

## **RESOLUTION TO RATIFY THE 2019-2020 FACULTY HANDBOOK**

Documents included:

1. Resolution to ratify the 2019-2020 faculty handbook.
2. Table of revisions made to faculty handbook.
3. Draft faculty handbook with comments

## **RESOLUTION TO RATIFY THE 2019-20 FACULTY HANDBOOK**

**WHEREAS**, the Faculty Handbook is the record for policies pertaining to all types of faculty employees; and

**WHEREAS**, the oversight of policies governing all types of faculty employees at the university is the responsibility of the Board of Visitors; and

**WHEREAS**, the Faculty Handbook is revised annually to incorporate editorial updates, new or amended policies; and

**WHEREAS**, to ensure that the Faculty Handbook reflects the policies passed by the board and that any changes to the handbook are appropriate and accurate, the board annually reviews and ratifies a revised edition of the Faculty Handbook;

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Virginia Tech Board of Visitors hereby ratifies the 2019 - 2020 version of the Faculty Handbook that incorporates the revisions summarized in the attachment.

### **RECOMMENDATION:**

That the 2019-2020 Faculty Handbook be ratified.

August 26, 2019

Reviewers Consulted: Office of Policy and Governance Office of the Provost Human Resources Office of Emergency Management Office of Research and Innovation Budget Office, university controller VTCSOM University Registrar Dean and VP of Graduate Education University Office of Regional Accreditation VP Operations			
Global Changes	All chapters as needed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Addition of University Ombuds function as option for informal resolution in all chapters that refer to mediation and reconciliation</li> <li>2. Added "professional student" throughout, as appropriate</li> <li>3. Replaced "extra-collegiate faculty" label with Extension faculty and/or Libraries faculty</li> <li>4. Replaced "standard faculty rank" with assistant, associate, professor rank</li> </ol> <p>Throughout: Applicable university policy title, number and hyperlink provided in the web-based faculty handbook. Eliminated lengthy policy and procedure language that duplicates what exists in university policy.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. University Council Resolution 2016-17E, Resolution Supporting the Establishment of a University Ombuds Function at Virginia Tech, approved 5/1/2017.</li> <li>2. Provost's Office – for clarity graduate student policies include graduate and professional students (MD and DVM)</li> <li>3. Provost's Office – for clarity – "extra-collegiate" label no longer useful – was used to differentiate Extension and Libraries faculty from faculty in the nine colleges.</li> <li>4. Provost's Office – for clarity – use of "assistant, associate, and professor" improves clarity (rather than the use of the word "standard" to mean those three labels)</li> </ol>
<b>COVER PAGE</b>			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source
N/A	Cover Page	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Changed effective date</li> <li>2. Eliminated VTCSOM website link (previously published as a separate policy resource link)</li> <li>3. Consistent with PPM 112, language revised 2/12/2018</li> <li>4. Added language consistent with business practices policy statements</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Date of approval for 2019-2020</li> <li>2. With integration into the university, VTCSOM faculty are subject to university policies outlined in the Faculty Handbook.</li> <li>3. Per revised PPM 112, "University Non-Discrimination Statement", dated 2/12/2018</li> <li>4. Business practices policy statements (highlighted in chapter two – policies that apply to all faculty)</li> </ol>
<b>CHAPTER ONE: MISSION AND GOVERNANCE OF THE UNIVERSITY</b>			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source
1.1	Mission of the University	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Updated the mission statement</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Per BOV resolution, "Resolution to Adopt the University's Strategic Plan: "The Virginia Tech Difference: Advancing Beyond Boundaries", approved 6/3/19.</li> </ol>
1.2.1	Governance	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Updated governance chart to reflect change in Commission on Graduate Studies and Policies to Commission on Graduate and <i>Professional</i> Studies and Policies and updated names and titles.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Per BOV resolution, "Resolution to Rename the Commission on Graduate Studies and Policies to the Commission on Graduate and Professional Studies and Policies and Update the Charge", approved 4/1/2019.</li> </ol>

1.2.6	University Commissions	1. Updated commission naming (see 1.2.1 above)	Per BOV resolution, "Resolution to Rename the Commission on Graduate Studies and Policies to the Commission on Graduate and Professional Studies and Policies and Update the Charge", approved 4/1/2019.
1.4.1	President	1. Updated Vice President for Strategic Affairs/Vice Provost for Inclusion and Diversity title change to Vice President for Diversity, Inclusion, and Strategic Affairs 2. Added VP Finance to leadership team	Per Office of the President organizational chart
1.4.2	Executive Vice President and Provost	1. Added vice president for diversity, inclusion, and strategic affairs as an academic vice president	Reflect reporting line
1.4.3	Senior Vice President for Operations and Administration	1. Addition of titles/positions: Vice President for Business Affairs Vice President of Finance Vice President for Information Technology and Chief Information Officer	Per updated Senior Vice President for Operations and Administration organizational chart effective 7/1/2019.
1.5.1	College Deans	1. Addition of deans' role in university substantive change per Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (regional university accrediting body – SACSCOC)	Assistant Provost for Regional Accreditation
<b>CHAPTER TWO: EMPLOYMENT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR ALL FACULTY</b>			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source
Global Chapter Change	Various Sections	Renumbered sections 1. Faculty Classifications Faculty Appointments 2. Reorganization to align policy guidance with the Statement of Business Conduct Standards: • Professional Responsibilities and Conduct • Conflicts of Interest • Stewardship of Resources and Internal Controls 3. Condensed policy language and refer reader to full university policy language located on university policies website (with a link to policy)	1. Provost's Office  2. Policy and Governance, Statement of Business Conduct Standards  3. Abbreviate policy language and reference to official policy documents.
2.0	Employment Policies and Resources for All Faculty	1. Reorganized existing language (from 18-19 FHB) to describe approval authority of faculty employment and policies 2. Addition of language for annual faculty reporting requirements	1. Provost's Office 2. Human Resources
2.1	General Faculty and Faculty Categories	1. Reorganized existing language (from 18-19 FHB) regarding "general faculty"	1. Provost's Office
<u>Remainder of chapter two is organized in sections for each faculty category – language describing each faculty category has been moved from sections that occurred later in the (previous) chapter two. The majority of the edits to this chapter, while substantial, are not to content – the chapter was re-organized to improve clarity</u>			
2.2 2.2.1 2.2.2	College Faculty	1. No new language – all language imported from FHB 18-19 2. The sections under "college faculty" were organized and are presented using a table format in tracks and ranks  throughout chapter 2 and FHB: replaced label "extra-collegiate faculty" with "Extension faculty and Libraries faculty"	1. Provost's office
2.3	University Libraries Faculty includes those on the continued appointment track	This section edited to mention that continued appointment for Libraries Faculty is "stand alone" in chapter four (no longer blended with continued appointment for Extension which is chapter fourteen (effective 2019-2020)	Changes to FHB for libraries faculty went through governance and were approved by BOV in June 2019

2.4	Extension Faculty including those on continued appointment track	Added to this section, are the types of positions with the Extension faculty category. Added mention that most Extension faculty are Administrative/Professional faculty (A/P) whose policies are outlined in chapter 7.	1. Director of Virginia Extension
2.5	Administrative and Professional faculty	1. Added "instructor" to A/P ranks	1. Provost's office, legal counsel
2.6	Research Faculty	1. Outlined types of positions within the Research faculty category; included description of "affiliated research faculty" here rather than later in the chapter.	1. Provost's Office
2.11.4.1	Summer and Winter Appointments	1. Edited per BOV-approved resolution	1. Per BOV resolution, "Resolution to Revise Faculty Handbook Language Regarding Summer Session Appointments", approved 6/3/19.
2.15	Faculty Credentialing Guidelines	1. Clarified SACSCOC credentialing guidelines	1. Assistant Provost for Regional Accreditation
2.17	Leaves and Leave Report	1. Re-organized section	1. Provost's office
2.17.4	Administrative Leave	1. Clarified language	1. Per Human Resources
2.17.5	Annual Leave and Holidays	1. Clarified language	1. Per Human Resources
2.17.6	Sick Leave	1. Clarified language	1. Per Human Resources
2.17.9	Additional Leave Benefits for Faculty on Regular, Salaried Appointments	1. reference to Chapter 14	1. Provost's office
2.18	Continuing and Professional Education Activities	1. new section title	1. Provost's office Chapter reorganization and clarification
2.18.1	Required Use and Participation in Continuing and Professional Educational Program Services and Facilities	1. new section title and reorganized	1. Provost's office Chapter reorganization and clarification
2.21.1	Reduction in Force Under Conditions of Financial Exigency	1. Elimination of term "extra-collegiate faculty" replaced with "Extension and Libraries faculty"	1. Provost's office
2.23.2	Allegations of Unprofessional or Unethical Conduct	1. Addition of reference to Chapter 14	1. Provost's office
2.23.8	Non-Discrimination and Harassment Prevention	1. Added language in second paragraph related to speech on campus per code of VA and University Legal Counsel	1. Per Code of VA § 23.1-401.1. Constitutionally protected speech; policies, materials, and reports requirement related to speech on campus
2.27	Stewardship of Resources and Internal Controls	1. Subsections added to reflect university policy guidance and expectations	1. Policy and Governance

CHAPTER THREE: EMPLOYMENT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR TENURED AND TENURE-TRACK FACULTY			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source
3.2.1	Endowed Chairs, Professorships, and Fellowships	Replaced “extra collegiate” with Extension and Libraries faculty	1. Provost’s office
3.7.1	Ombuds, Mediation Services, and Faculty Reconciliation	1. Section header change to include Ombuds, revisions to language incorporating addition of Ombudsman position	2. University Council Resolution 2016-17E, Resolution Supporting the Establishment of a University Ombuds Function at Virginia Tech, approved 5/1/2017.
CHAPTER FOUR: EMPLOYMENT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR FACULTY WITH CONTINUED APPOINTMENT OR ON CONTINUED-APPOINTMENT TRACK			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source
Global Chapter Changes		1. Chapter four is dedicated exclusively to Libraries Faculty on the continued appointment track. (Previous handbooks had policies associated with Libraries and Extension faculty in the same chapter under “continued appointment”; policies associated with Extension faculty will be outlined in a distinct chapter of the handbook (chapter 14).  Global changes throughout handbook: replace “extra-collegiate” and moved all mentions of Extension	1. Provost’s Office. Per BOV resolution, “Resolution to Approve Revisions to Faculty Handbook for Faculty Members on Continued Appointment in University Libraries” approved 6/3/19.
4.1	University Libraries Faculty with Continued Appointment or on the Continued Appointment-Track	1. Addition of language outlining appointments to the University Continued Appointment and Promotion Committee.	1. Per BOV resolution, “Resolution to Approve Revisions to Faculty Handbook for Faculty Members on Continued Appointment in University Libraries”, approved 6/3/19.
4.2.1	Instructor	1. Elimination of the reference to “extra-collegiate” section, due to classification obsolescence 2. Subsequent subsections in section 4.3 were renumbered	1. Provost’s Office/Libraries
4.3	Procedures for Appointments with Continued Appointment	1. Edited to reflect Library Promotion and Continued Appointment committee	1. Provost’s Office/Libraries
4.4.4 4.4.4.1 4.4.4.2 4.4.4.3	Evaluation Procedures for Promotion and Continued Appointment	1. Clarification regarding the role of faculty who serve on Libraries and university committees	1. Provost’s Office/Libraries
4.4.4.5	University Evaluation for Promotion and Continued Appointment	1. Edits for clarification. 2. Amendment to change the composition of the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee.	1. Per BOV resolution, “Resolution to Approve Revisions To Faculty Handbook for Faculty Members on Continued Appointment in University Libraries”, approved 6/3/19.
4.4.5.3	Review of Progress Toward Promotion to Professor	1. Language update to reflect the employment and promotion of faculty members on the continued appointment track	1. Per BOV resolution, “Resolution to Approve Revisions to Faculty Handbook for Faculty Members on Continued Appointment in University Libraries”, approved 6/3/19.
4.7.1	Ombuds, Mediation Services, and Faculty Reconciliation	1. Title change. 2. Revisions to language incorporating addition of Ombudsman position	1. University Council Resolution 2016-17E, Resolution Supporting the Establishment of a University Ombuds Function at Virginia Tech, approved 5/1/2017.
CHAPTER FIVE: EMPLOYMENT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR NON-TENURE-TRACK INSTRUCTIONAL FACULTY			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source
5.1.5	Collegiate Professor Ranks	1. Addition of mention of statement of work with Terms of Faculty Offer (TOFO)	1. Per Provost’s Office
5.2.4.1	Promotion Guidelines for Collegiate Professor Ranks	1. Clarification – External evaluations required for promotion to associate and professor.	1. Per Provost’s Office

5.7.1	Ombuds, Mediation Services, and Faculty Reconciliation	1. Revisions to language incorporating addition of Ombudsman position	1. University Council Resolution 2016-17E, Resolution Supporting the Establishment of a University Ombuds Function at Virginia Tech, approved 5/1/2017.
<b>CHAPTER SIX: EMPLOYMENT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR RESEARCH FACULTY</b>			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source
Global		1. Minor edits throughout for clarification	1. Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation
6.1	Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation Human Resources	1. Addition of LINK and LAUNCH	1. Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation
6.17.1	Ombuds, Mediation Services, and Faculty Reconciliation	1. Title change. 2. Revisions to language incorporating addition of Ombudsman position	1. University Council Resolution 2016-17E, Resolution Supporting the Establishment of a University Ombuds Function at Virginia Tech, approved 5/1/2017.
<b>CHAPTER SEVEN: EMPLOYMENT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR ADMINISTRATIVE AND PROFESSIONAL FACULTY</b>			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source
Global		1. Eliminate reference to "standard faculty ranks" and replace with "assistant, associate, and professor"	1. Provost's Office
7.7.1	Ombuds, Mediation Services, and Faculty Reconciliation	1. Title change, Revisions to language incorporating addition of Ombudsman position	1. University Council Resolution 2016-17E, Resolution Supporting the Establishment of a University Ombuds Function at Virginia Tech, approved 5/1/2017.
<b>CHAPTER EIGHT: EMPLOYMENT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR GRADUATE ASSISTANTS</b>			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source
		NO REVISIONS TO THIS CHAPTER  Added reference to policy 6210: Management of Graduate Assistantships and Tuition Remission	Vice President and Dean of Graduate Education  On BOV Agenda August 2019
<b>CHAPTER NINE: INSTRUCTION-RELATED POLICIES</b>			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source
Global		1. Sections retitled and aligned for consistency with university policies undergoing revision	1. Policy and Governance
9.1.3	Graduate and Professional Program Standards and Policies	1. Title change to include professional students.	1. Per BOV resolution, "Resolution to Rename the Commission on Graduate Studies and Policies to the Commission on Graduate and Professional Studies"
9.3.3	Class Rolls	1. Revisions to language for clarity.	1. Policy and Governance, University Registrar
9.4	Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials	1. Revisions to include Code of Virginia guidelines for open educational resources.	1. BOV resolution, "Resolution to Approve Revised University Policy Regarding Textbooks and Open Educational Resources in Compliance with Amended Code of Virginia 23.1-1308", approved 6/3/19.
9.5	Grading Systems	1. Revisions to language for Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine.	1. University Registrar
9.6.2	Class Attendance	1. Addition of authorized closing language	1. Policy 5600, Authorized Closings, updated 2/19/2019, approved by the Vice President for Operations
9.6.3	Final Examinations	1. Revisions to language for clarity.	1. Per University Registrar
9.6.6	Student Academic Complaints	1. Revisions to language for clarity to include professional students.	1. University Registrar
9.7.3	Students with Disabilities	1. Revisions to language to include Policy 4075, "University Accommodations of Persons with Disabilities".	1. Policy and Governance

9.8.1	The Undergraduate Honor System	1. Revisions to language referencing Policy 6000, "Undergraduate Honor Code".	1. Policy and Governance
9.8.2	Graduate and Professional Students Honor System	1. Segregated section into three subsections to provide clarity among the various graduate and professional student honor codes	1. Provost's Office
9.11.1	Academic Records	1. Revisions to language to incorporate Code of Virginia regulations	1. Regulatory Compliance
<b>CHAPTER TEN: RESEARCH, CREATIVE, AND SCHOLARLY ACTIVITIES</b>			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source
10.1.4	Preparation of Proposals for Sponsored Projects	1. Revisions to language for clarity.	1. Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation
10.1.5	Laboratory Services and Facilities	1. Office Title Change	1. Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation
10.1.6	Ownership and Control of Research Results	1. Revisions to language for clarity regarding the invention disclosure process.	1. Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation
10.1.7	Research Involving Human Subjects, Animal Subjects, and Biohazard Agents	1. Revisions to reflect research oversight regarding human subjects, teaching and research with animals, and laboratory research, per federal regulations.	1. Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation
10.1.8	Potential Conflicts Involving Research and Development Contracts or Commercialization of Intellectual Property	1. New section added to reflect compliance expectations for federal regulations and institutional consistency.	1. Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation
10.1.9	Classified and Controlled Unclassified Research	1. Revisions to title and section renumbering due to addition of section 10.1.8.	1. Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation
10.1.10	Special Circumstances for Theses and Dissertations	1. Provided clarification of theses and dissertations containing classified or controlled unclassified research.	1. Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation
10.1.11	Publication of Research	1. Revisions to language	1. Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation
10.2	Scholarly Integrity	1. New section added to provide guidance on ethical standards, previously included in section titled "Policy on Misconduct in Research"	1. Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation
10.5.1	Effort Certification	1. Edited to reference professional students, in addition to graduate students	1. Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation
<b>CHAPTER ELEVEN: FACULTY BENEFITS PROGRAM</b>			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source
11.3.3.1	Reporting Work-Related Injuries	1. Edited to condense policy discussion	1. Policy and Governance
<b>CHAPTER TWELVE: VIRGINIA TECH CARILION SCHOOL OF MEDICINE (VTC SOM) FACULTY</b>			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source
Global changes		1. Removed reference to "bylaws" and substituted "guidelines" for VTC SOM 2. References to Jefferson College of Health Sciences clarified by adding Radford University; and other academic institutions	1. VTC SOM governance documents
12.1	Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine Faculty Appointments	1. Additional language for clarification of faculty institutional affiliation 2. Additional language for appointment description	1. Clarification and consistency.
12.2	Tenure-to-title Track Faculty Appointments	1. Additional language tenure-to-title description	1. Clarification and consistency.
12.3	Department and College Evaluation for Promotion (Including Tenure-to-Title)	1. New section added to reflect departmental and promotion and tenure guidelines expectations 2. Adapted language from Chapter 3 of Faculty Handbook added for clarity	1. Provost's Office
<b>CHAPTER THIRTEEN: EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS</b>			
Section No.	Section Name	Revision	Source



Global changes		1. Graphics updated to reflect most current version, June 2019	1. Office of Emergency Management
<b>CHAPTER FOURTEEN: VIRGINIA COOPERATIVE EXTENSION</b>			
Section No	Section Name	Revision	Source
Global Chapter Changes		1. New chapter fourteen, exclusively for Virginia Cooperative Extension 2. Removed references to University Libraries 3. Revisions to language incorporating addition of Ombudsman position	1. To all differentiation between University Libraries and Extension 2. University Council Resolution 2016-17E, Resolution Supporting the Establishment of a University Ombuds Function at Virginia Tech, approved 5/1/2017.



## Faculty Handbook

Produced by the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost

Approved by the Virginia Tech Board of Visitors

August 25, 2019, 2018

Formatted: Centered

This document is subject to change. Please refer to the [provost's website](#) for the most recent *Faculty Handbook* information.

[University policies](#) are available online, as are many important procedures maintained by the [Procurement Department](#), [Human Resources](#), [and the Controller's Office](#), [and the Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine](#) websites. These websites will be updated as policies and procedures change. Please refer to them for issues not addressed in the *Faculty Handbook*.

Commented [PE1]: Updated effective date

Commented [PE2]: Post-integration, separate mention no longer needed

Field Code Changed

Virginia Tech does not discriminate against employees, students, or applicants on the basis of age, color, disability, sex (including pregnancy), gender, gender identity, gender expression, genetic information, national origin, political affiliation, race, religion, sexual orientation, or veteran status; or otherwise discriminate against employees or applicants who inquire about, discuss, or disclose their compensation or the compensation of other employees or applicants; or any other basis protected by law.

Commented [HD3]: This language is consistent with PPM 112, which was revised 2/12/2018.  
<https://policies.vt.edu/assets/112-non-discrimination-statement.pdf>

Faculty have the responsibility to be fully acquainted with and to comply with this handbook and the relevant policies of Virginia Tech.

Commented [PE4]: Language consistent with business practices policy statements

## CHAPTER ONE

### 1.0 Mission and Governance of the University

#### 1.1 Mission of the University

Inspired by our land-grant identity and guided by our motto, *Ut Prosim* (That I May Serve), Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University (Virginia Tech) is an inclusive community of knowledge, discovery, and creativity dedicated to improving the quality of life and the human condition within the Commonwealth of Virginia and throughout the world.

**Commented [PE1]:** Check on use of the university's full name here, even though the board approved the strategic plan with "Virginia Tech".

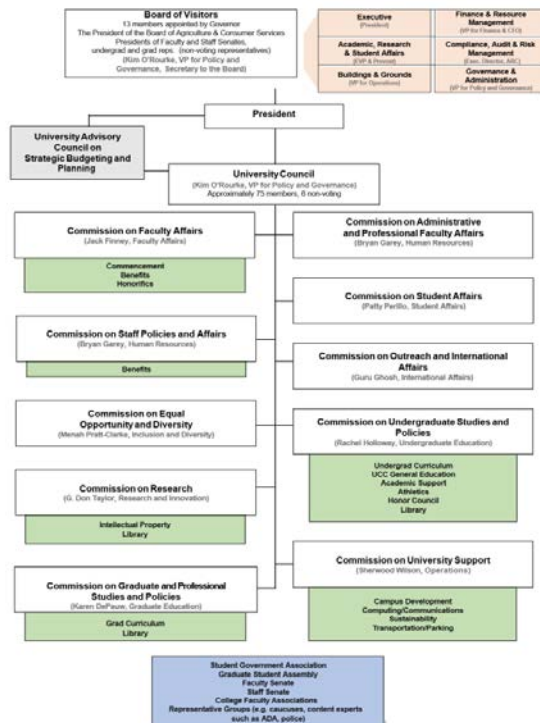
**Commented [PE2]:** Approved by Board of Visitors June 2019

#### 1.2 Governance of the University

The Board of Visitors is the governing body of the university. The board appoints the president of the university, who serves as the chief executive. The president may delegate authority to the executive vice president and provost (also referred to as the "provost") and vice presidents.

##### 1.2.1 Governance

**Commented [PE3]:** New chart reflects updates in personnel



##### 1.2.2 Board of Visitors

By statute of the Commonwealth of Virginia, the governing body of the university is the Board of Visitors, which exists as a corporation under the control of the Virginia General Assembly. The board is comprised of 14 members, 13 of whom are appointed by the governor subject to confirmation by the Senate of Virginia. The fourteenth member is the president of the Board of Agriculture and Consumer Services, who serves ex officio. The term of office for a visitor

appointed by the governor is four years, and the visitor is eligible to be reappointed for a successive four years. The term of the ex officio board member runs concurrently with his or her term as president of the Board of Agriculture and Consumer Services, from July 1 through June 30.

The board elects annually a rector, and a vice-rector, and the Vice President for Policy and Governance serves as secretary to the board. The rector and vice-rector are elected from among the members of the board, and, by state statute, either the rector or vice-rector must be a resident of Virginia. The board appoints two non-voting student representatives (one undergraduate, one graduate) who serve a one-year term and attend open sessions. The presidents of the Faculty and Staff Senates sit with the board at all meetings, except those held in closed session, and participate in discussion without authority to vote or to make or second motions. By law, the board meets at least once a year, but typically meets quarterly to consider policy matters and to review the progress of the university.

The Board of Visitors is responsible for institutional policies except those under the direct jurisdiction of the Commonwealth of Virginia. By statute, the board is charged with the care, preservation, and improvement of university property and with the protection of the safety of students and other persons residing on such property. The board is also charged with regulating the government and discipline of students. The board has authority over the roads and highways within the university campus and may prohibit entrance to the property of undesirable and disorderly persons or eject such persons from the property. The board is also responsible for ensuring that the university does not incur an unauthorized deficit or shall be held personally liable.

Some examples of the board's responsibilities as specified by state statute or developed through tradition and practice include:

- appointing the president
- approving appointments and setting salaries of faculty, university staff, and other personnel
- establishing fees, tuition, and other charges imposed by the university on students
- reviewing and approving university budgets and overseeing the university's financial management
- reviewing and approving the establishment of new colleges or departments
- ratifying appointments by the president or vice presidents
- representing the university to citizens and officers of the Commonwealth of Virginia, especially in clarifying the purpose and mission of the university
- approving promotions, grants of tenure, and employment of individuals
- reviewing and approving physical plant development of the campus
- the commemorative naming of buildings and other major facilities on campus reviewing and approving real property transactions
- exercising the power of eminent domain
- reviewing and approving personnel policies for the faculty and university staff
- subject to the management agreement between the Commonwealth of Virginia and Virginia Tech, the board has full responsibility for management of Virginia Tech.

### **1.2.3 Governance by Shared Responsibility**

There is a wide recognition of the complexity of university governance and general acknowledgment of the need for faculty, staff, and student participation in the conduct of university affairs. The University Council, university commissions, university advisory council, and university standing committees provide an organizational structure through which faculty, staff, student, and administrative responsibilities are shared and fulfilled.

The University Council and university commissions constitute the main resident bodies for policy formulation. Their memberships include representatives from administration, Faculty Senate, Staff Senate, college faculty associations, administrative and professional faculty, Graduate Student Assembly, Student Government Association, and representatives from other interest groups where appropriate. The university commissions formulate and recommend policies to the University Council, which in turn makes recommendations to the president. Final authority rests with the president and the Board of Visitors.

The constitutions and bylaws of the University Council, Faculty Senate, Staff Senate, and Graduate Student Assembly are found on their respective Virginia Tech websites. The constitution and bylaws of the Student Government

Association are available from their office. Persons concerned with the governance of the university are encouraged to consult the constitutions and bylaws of these organizations. The constitution and bylaws of University Council contain the membership lists for University Council, the commissions, and the committees. Also available are lists of the specific persons who hold membership on the various bodies. The Office of the Vice President for Policy and Governance maintains the membership lists, which are available on the [governance website](http://www.governance.vt.edu) ([www.governance.vt.edu](http://www.governance.vt.edu)).

#### **1.2.4 University Advisory Council on Strategic Budgeting and Planning**

The university Advisory Council on Strategic Budgeting and Planning serves a primary advisory role for the university budgeting and planning process. It reports jointly to the president and the University Council. Areas for consideration include: monitoring the university's planning and budgeting processes; participating in and advising on the development of biennial budgets, formulation of the university plan, development of university capital and facilities plans, and available resources; consulting on other budget and planning matters; addressing matters of policy relative to budget and planning appropriate for governance consideration and, in such instances, making recommendations to the University Council.

#### **1.2.5 University Council**

The function of the University Council is to advise the president on matters of university governance; to accept functions and authority delegated to it by the president; and to review and make recommendations on matters of concern to the faculty, staff, students, and administration. Any council member, in accordance with its constitution and bylaws, may place such matters on the University Council agenda. The University Council refers appropriate matters to the commissions, advisory councils, Faculty Senate, Staff Senate, groups, or individuals for consideration and recommendation.

#### **1.2.6 University Commissions**

University commissions are responsible for fulfilling their charge as outlined in the University Council constitution and bylaws. The commissions are:

- Commission on Administrative and Professional Faculty Affairs
- Commission on Equal Opportunity and Diversity
- Commission on Faculty Affairs
- Commission on Graduate and Professional Studies and Policies
- Commission on Outreach and International Affairs
- Commission on Research
- Commission on Staff Policies and Affairs
- Commission on Student Affairs
- Commission on Undergraduate Studies and Policies
- Commission on University Support

**Commented [PE4]:** Added the words "professional" to the name of the commission; BOV approved 4/1/209

#### **1.2.7 University Committees**

On recommendation of the University Council, the president constitutes on a continuing basis the university standing committees to deal with matters of a university-wide interest. Each standing committee reports directly to at least one commission. The university standing committees are:

- Academic Support Committee
- Athletics Committee
- Campus Development Committee
- Commencement Committee
- Employee Benefits Committee
- Energy and Sustainability Committee
- Faculty Honorifics Committee
- Graduate Curriculum Committee
- Honor Council
- Information Technology Services and Systems Committee

Intellectual Property Committee  
Library Committee  
Transportation and Parking Committee  
Undergraduate Curriculum Committee  
University Curriculum Committee for General Education

The president also constitutes ad hoc and special committees as needed. In addition, university operational committees are constituted on a continuing basis and appointed by the president, provost, or one of the other vice presidents. These committees deal with matters of university-wide interest that fall primarily within the responsibilities of the appointing officers. Unless made the subject of specific legislation to the contrary, each university operational committee is constituted, charged, and staffed as the appointing administrative officer deems appropriate. The secretary of the University Council maintains a record of university operational committee chairs, members, and approved minutes of their meeting so that the information is accessible. Each university operational committee is responsible for maintaining approved minutes of its meetings and providing a copy to the secretary of the University Council.

### **1.2.8 University Policies, Administrative Policies, and Presidential Policy Memoranda**

In addition to policies outlined in the *Faculty Handbook*, university policies are generally applicable to more than one office or department of the university. University Council and the university commissions constitute the main resident bodies for university policy formation. The university commissions formulate and recommend policies to the University Council, which in turn makes recommendations to the university president. Final authority rests with the university president and the Board of Visitors.

Presidential policy memoranda provide information regarding policies and procedures that apply to specific situations, groups or individuals. Presidential policy memoranda are issued by the university president and are available on the university website ([www.policies.vt.edu](http://www.policies.vt.edu)).

Administrative policies are issued by the vice presidents who are responsible for the accuracy and timeliness of policies and procedures relating to their areas. This responsibility includes proper notification of changes and updates to these policies and procedures, and conducting a review of policies at least every four years.

The president may approve exceptions to any policy, excluding matters prescribed by state or federal law or those policies that require approval of the Board of Visitors.

The Office of the Vice President for Policy and Governance (OVPPG) serves as the policy manager for the university and administers the policy review process, coordinates communication of new and revised policies to the university community, and maintains the official university policy archive including the master list of policies and policy numbers. The OVPPG maintains the university policies website, which is the official repository of record for university policies.

## **1.3 Additional Governance Organizations**

### **1.3.1 College Faculty Associations**

The faculties are formally organized as faculty associations in the colleges of Agriculture and Life Sciences, Architecture and Urban Studies, Engineering, Liberal Arts and Human Sciences, Natural Resources and Environment, Science, and Veterinary Medicine, as well as in the University Libraries and Virginia Cooperative Extension ("Extension"). These associations have constitutions that designate the purposes of the association, membership, officers, election procedures, standing committees and their duties, and other organizational and procedural matters. The Pamplin College of Business vests similar rights and responsibilities on its faculty members through a less formal structure.

The Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine (VTCOSM) faculty are formally organized as a faculty assembly, which is composed of faculty with a primary appointment to VTCOSM of any rank on the tenure-to-title track and non-tenure-to-title track and faculty with a secondary appointment to VTCOSM of any rank. Further information regarding the VTCOSM faculty assembly is available in the VTCOSM Faculty Bylaws.

### **1.3.2 Staff Senate**

The purpose of the Staff Senate is to create an effective staff organization that can enter into partnership for shared responsibility and cooperative action between the staff, faculty, administration, and students in order to promote the general welfare of the university.

The functions of the Staff Senate are to serve as the representative body for staff employees of Virginia Tech; to act in an advisory capacity to the university administration and governance system; to appoint or recommend staff representatives to University Council, commissions, advisory councils, and committees; to facilitate the exchange of information between staff and the administration; to foster a spirit of unity and cooperation; to provide referral for individual concerns and problems to appropriate organizations or personnel, and to accept and share responsibility with the administration, faculty, and students in all efforts to attain the stated goals of the university.

### **1.3.3 Student Government Association**

The Student Government Association (SGA) is the official representative body for undergraduate students. Popular elections for officers and senators of SGA are held annually each spring. Senators are elected within academic colleges to represent proportionate enrollment in each respective college. The student senate and house make up the legislative branch of the SGA. The representatives to the house are elected or appointed by student organizations across campus.

The functions of the Student Government Association are to express opinion on university affairs as the legislative branch of the SGA deems appropriate and necessary; to establish an effective means for advising and responding to the University Council, university commissions, the university administration, the Faculty Senate, the Board of Visitors, and the public on university affairs; to participate in the formulation of academic and education policies which concern more than one college, division, or center at the university; to consider policies, programs, and other matters as the administration, college faculties, student organizations, and individuals of the university may propose; to afford avenues and procedures whereby communications within the university may flow freely, fully, and systematically; to help create, maintain, and protect a university environment conducive to the richest growth of scholarship, learning, teaching, research, and respect or dignity and rights, and to accept and share responsibility with the administration and faculty in all efforts to improve the stature and value of the university.

### **1.3.4 Graduate Student Assembly**

The Graduate Student Assembly (GSA) is the governing and representative body of on -and off-campus graduate students. The graduate students in each degree-granting department elect two members to the assembly. Every year the GSA governing board and delegate body work to improve campus life, scholarly development, and the graduate community by creating and implementing goals based on the issues and concerns of graduate students at Virginia Tech.

The functions of the Graduate Student Assembly are to represent the interests of graduate students in all university activities and to facilitate the exchange of information between the university and graduate students; to solicit, compile, and promote graduate student opinions and concerns and to develop and recommend policies concerning graduate students to the university; to cooperate and communicate with the graduate school and other university administrative bodies to improve the quality of graduate educational programs, graduate academic activities including research and graduate teaching programs, and to provide and develop relevant programs for the augmentation of graduate student life and welfare.

### **1.3.5 Faculty Senate**

The purpose of the Faculty Senate is to create an effective faculty organization that can enter into partnership for shared responsibility and cooperative action between the faculty, staff, administration, and students in order to promote the general welfare of the university.

The membership of the Faculty Senate consists of elected faculty members. A faculty member is eligible to be elected to the Faculty Senate and to vote in the election of faculty senators if the faculty member holds: (1) the rank of professor, associate professor, assistant professor, or instructor [this includes faculty in the clinical professor series, professor of practice series, collegiate professor series, and all ranks of instructor]; (2) a full-time and continuing appointment to the

university; (3) an appointment or tenure in an academic department, or in University Libraries, or as an extra-collegiate faculty member.

Although otherwise qualified, those faculty members in administrative positions at the college level, the university level, or University Libraries, and those faculty members studying for a degree at the university are ineligible.

Faculty Senate members, though uninstructed representatives of their constituents, have the responsibility to seek the opinions of their electorate. Having done so, they make decisions and vote on matters brought before the Faculty Senate according to their own reasoned judgment.

The functions of the Faculty Senate are to establish within the laws applicable to the university an effective means for advising and responding to the university commissions, the University Council, the administration, and the Board of Visitors on university affairs; to express opinion on university affairs as the Faculty Senate deems appropriate and necessary; to participate in the formulation of academic and educational policies that concern more than one college, division, or center; to consider policies, programs, and other matters that the administration, college faculties, student organizations, and individuals of the faculty may propose; to afford avenues and procedures whereby communications within the university may flow freely, fully, and systematically; to help create, maintain, and protect a university environment conducive to the richest growth of scholarship, learning, teaching, research, service, and respect for human dignity and rights; to accept and share responsibility with the administration, staff, and students in all efforts to improve the stature and usefulness of the university, and to advise, respond to, and participate in the Faculty Senate of Virginia, thereby providing university faculty with a voice in matters of broader concern to faculty across the commonwealth. The standing committees of the Faculty Senate are the Committee on Reconciliation, the Faculty Review Committee, and the Committee on Faculty Ethics. The Faculty Senate cabinet is comprised of the officers and representatives of each of the colleges and the University Libraries. It is concerned primarily with the general business of the Faculty Senate. The president of the Faculty Senate may create additional work groups and ad hoc committees as necessary to address specific issues or concerns of the faculty.

#### **1.3.5.1 Committee on Reconciliation**

The Committee on Reconciliation is composed of eight tenured faculty members eligible for membership in the Faculty Senate. Faculty appointed to administrative positions with responsibility for recommending promotions, salary adjustments, and distribution of teaching, research, and Extension assignments are ineligible for membership. The function of this committee is to offer advice and counsel to faculty members who seek it, particularly in relation to disputes with immediate supervisors or university administrators.

The committee has a designated role within the grievance process to assist in resolving disputes that are eligible for consideration as a grievance if so requested by the faculty member. The Committee on Reconciliation can help facilitate conversations between faculty members and their supervisors with the goal of reaching mutually agreeable solutions. See the relevant grievance procedure for guidance on valid and ineligible issues for grievance that define the committee's purview in relation to the grievance process. Faculty members who wish to engage the assistance of the committee in the context of a potential grievance submit their request concurrently to the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost and the chair of the Committee on Reconciliation within 30 calendar days of the time when the faculty member knew, or should have known, of the event or action that is the basis for the potential grievance. The Executive Vice President and Provost automatically grants a 60-day postponement of grievance timelines for the Committee on Reconciliation to attempt to resolve the complaint between the parties.

Faculty members may also consult the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation concerning serious disagreements with immediate supervisors or other university administrators regarding issues that are not eligible for consideration within the grievance process. In such instances, the committee contacts the relevant administrator to determine if there is an interest and willingness to explore informal resolution of the dispute. The Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost need not be notified to initiate discussions with the committee in such instances.

Cooperation and candor from all members of the university community are prerequisite to the successful functioning of the Committee on Reconciliation in investigating serious and delicate cases. Confidential information concerning personnel and academic issues may be shared with the committee. The committee keeps no written records and treats all matters with utmost sensitivity.



In conducting its work, the Committee on Reconciliation takes special measures to assure that participating members have no conflict of interest in the matter. In contrast to the Faculty Review Committee, which has responsibility for formally investigating a grievance through hearings, calling witnesses, and collecting and assessing evidence prior to rendering its judgment, the Committee on Reconciliation operates more informally as a facilitator. It meets with the respective parties to determine if there is common ground for resolution of the matter, facilitating a solution that is agreeable to the principal parties and consistent with university policy and practice.

Generally the faculty member initiates the request for assistance of the committee; however, an administrator may seek the committee's involvement in resolving a dispute with a faculty member. Both parties to the dispute must agree to be participants in the reconciliation process. If no resolution is reached, the matter reverts to formal review as part of the grievance process if the matter is eligible for such consideration.

#### **1.3.5.2 Faculty Review Committee**

The Faculty Review Committee (FRC) includes a minimum of two faculty members from each college and two each from the University Libraries and the extra-collegiate Extension faculty. Additional members from colleges are appointed in direct proportion to a college's representation in the Faculty Senate. The president of the Faculty Senate, in consultation with the cabinet, appoints the chair. The chair is either a member of the senate or a member of the FRC. FRC members, who are appointed by the Faculty Senate president in consultation with the senate cabinet, must, at the time of their initial appointment, have served on their college or equivalent promotion and tenure committee or in the Faculty Senate. Members cannot serve on a university or college promotion and tenure committee and serve simultaneously on the Faculty Review Committee. In the event that no eligible faculty members from a particular college or the University Libraries or the extra-collegiate Extension are identified as willing and able to fill a vacant position on the FRC, the Faculty Senate president, in consultation with the senate cabinet, appoints the appropriate number of tenured faculty members to complete the membership of the FRC.

The functions of the Faculty Review Committee are: to provide faculty review of faculty grievances and to consider appeals in the promotion and tenure or continued appointment process when the Provost does not concur with a positive recommendation from the University Committee on Promotion and Tenure (see chapter three, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Tenure, or Promotion") or the University Committee on Promotion and Continued Appointment (see chapter four, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Continued Appointment, or Promotion").

The Faculty Review Committee does not normally consider the subject of a grievance while it is simultaneously under review by another committee or panel of the university.

The Faculty Review Committee reports annually to the Faculty Senate cabinet on the number of cases handled, their disposition, and on the effectiveness of the review process.

Separate grievance procedures exist for administrative and professional faculty and for research faculty. See the relevant sections of this handbook for a description of those appeal processes.

#### **1.3.5.3 Committee on Faculty Ethics**

The Committee on Faculty Ethics (CFE) receives and considers charges of violations of faculty ethics that abrogate the principles of ethical behavior set forward in chapter two of the *Faculty Handbook*, "Professional Responsibilities and Conduct." The CFE also acts to promote knowledge of and adherence to the principles of ethical behavior.

The Committee on Faculty Ethics is not used to seek remedies such as monetary damages. The CFE does not act when legal, mediation, or other proceedings are initiated or are ongoing by complainants that render the CFE's pursuit of an investigation redundant or disruptive. The CFE does not act on matters that are referred or should be referred for investigation and action to an administrative officer, supervisor, or another appropriately charged committee in accordance with university policies and procedures. Complaints concerning personnel actions taken by a supervisor are handled by the applicable grievance procedure. If ethical issues arise from, or remain unresolved following such proceedings, the CFE is available to receive or consider charges of violations of the principles in chapter two of the *Faculty Handbook*, "Professional Responsibilities and Conduct."

The Committee on Faculty Ethics is composed of one faculty member from each college, one from the University Libraries faculty and one from the Extension faculty with continued appointment. The president of the Faculty Senate,

with the advice of the senate cabinet, appoints committee members. All CFE members hold tenure or continued appointment. The senate president designates one committee member to serve as chair. Voting members of the CFE serve a two-year appointment and are limited to serving two consecutive terms. A quorum of the CFE consists of two-thirds of the appointed members.

While the Committee on Faculty Ethics is not a legal body, conflicts of interest may affect members' judgment on a given case. All members of the CFE are required to disclose any potential conflicts of interest with regard to cases that come before the CFE. Decisions concerning recusal are made by the individual member in consultation with the committee as a whole. In the event of a conflict of interest concerning the chair of the CFE, the chair steps down from that position during the course of any discussion or investigation of that case. In such a situation, the president of the Faculty Senate appoints an interim chair from within the current CFE membership. Decisions with regard to the chair's recusal from the committee itself are made in consultation with the committee and the Faculty Senate president.

Anyone may bring incidents to the Committee on Faculty Ethics by writing to the chair of the CFE. The CFE decides if a violation may have occurred and may conduct investigations, as it deems appropriate. The CFE informs those involved of its findings and the processes and rationale by which the findings were formulated as described in the CFE operating procedures. When it is determined that a breach of faculty ethics has occurred, the CFE's findings along with its recommendations are reported to appropriate administrative personnel including, when appropriate, the Faculty Senate president. Strict confidentiality is maintained. The CFE operating procedures are available on the [Faculty Senate website](#).

The Committee on Faculty Ethics chair annually provides a summary of the committee's activities to the Faculty Senate.

#### **1.4 Central Administration**

The university's central administration includes the president, executive vice president and provost, senior vice president for operations and administration, vice presidents, and deans.

##### **1.4.1 President**

Virginia Tech's president is appointed by the Board of Visitors to initiate proposed policies, to execute approved policies, and to administer the university. The president serves as the authorized officer through whom communication takes place between the board and the other officers of administration or instruction employed by the university. The board, as the governing authority of the university, delegates authority to the president to oversee and to administer the policies of the board and manage the administrative, instructional, research, and public service programs of the university.

The president's executive staff reports directly to the president and includes the following: the executive vice president and provost, senior vice president for operations and administration, vice president for advancement, vice president for research and innovation, vice president for diversity, inclusion, and strategic affairs, and the executive director of the office of the president. Other direct reports to the president include the director of athletics; the executive director of audit, risk, and compliance; the executive director of governmental relations; university legal counsel; and the vice president for information technology and chief information officer. The director of internal audit has a dual reporting line to the president and Board of Visitors. The vice provost for inclusion and diversity and vice president for strategic affairs has a dual reporting line to the president and provost.

The directors and executive officers of the individual agencies, services, and regulatory activities report directly to the vice president under whom the president has placed each organization.

##### President's Executive Staff:

Executive Vice President and Provost

Senior Vice President for Operations and Administration

Vice President for Advancement

Vice President for Research and Innovation

Vice President for Diversity, Inclusion, and Strategic Affairs

Executive Director of the Office of the President

Commented [PE5]: Title change

President's Leadership Team:

President's Executive Staff plus:

Athletics Director

Chief Executive Officer, Virginia Tech Foundation

Executive Director of Audit, Risk, and Compliance

Executive Director of Government Relations

Senior Associate Vice President for University Relations

University Legal Counsel

Vice President for Finance

Vice President for Human Resources

Vice President for Information Technology, and Chief Information Officer

Vice President for Operations

Vice President for Policy and Governance

Vice President for Student Affairs

**Commented [PE6]:** Once VP Finance is appointed

#### 1.4.2 Executive Vice President and Provost

The executive vice president and provost serves as the university's chief executive officer in the president's absence, and assists the president in the administration, coordination, and development of the university's learning, discovery, and engagement programs. Reporting to this officer are the college deans, dean of University Libraries, academic vice presidents, vice provost for academic resource management, vice provost for enrollment management, vice provost for faculty affairs, vice provost for inclusion and diversity/vice president for strategic affairs (has a dual reporting line to the president and provost), vice provost for learning systems innovation and effectiveness, vice provost for undergraduate academic affairs, executive director of the Moss Arts Center/associate provost for the arts, and executive director of technology-enhanced learning and online strategies (TLOS) /associate provost for TLOS.

In addition, the provost is responsible for maintaining the university's relations with the academic program function of the State Council of Higher Education for Virginia (SCHEV).

Academic Vice Presidents:

Vice President and Dean for Graduate Education

Vice President of Health Sciences and Technology

Vice President for Diversity, Inclusion, and Strategic Affairs

Vice President of National Capital Region

Vice President for Outreach and International Affairs

Vice President for Research and Innovation

Vice President for Student Affairs

**Commented [PE7]:** Title change

Vice Provosts:

Vice Provost for Academic Resource Management

Vice Provost for Enrollment Management

Vice Provost for Faculty Affairs

Vice Provost for Learning Systems Innovation and Effectiveness

Vice Provost for Undergraduate Academic Affairs

#### 1.4.3 Senior Vice President for Operations and Administration

The senior vice president for operations and administration (SVPOA) is the university's chief administrative and operations officer. The SVPOA is responsible for the financial, administrative, physical, and operational infrastructure of the university and leads these areas in support of its teaching, research, and outreach missions. The SVPOA partners with the president, executive vice president and provost, the president's Executive Team, and other university leaders to advance the university's priorities. Reporting to the senior vice president for operations and administration are:

**Commented [PE8]:** From SVOA website  
Need to included link in final version

Vice President for Business Affairs

Vice President for Finance

Vice President for Human Resources

Vice President for Information Technology and Chief Information Officer Vice President for Operations

Vice President for Policy and Governance

**Commented [PE9]:** Added  
VP business affairs  
VP Finance  
<https://svpoa.vt.edu/>

## **1.5 University Academic Administration**

### **1.5.1 College Deans**

The deans of the colleges are responsible for the academic activities of their respective colleges. These responsibilities include the allocation and administration of resources, appointment and evaluation of faculty and support staff, and curriculum development. The department heads or chairs in each college report directly to their respective deans for all matters related to the programs of the colleges.

The academic deans or their designees are also responsible for ensuring compliance with substantive change, as defined by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges, at the college level. The deans are responsible and accountable for monitoring and timely reporting of all actions that may trigger a substantive change notification and/or approval. Examples of substantive changes are outlined in [Policy 6500, "Academic Programs: Creation, Discontinuance and Delivery Site"](#).

**Commented [PE10]:** Added reference to dean's role in substantive change (SASCOC) and policy 6500

The deans of the colleges are appointed by the provost and may be reappointed indefinitely. Periodic evaluations of their effectiveness in this capacity occur every five years.

College of Agriculture and Life Sciences  
College of Architecture and Urban Studies  
Pamplin College of Business  
College of Engineering  
College of Liberal Arts and Human Sciences  
College of Natural Resources and Environment  
College of Science  
Virginia-Maryland College of Veterinary Medicine  
Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine

### **1.5.2 Academic Department Administration**

The colleges are subdivided into academic departments and/or schools. Departments are under the supervision of department heads, chairs, or school directors, who report to the dean of the college.

Department heads or chairs are responsible for the growth and vigor of the academic programs, for the recruitment of new faculty, and for the administration of the curriculum and the budget of their departments. In certain cases, some of these responsibilities may be delegated to program chairs of specific disciplines.

Department heads or chairs serve for fixed-length terms, specified by the dean. The dean, in consultation with departmental faculty, takes into account the periodic review required prior to reappointment and decides the length of term and procedures for renewal. The president or the executive vice president and provost authorizes the appointment.

As an integral part of shared governance of the university, faculty committees are formed in departments to make recommendations and otherwise assist the head or chair in curricular modification, in the selection of new faculty, and in the determination and application of policies.

### **1.5.3 Dean of University Libraries**

The [dean of University Libraries](#) directs the University Libraries in providing the Virginia Tech community with information collections and services necessary to support the learning, discovery, and engagement programs of the university. The dean allocates and administers resources, and appoints and evaluates faculty and staff in support of University Libraries goals. The dean reports to the provost.

The executive vice president and provost appoints the dean of University Libraries, who may be reappointed indefinitely. A periodic evaluation of the dean's effectiveness in this capacity occurs every five years.

#### **1.5.4 Dean of Honors College**

The dean of the Honors College directs the college in its mission to provide extraordinary educational opportunities for students of exceptional motivation and ability. The dean allocates and administers resources in support of the goals of the Honors College. The dean reports jointly to the provost and the vice provost for undergraduate academic affairs. The provost appoints the dean of the Honors College, who may be reappointed indefinitely. A periodic evaluation of the dean's effectiveness in this capacity occurs every five years.

#### **1.5.5 Director of Virginia Cooperative Extension**

The director of Virginia Cooperative Extension (VCE) reports to the dean of the College of Agriculture and Life Sciences and is responsible for the administration of VCE programs in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Agriculture and state and local governments, as well as the Cooperative Extension Service Program at Virginia State University. The director is responsible for the VCE programs in agriculture, community and leadership, family, food and health, lawn and garden, natural resources, and 4-H/youth. Since three colleges provide these services, the director administers these programs under the guidance of a committee chaired by the provost. Committee members include the vice president for finance and chief financial officer, vice president for outreach and international affairs, vice president for research and innovation, director of VCE, director of the Agricultural Experiment Station, and deans of the colleges of agriculture and life sciences, natural resources and environment, and veterinary medicine.

## CHAPTER TWO

### 2.0 Employment Policies and Resources for All Faculty

Faculty employment and policies are under the purview of the Board of Visitors.

The Board of Visitors holds the authority to approve all faculty appointments. The authority has been delegated to university officials for certain types of new appointments, generally including non-tenure positions and restricted appointments.

Final approval by the Board of Visitors is required for new appointments of instructional and research faculty members on the tenure-track or continued appointment-track, including those appointed with tenure or continued appointment; faculty ranked athletic personnel; senior administrators (such as deans and vice presidents) and their direct reports; and administrative and professional faculty members reporting directly to the president and their direct reports.

The Board of Visitors annually approves a [faculty compensation plan](#), which is prepared using parameters provided by the commonwealth's secretary of education in the Consolidated Salary Authorization for Faculty Positions in Institutions of Higher Education. In accordance with the Consolidated Salary Authorization, the faculty compensation plan provides information about: the promotion and tenure process; the annual evaluation and salary adjustment process for teaching and research (T&R) faculty, administrative and professional (A/P) faculty, and research faculty; salary adjustments within the evaluation period, and the pay structure.

[All faculty are required to report annually on their research and scholarship, creative works, teaching, extension, outreach, and service activities, as applicable. Guidance on annual faculty reports is provided by department, college, or administrative unit, as appropriate.](#)

**Commented [PE1]:** Will add link to 2019-2020 faculty compensation plan

**Commented [PE2]:** Statement that annual reports are required of all faculty per the directions of their supervisor

### 2.1 General Faculty and Faculty Categories

The general faculty is composed of those faculty members outside the classified and university staff personnel system who are appointed to carry out the learning, discovery, and engagement programs of the university; carry out general university administration; or provide academic support to those programs.

Appointments to the general faculty may be made for which there is no presumption or consideration of renewal. Such appointments are called "restricted" and should be so designated.

The General Faculty is comprised of five categories for the purposes of applying faculty policies especially those related to promotion and tenure or continued appointment

- College Faculty, including tenure-track and tenured faculty, and non-tenure track Instructional Faculty
- University Libraries Faculty
- Extension Faculty
- Administrative and Professional (A/P) faculty
- Research Faculty

### 2.2 College Faculty (tenure track and non-tenure-track instructional)

The college faculties are composed of tenured and tenure-track faculty (T&R) and non-tenure-track instructional faculty with full- or part-time positions in academic departments or schools in the colleges. (Subsequent references to departments or schools within a college are subsumed in this handbook under the term "department.")

Members of the college faculty who relinquish full-time responsibilities in a college department to assume responsibilities elsewhere at the university may choose to continue to have their professional development evaluated by that department and college. The same is true for someone who accepts a position in the University Libraries faculty, Extension faculty, or in the administrative and professional faculty. The evaluation for promotion in rank or the granting of tenure is done according to the criteria and procedures of promotion and tenure for college faculty. Tenure already granted need not be relinquished. Annual evaluation for merit salary adjustment is based on the responsibilities of the current position.

**2.2.1 Tenure Track:** (T&R) faculty, terminal degree usually required, regular appointment

**Ranks:** Assistant, Associate, and Professor

Tenured and tenure track faculty typically require a terminal degree, are labeled Teaching and Research (T&R) and are appointed to regular positions. Employment policies and procedures for tenured and tenure-track faculty are in chapter three of this handbook. Research and Extension faculty are also T&R faculty, although their duties may have a relatively small instructional component.

**2.2.2 Non-Tenure Track Instructional Faculty tracks and ranks,** regular or restricted appointment

College faculty may also be non-tenure-track instructional faculty appointed to regular or restricted positions. Non-tenure-track instructional faculty employment policies and procedures are described in chapter five of this handbook.

Track	Ranks
Instructor	Instructor, Advanced Instructor, or Senior Instructor
Visiting or Adjunct Professor	Assistant, Associate, or Professor
Professor of Practice	Assistant, Associate, or Professor
Clinical Faculty	Clinical Instructor, Clinical Assistant, Clinical Associate, or Clinical Professor
Collegiate Professor	Collegiate Assistant Professor, Collegiate Associate Professor, or Collegiate Professor
Lecturer	Administrative and Professional Faculty

**2.3 University Libraries Faculty including those on the Continued Appointment-Track**

**Ranks:** Assistant, Associate, and Professor

Employment policies and procedures for University Libraries faculty with continued appointment or on the continued appointment-track are in chapter four of this handbook. University Libraries faculty may or may not hold appointment as college faculty members. They perform a unique and indispensable function in the educational process and share many of the professional concerns of their college colleagues. The university recognizes the need to protect the academic freedom of librarians in their responsibility to ensure the availability of information and ideas, no matter how controversial, so that teachers may freely teach and students may freely learn.

University Libraries Faculty with a rank do not imply a particular rank in any college department. University Libraries faculty may hold concurrent adjunct status in a college department to formally recognize their contributions to the undergraduate or graduate program.

**2.4 Extension faculty including those on the Continued Appointment Track**

Track	Ranks
Continued Appointment	Assistant, Associate, and Professor (Continued Appointment only)
Extension Agent	Associate Extension Agent, Extension Agent, Senior Extension Agent
Extension Specialist	Associate Extension Specialist, Extension Specialist, Senior Extension Specialist
4-H Center Program Director	Associate 4-H Center Program Director, Program Director, Senior Program Director

Employment policies and procedures for Extension faculty with Continued Appointment or on the Continued Appointment-Track are described in chapter fourteen of this handbook. Extension faculty not on the Continued Appointment Track are Administrative and Professional (A/P) faculty and covered by policies in chapter seven.

Extension faculty may or may not hold appointment as college faculty members. They are, nonetheless, subject to high professional standards in the dissemination of knowledge through the Virginia Cooperative Extension programs and in the planning and delivery of educational programs and programs of assistance to industries and local governmental agencies. In these functions, Extension faculty share many of the professional concerns of their college colleagues, including the need for the protection of academic freedom in these responsibilities.

Extension Faculty with a rank do not imply a particular rank in any college department. Extension faculty may hold concurrent adjunct status in a college department to formally recognize their contributions to the undergraduate or graduate program.

## 2.5 Administrative and Professional Faculty

Rank: Lecturer, ~~Instructor~~

Commented [PE3]: Per Legal Counsel

Administrative and professional (A/P) faculty employment policies and procedures are described in chapter seven of this handbook. A/P faculty may or may not hold appointment as college faculty members. Policies regarding the assignment of a faculty rank in a college department for an administrative or professional faculty member are described in chapter seven.

**2.5.1 Administrative faculty.** Administrative faculty, also referred to as senior administrators, typically serve in executive level leadership roles such as vice president, dean, assistant or associate vice president or dean, or director of a major unit. They perform work directly related to management of the institution, college, or an administrative department. Administrative faculty usually have a rank other than lecturer, may hold an academic rank in a college department, and may be tenured or have a continued appointment.

**2.5.2 Professional faculty.** Professional faculty, also referred to as managers and professionals, may direct or provide support for academic, administrative, Extension, outreach, athletic, or other programs. They may also provide vital university functions such as information technology, budget or finance, human resources, public relations, development, and architectural or engineering functions. Professional advancement is recognized by salary adjustment and/or functional title advancement rather than promotion in faculty rank.

## 2.6 Research Faculty

Track	Ranks
Research Professor	Research Assistant Professor, Research Associate Professor, Research Professor
Research Associate	Research Associate. Senior Research Associate
Research Scientist	Research Scientist. Senior Research Scientist
Postdoctoral	Postdoctoral Associate
Project Associate	Project Associate, Senior Project Associate
Project Director	Project Director

Research faculty employment policies and procedures are described in chapter six of this handbook. Faculty designated to promote and expedite university research activities and who have responsibilities primarily in the research area are considered research faculty. Research faculty are typically employed on sponsored grants and contracts for a restricted period to carry out research or outreach projects.

### 2.6.1 Affiliated Research Faculty

Occasionally, individuals outside of university employment are identified to team with university faculty to enhance research opportunities through departments. To support these associations, the university has developed the affiliated research faculty program. Affiliated research appointments may be made for individuals connected to specific academic departments, or may be made through research institutes or centers. Affiliated research appointments may also be established to facilitate research partnerships. This program may address occasions where a university faculty member has a spouse or partner who also has professional academic credentials, but who has not found appropriate employment opportunities. The vice president for research and innovation reviews nominations from departments, colleges, or the provost, and approves appropriate applications. See chapter six, "Affiliated Research Faculty," for more information.

## 2.7 The Faculty of Health Sciences

The Faculty of Health Sciences (FHS) promotes continued growth, improvement, and integration in biomedical and health sciences research and educational programs at Virginia Tech. The FHS serves as an organizational home for (a) faculty members who are appointed to it due to their research, teaching, outreach, and/or administrative accomplishments and responsibilities, and (b) interdisciplinary graduate programs in biomedical and health sciences. Faculty appointed to the FHS must have a graduate or professional degree in a relevant discipline.

Faculty appointments to the FHS are term appointments, ranging from one to five years, and are renewable without limit with the agreement of all appropriate parties. The FHS does not award tenure. A faculty member employed by Virginia Tech must have a primary appointment in a senior management unit—a college or school, an institute, or a vice presidential unit. Faculty members employed at other institutions who wish to be appointed to the FHS must have an adjunct or affiliated appointment in a Virginia Tech senior management unit—a college or school, an institute, or a vice presidential unit.



### 2.7.1 Leadership of the Faculty of Health Sciences

The provost appoints the vice president of health sciences and technology to lead the Faculty of Health Sciences. The vice president reports directly to the provost. The vice president enhances health science-related work across the university; leads efforts to develop curriculum, research, and engagement at the intersection of health sciences and technology; expands interdisciplinary graduate programs in biomedical and health sciences; leads an internal advisory group that advises the senior leadership on new strategic directions and promising funding opportunities; and leads and facilitates coordination of clinical, research, and educational relationships internally and with external institutions.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.25"

### 2.7.2 Types of Appointments to the Faculty of Health Sciences

The vice president of health sciences and technology establishes a selection process for faculty appointments to the FHS, which is based on research, teaching, outreach, and/or administrative contributions to Virginia Tech's biomedical and/or health sciences initiatives. The selection process involves an evaluation of the individual's application and a recommendation to the provost. The provost makes the final decision and informs the individual of the outcome of the application by letter.

Appointments to the FHS may be made in any faculty category, with rank determined by qualifications. The usual title is [rank] of health sciences. Appointment to the FHS is a secondary title at the existing rank for current Virginia Tech Faculty members. Qualifications for appointment within each rank are described in the appropriate chapter of the *Faculty Handbook*. Faculty members with adjunct or affiliated appointments may be appointed using an unqualified title (assistant professor, associate professor, professor) followed by "of health sciences," as the FHS does not award tenure and service in this role is not tenure-earning.

## 2.8 The Faculty of the Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine (VTCOSM)

VTCOSM faculty members are of two types: faculty employed by the university or faculty employed by other entities (in most cases Carilion Clinic). At all times, regardless of employer, faculty members providing instruction, academic support, or performing academic duties or roles as a VTCOSM faculty member are governed by the university's policies and procedures.

The VTCOSM initiates, defines, and contracts for professional services requested from a Virginia Tech faculty member. The contract may be for a buyout of the faculty member's time through a sponsored project, or the faculty member may be paid directly through overload (wage) compensation. The payment mechanism reflects the level of time commitment, the ability of the department to release the faculty member from current assignments, and the needs of both Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine and the faculty member's department at Virginia Tech.

As part of its commitment to partnership, Virginia Tech provides faculty mentorship of medical student research projects without additional compensation or buyout.

Faculty members employed by the university and whose appointment is in a college other than the VTCOSM are eligible for appointment in the VTCOSM. The dean of the VTCOSM administers a process for the selection and appointment of faculty members. The process includes coordination and agreement with the faculty member, the appropriate department heads or chairs, and the dean of the faculty member's college. A recommendation is made to the provost who makes the final decision and communicates the decision to all parties. Appointments may be made in any faculty category with rank determined by qualifications. The usual title is (rank) of (discipline), for faculty members employed by the university this is a secondary title at the existing rank. Faculty members with adjunct or affiliated appointments may be appointed using an unqualified title (assistant professor, associate professor, professor) followed by the appropriate disciplinary designation (e.g. pediatrics). Faculty members employed by the university and with tenure-track or tenured appointments external to the VTCOSM earn or retain tenure in their primary department and college. Faculty members employed by the university are not eligible for tenure-to-title in the VTCOSM.

Payments made to Virginia Tech faculty members are made through an approved Virginia Tech payroll mechanism. Virginia Tech faculty members may not hold a private consulting contract with Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine since this would violate the Virginia Conflict of Interests Act.

### 2.8.1 Faculty Buyout Agreements with Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine

A buyout of the faculty member's time is appropriate when the professional services requested are of longer duration and/or exceed 20 percent of the faculty member's time (more than one day per week, for example). A buyout may also be used in the context of shorter duration commitments if determined to be in the best interest of Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine, the Virginia Tech department, and the faculty member.

Buyouts work as any other sponsored project buyout, releasing salary savings to the department and/or college to hire behind as needed, and requiring approval by the department head or chair and dean.

## **2.8.2 Faculty Overload Payment Agreements with Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine**

Overload or wage payments that are made directly to the faculty member are appropriate for short duration and/or occasional professional services rendered to Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine (usually up to 20 percent time or one day per week). The rate of payment is established by Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine as a general rate of compensation or in individual negotiation with the faculty member.

Faculty members may earn up to 33¼ percent of their current salary through all overload wage payments, including Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine, continuing education, or other authorized special wage payments during the period of their Virginia Tech contract. Faculty on 10-, 11-, or 12-month research extended appointments may also earn up to this limit as overload compensation during their contract period.

Summer pay from all Virginia Tech sources (e.g., summer school, funded research paid as wages, Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine, etc.) for nine-month faculty members may not exceed 33¼ percent of the prior academic year salary.

Contracts for professional service to Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine paid as overload compensation may not exceed the current time limitations defined in the consulting policy, which is one day per week or five days in a five-week period. Time limitations also include the accumulation of other types of authorized special or external activity, including continuing education and consulting. University policies on conflict of commitment (described in chapter two, "Faculty Commitment to the University") set the expectation that a faculty member's primary professional responsibility is to the university.

Overload agreements and payments require approval of the department head or chair and dean. In lieu of salary compensation, a faculty member may choose to receive an equivalent contribution to an operating allocation in support of professional activities.

Please see chapter 12, "Employment Policies and Procedures for Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine Faculty."

## **2.9 Faculty Search Processes**

Faculty search resources are available on the [Human Resources website](#). Please refer to that website for detailed information on the search process. The procedures found there apply to all types of full-time, regular faculty positions. Search exemptions may be approved under specified circumstances. Search procedures for research faculty are available on the [Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation Human Resources website](#).

In general, once approval for the position is granted, search processes include the establishment of a representative search committee, the development of a tailored, aggressive search strategy that usually includes national advertising in appropriate journals in the discipline; personal contacts with colleagues; follow up with female and underrepresented colleagues and doctoral students listed in relevant directories; and other targeted efforts to identify a strong and diversified pool of candidates. Prior to selecting candidates for interview, the search committee head reviews the diversity and strength of the candidate pool with the dean, who makes a judgment as to whether additional recruitment efforts should be made. The committee reviews applications once a representative pool is established or recruitment strategies are exhausted. A limited number of candidates are usually invited for on-campus interviews. Prior to tendering an offer, the department head or chair reviews the search and interview process with the dean.

Review and recommendation by the applicable departmental committee dealing with promotion and tenure or continued appointment is sought before a decision is made to extend to a candidate a firm offer that includes the granting of tenure or continued appointment, or the award of a rank higher than assistant professor. An offer of faculty appointment with tenure may be made with the review and approval of the department head or chair, the department promotion and tenure committee, the dean, a university promotion and tenure subcommittee, the provost, and the president.

### **2.9.1 Equitable Searches**

It is the policy of Virginia Tech to provide equal opportunity for all qualified individuals while rejecting all forms of prejudice and discrimination. Virginia Tech does not discriminate against employees, students, or applicants on the basis of age, color, disability, sex (including pregnancy), gender, gender identity, gender expression, genetic information, national origin, political affiliation, race, religion, sexual orientation, or veteran status; or otherwise discriminate against employees or applicants who inquire about, discuss, or disclose their compensation or the compensation of other employees or applicants; or any other basis protected by law. For inquiries regarding non-

discrimination policies, contact the [Office for Equity and Accessibility](#) at 540-231-2010 or Virginia Tech, North End Center, Suite 2300 (0318), 300 Turner Street, NW, Blacksburg, VA 24061.

Virginia Tech is committed to ensuring that all qualified individuals with disabilities have the opportunity to take part in educational and employment programs and services on an equal basis. The aim is to provide this opportunity in an integrated setting that fosters independence and meets the guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

Reasonable accommodations are made on an individual and flexible basis. Appropriate services include: (a) support, counseling, and information, (b) academic assistance services, (c) referral services, or (d) environmental modifications. However, it is the responsibility of individuals with disabilities to make their needs known and to provide documentation of a disability. It is the responsibility of the supervisor to comply with accommodation requests made by appropriate university offices. Appeals of requests are made through procedures stated in [Policy 4075](#), "University Accommodations of Employees with Disabilities."

Virginia Tech is committed to increasing the number of women and underrepresented faculty and administrators. This commitment is stated and elaborated in the affirmative action program, Executive Order 11246, and other documents filed with federal and state officials. The guidelines below are designed to ensure that searches are conducted affirmatively, resulting in greater faculty diversity.

#### **2.9.2. Terms of Faculty Offer (TOFO) and Final Approval**

All new appointments and reappointments are documented in the terms of faculty offer (often referred to as a "TOFO") prepared by the department head or chair, approved according to procedures established by the dean or senior manager, signed by the candidate, and forwarded to Human Resources. The terms of offer (and the reappointment contract) for research faculty require prior review and approval by the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation. See the [Human Resources website](#) for the terms of faculty offer templates for each type of faculty appointment. The terms of faculty offer documents the tenure or continued appointment status (tenured, tenure-track, non-tenure-track, continued appointment, or continued appointment-track), appointment status (regular or restricted, effective date and, if restricted, an end date), the appointment period (academic or calendar year) and length of the appointment, assigned faculty rank, and other conditions relevant to the employment offer. If the appointment is tenure-track or continued appointment-track, reference to prior service credit should be addressed, if relevant. (See chapters three, four, and fourteen, "Guidelines for Calculation of Prior Service.") All letters of appointment shall make reference to further terms and conditions of employment contained in the *Faculty Handbook*.

The terms of faculty offer for a restricted appointment must clearly define the length of the appointment. In cases where there is no expected opportunity for continuation, the document also serves as a notice of termination. Continuation of a restricted appointment, even during the specified appointment period, is subject to the availability of funds, the need for services, and satisfactory performance. This information is included in the terms of offer. Related letters of offer or reappointment should not contain promises that the hiring unit is unable to keep; the university looks to the department to make good on defaults. The department head or chair's approval is required before an offer is extended.

### **2.10 Search and Appointment of Academic Leaders**

#### **2.10.1 Search and Appointment of Department Heads or Chairs**

When a vacancy occurs, the college dean requests that the department nominate members of its faculty for service on a search committee. The dean appoints the committee from among those nominated and may appoint additional members who shall constitute a minority of the committee.

The committee elects its chairperson and meets with the college dean to determine appropriate conditions of the position, such as rank and available resources. The dean should share with the search committee a realistic assessment of the college's and university's commitment to the department and its programs.

The position is nationally advertised unless the dean and the committee agree that the position should be considered a promotional opportunity restricted to candidates from faculty of the department without national advertisement. Such a decision should be reached only in a department having a quality of program and a maturity of development to afford several well-qualified candidates from within its own ranks. The decision may be influenced by the lack of a vacant faculty position in the department.

After professional credentials of candidates are reviewed, references and colleagues of the best-qualified candidates are consulted. A limited number of candidates (ordinarily three) are invited, on approval of the college

dean, to visit the campus. The search committee, the college dean, and university officials, as available and appropriate, interview the candidates. Candidates also meet with selected students and faculty members in the department. The committee takes care to provide internal candidates with fair opportunities to make their qualifications equally well known.

The search committee seeks advice from those who meet with the candidates and makes its recommendations on the preferred candidate(s) to the college dean. The dean recommends the appointment of the department head or chair to the provost, but only after extensive consultation with the department faculty. It should, in effect, be a joint process.

#### **2.10.2 Search and Appointment of Deans**

When a vacancy occurs, the provost determines the procedures that will be used for identifying qualified candidates. In addition, the provost requests nominations for membership on a search committee from the appropriate faculty members or faculty association. The provost appoints a search committee from the list of nominees and may appoint additional members who shall constitute a minority of the committee. When a vacancy occurs in an academic deanship that has university responsibility spanning colleges and other academic units, the search committee shall include faculty representatives from all appropriate colleges. The provost or designee serves as chairperson of the search committee. Ordinarily a national search is conducted.

After professional credentials of candidates are reviewed, references and colleagues of the best-qualified candidates are consulted. A limited number of candidates are invited to visit the campus. The search committee, representative department heads or chairs, academic deans, the vice presidents, and the president interview the candidates. Candidates also meet with selected students and faculty members of the college. The committee should take care to provide internal candidates with fair opportunities to make their qualifications equally well known.

The provost seeks advice from those who meet with the candidates and seeks agreement with the search committee on the candidate(s) to be recommended. The provost's recommendation is made to the president, who then authorizes the extension of an offer.

#### **2.10.3 Search and Appointment of Associate and Assistant Deans**

When a vacancy occurs in the position of associate dean, assistant dean, or assistant to the dean, and the position does not involve responsibility for assignment of faculty activities or recommendations on salaries and promotions, it is filled on recommendation by the dean to the provost and the president. Department heads or chairs and representative faculty should be consulted; a formal search committee is formed if the appointment is not limited to an internal promotional opportunity. If the position involves responsibility for assignment of faculty activities or recommendations on salaries and promotions, the search and selection procedures are similar to those used for deans, but the dean serves as chairperson of the search committee.

#### **2.10.4 Search and Appointment of Executive Vice President and Provost, Senior Vice President for Operations and Administration, and Vice Presidents**

When a vacancy occurs, the president determines the procedures that will be used for identifying qualified candidates, including the decision to engage a search firm and/or to appoint a university search or screening committee. Where the position involves considerable interaction with college faculty, significant engagement of faculty members in the search and/or interview process is desirable and expected.

#### **2.10.5 Search and Appointment of the President**

The Board of Visitors establishes the procedures for the selection of a president when the vacancy is announced.

### **2.3.1 Equitable Searches Appointments**

~~It is the policy of Virginia Tech to provide equal opportunity for all qualified individuals while rejecting all forms of prejudice and discrimination. Virginia Tech does not discriminate against employees, students, or applicants on the basis of age, color, disability, sex (including pregnancy), gender, gender identity, gender expression, genetic information, national origin, political affiliation, race, religion, sexual orientation, or veteran status; or otherwise discriminate against employees or applicants who inquire about, discuss, or disclose their compensation or the compensation of other employees or applicants; or any other basis protected by law. For inquiries regarding non-discrimination policies, contact the at 540-231-2010 or Virginia Tech, North End Center, Suite 2300 (0318), 300 Turner Street, NW, Blacksburg, VA 24061.~~

Virginia Tech is committed to ensuring that all qualified individuals with disabilities have the opportunity to take part in educational and employment programs and services on an equal basis. The aim is to provide this opportunity in an integrated setting that fosters independence and meets the guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

Reasonable accommodations are made on an individual and flexible basis. Appropriate services include: (a) support, counseling, and information; (b) academic assistance services; (c) referral services; or (d) environmental modifications. However, it is the responsibility of individuals with disabilities to make their needs known and to provide documentation of a disability. It is the responsibility of the supervisor to comply with accommodation requests made by appropriate university offices. Appeals of requests are made through procedures stated in "University Accommodations of Employees with Disabilities."

Virginia Tech is committed to increasing the number of women and underrepresented faculty and administrators. This commitment is stated and elaborated in the affirmative action program, Executive Order 11246, and other documents filed with federal and state officials. The guidelines below are designed to ensure that searches are conducted affirmatively, resulting in greater faculty diversity.

### **2.3.2 Conviction and Driving Record Investigation for Employment**

The university conducts a conviction and/or driving record investigation once a contingent offer is made to the selected candidate, according to the provisions in "Conviction and Driving Record Investigation for Employment." Human Resources coordinates the conviction and driving record investigation process.

A preliminary offer may be made to the selected candidate, contingent upon the results of the investigation. However, at no time should the selected candidate be allowed to begin work before the investigation process is complete.

#### **Terms of Faculty Offer (TOFO)**

All new appointments and reappointments are documented in the terms of faculty offer (often referred to as a "TOFO") prepared by the department head or chair, approved according to procedures established by the dean or senior manager, signed by the candidate, and forwarded to Human Resources. The terms of offer (and the reappointment contract) for research faculty require prior review and approval by the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation. See the for the terms of faculty offer templates for each type of faculty appointment. The terms of faculty offer documents the tenure or continued appointment status (tenured, tenure-track, non-tenure-track, continued appointment, or continued appointment-track), appointment status (regular or restricted, effective date and, if restricted, an end date), the appointment period (academic or calendar year) and length of the appointment, assigned faculty rank, and other conditions relevant to the employment offer. If the appointment is tenure-track or continued appointment-track, reference to prior service credit should be addressed, if relevant. (See chapters three, four, and fourteen, "Guidelines for Calculation of Prior Service.") All letters of appointment shall make reference to further terms and conditions of employment contained in the *Faculty Handbook*.

The terms of faculty offer for a restricted appointment must clearly define the length of the appointment. In cases where there is no expected opportunity for continuation, the document also serves as a notice of termination. Continuation of a restricted appointment, even during the specified appointment period, is subject to the availability of funds, the need for services, and satisfactory performance. This information is included in the terms of offer. Related letters of offer or reappointment should not contain promises that the hiring unit is unable to keep: the university looks to the department to make good on defaults. The department head or chair's approval is required before an offer is extended.

### **2.4.2 University-Sponsored Applications for Permanent Residency**

Virginia Tech welcomes the contributions of scholars from all over the world in carrying out its learning, discovery, and engagement missions. Employer-sponsored applications for permanent residency assure the international scholar's ongoing involvement in the life of the university and the work for which the employee was hired. To receive Virginia Tech sponsorship, all of the following conditions must be met:

The position must have the potential to be ongoing with successive renewals over a period of several years. For positions funded from sponsored grants or contracts, the supporting unit must demonstrate a record of sustained external funding.

The individual's appointment must be full-time and salaried, and in compliance with federal regulations, such as prevailing wage rate. The appointment may be restricted or regular, either academic or calendar year, as long as it is salaried, full-time, and there is an expectation of successive renewals over a period of several years. Wage employment does not meet this test.

~~The position is significant and meets institutional needs as documented by the department and validated by the approval of the relevant senior manager. Significance may be signaled, in part, by rank and title, as well as documented in the job description and supported by the individual's credentials. These include: instructional faculty (ranks of instructor and assistant professor or above, including clinical faculty and collegiate professor ranks, but excluding adjunct, wage, or visiting faculty members); research faculty (all ranks except postdoctoral associates, whose appointments are limited, by definition, to four years); administrative/professional faculty with significant expertise critical to the university; and staff members with significant expertise critical to the university.~~

~~The department verifies that they wish to retain the employee in the position indefinitely subject to availability of funding, need for services, and satisfactory performance.~~

## **2.11 Appointment Types**

### **2.11.1 Academic Year**

#### **2.11.1.1 Research Extended Appointments for Faculty on Academic Year Appointments**

#### **2.11.2 Calendar Year Appointments**

#### **2.11.3 Restricted Appointments**

#### **2.11.4 Summer and Winter Appointments**

##### **2.11.4.1 Summer Session Appointments**

##### **2.11.4.2 Winter Session Appointments**

### **2.11.1 Academic Year Appointments**

The department head, chair, or dean extends, in writing new faculty appointments and renewals of term appointments.

Most faculty appointments in the academic units of the university are for the nine-month academic year; these are called academic year (AY) appointments. While the payroll dates for the academic year are August 10 through May 9, faculty are expected to be available two weeks prior to the first day of classes and two weeks following commencement. No annual leave is awarded within the academic year, but the discretion of the department head or chair is recognized in assigning duties during periods when the university is not in session. Faculty members are expected to inform their department heads or chairs of their whereabouts during such periods.

Although the annual salary assigned for an academic year appointment covers only the academic year, the salary is paid in 24 semi-monthly installments over the calendar year, with payment occurring on the first and sixteenth day of each month. (If that day of the month falls on a Saturday, the payment is made on the preceding Friday; if Sunday, the payment is made on the following Monday.) Payment is deposited directly to the faculty member's bank or financial establishment.

Faculty members whose appointments are for only part of the academic year receive a pro rata portion of the annual salary. Details of the faculty compensation plan are available from Human Resources.

Faculty members on academic year appointments whose employment with the university ceases at the end of the academic year, or any academic term, may request (with proper notice) that all remaining installments of their earned salary be paid on the next available payroll after Human Resources has been notified and employment has ceased.

#### **2.11.1.1 Research Extended Appointments for Faculty on Academic Year Appointments**

Under certain conditions, faculty members on academic year appointments have the opportunity to extend their base nine-month appointment to a 10-, 11-, or 12-month appointment reflecting the faculty member's sponsored research responsibilities.

Academic year faculty members with approved research extended appointments may earn and accrue annual leave proportional to their appointments. Faculty members with one, two, or three months of sponsored funding are strongly urged to convert their nine-month appointment to a 10-, 11-, or 12-month research extended appointment, which entitles them to earn and use annual leave and to have the summer pay included as creditable compensation for retirement purposes in accordance with university policies. Unused annual leave will not be compensated at the time of reconversion or separation.

Faculty members requesting a research extended appointment complete the request form available on the provost's website. The requesting faculty member must provide documentation for the additional months of funding. Requests for research extended appointments require approval of the department

**Commented [PE4]:** Same language from FHB 2018-19, visually organized in bullet format for clarity

head or chair, dean (or appropriate administrator), and provost or senior vice president for operations and administration (or their designees).

Research extended appointments are renewed annually with verification of sponsored funding by the department head or chair to support the continuation. The continuation request form is also available on the [provost's website](#).

Information regarding employment policies and practices for research faculty is available in chapter six of this handbook.

### **2.11.2 Calendar Year Appointments**

Some faculty members have assigned responsibilities that extend throughout the calendar year, largely independent of the academic calendar. Such faculty members are on calendar year (CY) appointments with work assignments covering the full 12 months except for periods of annual leave. The kinds of positions that may call for calendar year appointments include department heads or chairs, administrative and professional faculty, and research faculty.

Faculty who assume calendar year appointments while serving in department head or other administrative roles retain the calendar year appointment only for the duration of the assignment. Upon returning to an instructional faculty position in a department characterized by academic year appointments, the faculty member resumes an academic year appointment with a corresponding adjustment in salary. (Instructional faculty who were on calendar year appointments prior to assuming the administrative assignment usually resume their prior calendar year appointment and salary upon completion of the administrative assignment.)

Conversions of appointment from academic year to calendar year or the reverse (or to any other appointment period acceptable under university policy) are done in accordance with standard formulas approved by the provost or senior vice president for operations and administration. Any exception requires approval by the provost or senior vice president, depending upon the reporting structure.

### **2.11.3 Restricted Appointments**

Appointments to the general faculty may be made for which there is no presumption or consideration of renewal. Such appointments are called "restricted" and should be so designated, with a specified term (start and end dates) in the terms of faculty offer. Restricted appointments are commonly made in the cases of research faculty employed to work on projects with external funding, visiting professorships, and other temporarily available faculty positions. See chapter two, "Terms of Faculty Offer and Final Approval of Appointment." Restricted appointments are in contrast to renewable term appointments (often called "probationary," "tenure-track," or "continued appointment-track" appointments), tenured appointments, continued appointments, and year-by-year appointments of administrative and professional faculty, all of which are categorized as "regular" appointments (the use of the term "regular" has unique meaning in the Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine. See chapter 12.)

When a person on a restricted appointment is to be continued, a formal reappointment is required and should be issued prior to the end of the existing contract. The reappointment contract restates the conditions of the appointment. Any changes should be made explicit. If a salary increase is approved, it should be part of the reappointment contract. The reappointment contract requires the prior approval of the department head or chair, dean, and the Office for the Vice President for Research and Innovation.

Faculty members on restricted appointments earn sick leave at the rate of five hours per pay period under the policy that was standard for all faculty members before September 1, 1981. Sick leave does not extend beyond the date of termination of appointment. Faculty members on calendar year restricted appointments earn annual leave at the same rate as faculty on regular appointments, but earned annual leave must be taken during the term of appointment; accrued annual leave will not be paid on termination of appointment. Restricted faculty who are eligible to earn annual and sick leave may carry over their unused balances to the next leave year; however, the unused leave is not paid out upon separation.

### **2.11.4 Summer and Winter Session Appointments**

**2.11.4.1 Summer Session Appointments.** Faculty on academic year appointments may be invited by the department head or chair to teach one or more courses in summer session for special compensation.

No summer appointments are made without the consent of the faculty member involved.

Commented [HD5]: BOV changes approved 6/3

Faculty members on academic year appointments may also receive special compensation for engaging in approved sponsored research, Extension activities, or non-credit instructional activity conducted by Continuing and Professional Education. The total of special compensation earned through all university programs in the summer by any faculty member on academic year appointment shall not exceed 33½ percent of the annual salary for the preceding academic year.

For purposes of sponsored grant and contract activity and for limitations on compensation, May 10 to August 9 designates the summer work period. Faculty members who receive summer salary from sponsored projects must certify the effort expended on those projects during the summer period. Work on a sponsored project during the academic year for which compensation is then provided during the summer is specifically prohibited by federal regulations. Summer pay for sponsored projects is only justified by appropriate effort expended on the project during the summer period.

Only academic year faculty members who have approved research extended appointments earn and accrue annual leave proportional to their appointments. Faculty members with one, two, or three months of sponsored funding are strongly urged to convert their nine-month appointment to a 10-, 11-, or 12-month research extended appointment, which entitles them to earn and use annual leave and to have the summer pay included as creditable compensation for retirement purposes in accordance with university policies. Alternatively, the faculty member can charge less than one, two, or three months of full-time salary to the sponsored project (or other sources as appropriate) and take uncompensated leave for the remainder of the summer in order to have vacation.

**2.11.4.2 Winter Session Appointments.** Faculty members on academic or calendar year appointments may be invited by the department head or chair to teach in Winter Session. The faculty member receives overload payment for teaching a Winter Session credit course, as it is not considered part of the usual expectation for the instructional year. Compensation for teaching in the session is negotiated by the faculty member and the department. Maximum compensation is set at 3.75 percent of the faculty member's annual salary for each one-credit semester course taught. An additional incentive grant may be negotiated up to a maximum of one month's salary. The overload payment including any incentive grant is considered in the total allowable additional aggregate compensation of no more than 33½ percent of annual salary.

Appropriately credentialed administrative and professional (A/P) faculty may also teach during the summer and winter session with approval of their department head. Guidelines set forth in [Policy 4071](#), "Policy for Staff Employed to Teach For-Credit Courses," and [Policy 4072](#), "Teaching Credit Classes and Overload Compensation for Administrative and Professional Faculty Members," apply.

## **2.12 Conviction and Driving Record Investigation for Employment**

The university conducts a conviction and/or driving record investigation once a contingent offer is made to the selected candidate, according to the provisions in [Policy 4060](#), "Conviction and Driving Record Investigation for Employment." Human Resources coordinates the conviction and driving record investigation process.

A preliminary offer may be made to the selected candidate, contingent upon the results of the investigation. However, at no time should the selected candidate be allowed to begin work before the investigation process is complete.

## **2.13 University-Sponsored Applications for Permanent Residency**

Virginia Tech welcomes the contributions of scholars from all over the world in carrying out its learning, discovery, and engagement missions. Employer-sponsored applications for permanent residency assure the international scholar's ongoing involvement in the life of the university and the work for which the employee was hired. To receive Virginia Tech sponsorship, all of the following conditions must be met:

The position must have the potential to be ongoing with successive renewals over a period of several years. For positions funded from sponsored grants or contracts, the supporting unit must demonstrate a record of sustained external funding.

The individual's appointment must be full-time and salaried, and in compliance with federal regulations, such as prevailing wage rate. The appointment may be restricted or regular, either academic or calendar year, as long as it is salaried, full-time, and there is an expectation of successive renewals over a period of several years. Wage employment does not meet this test.

The position is significant and meets institutional needs as documented by the department and validated by the approval of the relevant senior manager. Significance may be signaled, in part, by rank and title, as well as documented in the job description and supported by the individual's credentials. These include: instructional faculty (ranks of



instructor and assistant professor or above, including clinical faculty and collegiate professor ranks, but excluding adjunct, wage, or visiting faculty members); research faculty (all ranks except postdoctoral associates, whose appointments are limited, by definition, to four years); administrative/professional faculty with significant expertise critical to the university; and staff members with significant expertise critical to the university.

The department verifies that they wish to retain the employee in the position indefinitely subject to availability of funding, need for services, and satisfactory performance.

#### 2.14 Dual Career Program

Prospective candidates for faculty positions at Virginia Tech may have spouses or partners who are also seeking employment. The ability of a spouse or partner to find suitable employment is a crucial element in the recruiting process, and may be a determining factor in the couple's decision.

The spouse or partner of a faculty candidate or administrator who is being recruited to Virginia Tech is eligible for participation in the dual career program. The spouse or partner of a current faculty member who has been recently hired or is negotiating a retention package is also eligible for participation in the dual career program.

The dual career program offers job search assistance for up to one year; advice regarding a résumé, curriculum vitae, and cover letter; assistance with interview preparation; and networking assistance. These services do not mean entitlement to employment or a guarantee of job placement. Guidelines that describe procedures for Virginia Tech's hiring of dual career partners are available on the [Human Resources](#) and [provost's websites](#).

#### 2.15 Faculty Credentialing Guidelines

In accordance with federal law, on the first day of their employment, new employees must provide documentation of U.S. citizenship or lawful authorization to work in the United States.

For regional accreditation purposes, Virginia Tech must justify and document the qualifications of all instructors of record as outlined by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC). SACSCOC provides a set of faculty credentialing guidelines based on the level and discipline of the degree held by the instructor and the level and subject of the course being taught. However, they also allow for special qualifications that fall outside of these guidelines. Ultimately, all faculty members, including part-time and adjunct faculty, must hold credentials appropriate to the level and subject matter they are teaching. Employment is contingent upon presentation of satisfactory documentation of credentials prior to employment.

Documenting the credentials of teaching faculty is the responsibility of the department where the course originates or is listed. This may be different than the employing department in some cases. A completed transcript cover sheet signed by the department head or chair and an original transcript from the institution awarding the highest degree are required of all new teaching faculty members upon employment. An original transcript has an official raised seal from the institutional source. In rare instances, an electronic copy may be acceptable with appropriate verification.

SACSCOC recommends the following as credential guidelines for instructors of record by course level:

**Baccalaureate/undergraduate courses (taught by graduate teaching assistants):** a master's degree in the teaching discipline, or a minimum of 18 graduate hours in the teaching discipline and direct supervision by a faculty member experienced in the teaching discipline, regular in-service training, and planned periodic evaluations.

**Baccalaureate/undergraduate courses (taught by instructors, adjunct faculty, or faculty):** a doctorate, terminal degree, or master's degree in the teaching discipline, or a master's degree with at least 18 graduate hours in the teaching discipline.

**Graduate/post-baccalaureate courses (taught by instructors, adjunct faculty, or faculty):** an earned doctorate/terminal degree in the teaching discipline or a related discipline.

The university's processes for collecting and storing the documentation of a faculty member's credentials are as follows:

**Salaried faculty members:** a transcript cover sheet and the original transcript must be submitted to Human Resources (mail code 0318). The faculty member's home department retains copies of these documents prior to submitting them to Human Resources. Degree information is entered and stored electronically in the Banner document management system. Human Resources completes this data entry. After the transcript and cover sheet are processed and entered into the Banner system, the transcript is returned to the faculty member.

**Adjunct and wage faculty appointments:** official transcripts and cover sheets for all adjunct faculty and graduate teaching assistants are sent to the Office of Institutional Research and Effectiveness (mail code 0433). The faculty

Commented [HD6]: Modified per Kris Bush:



member's home department retains copies of these documents prior to submitting them to the Office of Institutional Research and Effectiveness. Degree information is entered and stored electronically in the Banner document management system. The Office of Institutional Research and Effectiveness completes this data entry. After the transcript and cover sheet are processed and entered into the Banner system, the transcript is returned to the faculty member.

If the instructor of record is not a faculty member in the course origination department, that department head or chair is responsible for verifying that the faculty member's teaching credentials are appropriate for the course content and level. It is the responsibility of the course origination department to verify the credentials of the primary instructor, regardless of whether the course is cross-listed with other departments. The instructor of record is not credentialed de facto for other courses outside the origination department by virtue of the course being cross-listed. A copy of the original transcript for the course origination departmental file is acceptable if the faculty member or graduate assistant has an official transcript documented elsewhere at Virginia Tech.

Faculty credentialing guidelines and the transcript cover sheet are available on the [provost's website](#). Faculty credentialing guidelines for administrative and professional faculty are found in chapter seven of this handbook.

#### **2.4.9 Appointment of Department Heads or Chairs**

~~When a vacancy occurs, the college dean requests that the department nominate members of its faculty for service on a search committee. The dean appoints the committee from among those nominated and may appoint additional members who shall constitute a minority of the committee.~~

~~The committee elects its chairperson and meets with the college dean to determine appropriate conditions of the position, such as rank and available resources. The dean should share with the search committee a realistic assessment of the college's and university's commitment to the department and its programs.~~

~~The position is nationally advertised unless the dean and the committee agree that the position should be considered a promotional opportunity restricted to candidates from faculty of the department without national advertisement. Such a decision should be reached only in a department having a quality of program and a maturity of development to afford several well-qualified candidates from within its own ranks. The decision may be influenced by the lack of a vacant faculty position in the department.~~

~~After professional credentials of candidates are reviewed, references and colleagues of the best-qualified candidates are consulted. A limited number of candidates (ordinarily three) are invited, on approval of the college dean, to visit the campus. The search committee, the college dean, and university officials, as available and appropriate, interview the candidates. Candidates also meet with selected students and faculty members in the department. The committee takes care to provide internal candidates with fair opportunities to make their qualifications equally well known.~~

~~The search committee seeks advice from those who meet with the candidates and makes its recommendations on the preferred candidate(s) to the college dean. The dean recommends the appointment of the department head or chair to the provost, but only after extensive consultation with the department faculty. It should, in effect, be a joint process.~~

#### **2.4.10 Appointment of Deans**

~~When a vacancy occurs, the provost determines the procedures that will be used for identifying qualified candidates. In addition, the provost requests nominations for membership on a search committee from the appropriate faculty members or faculty association. The provost appoints a search committee from the list of nominees and may appoint additional members who shall constitute a minority of the committee. When a vacancy occurs in an academic deanship that has university responsibility spanning colleges and other academic units, the search committee shall include faculty representatives from all appropriate colleges. The provost or designee serves as chairperson of the search committee. Ordinarily a national search is conducted.~~

~~After professional credentials of candidates are reviewed, references and colleagues of the best-qualified candidates are consulted. A limited number of candidates are invited to visit the campus. The search committee, representative department heads or chairs, academic deans, the vice presidents, and the president interview the candidates. Candidates also meet with selected students and faculty members of the college. The committee should take care to provide internal candidates with fair opportunities to make their qualifications equally well known.~~

~~The provost seeks advice from those who meet with the candidates and seeks agreement with the search committee on the candidate(s) to be recommended. The provost's recommendation is made to the president, who then authorizes the extension of an offer.~~

#### **2.4.11—Appointment of Associate and Assistant Deans**

When a vacancy occurs in the position of associate dean, assistant dean, or assistant to the dean, and the position does not involve responsibility for assignment of faculty activities or recommendations on salaries and promotions, it is filled on recommendation by the dean to the provost and the president. Department heads or chairs and representative faculty should be consulted; a formal search committee is formed if the appointment is not limited to an internal promotional opportunity. If the position involves responsibility for assignment of faculty activities or recommendations on salaries and promotions, the search and selection procedures are similar to those used for deans, but the dean serves as chairperson of the search committee.

#### **2.4.12—Appointment of Executive Vice President and Provost, Senior Vice President for Operations and Administration, and Vice Presidents**

When a vacancy occurs, the president determines the procedures that will be used for identifying qualified candidates, including the decision to engage a search firm and/or to appoint a university search or screening committee. Where the position involves considerable interaction with college faculty, significant engagement of faculty members in the search and/or interview process is desirable and expected. The Board of Visitors retains authority to approve appointments of all vice presidents.

#### **2.4.13—Appointment of the President**

The Board of Visitors establishes the procedures for the selection of a president when the vacancy is announced.\_\_\_\_\_

### **2.16 Advanced Study at Virginia Tech**

Virginia Tech encourages and supports the continuing and advanced education of its faculty and staff. Educational leave to pursue a degree elsewhere is one option available to faculty. In addition, faculty may enroll for credit courses or degree programs at Virginia Tech. The program is administered under the provisions of the general appropriations act and operates under certain constraints imposed by the state policy on educational aid to state employees.

The following provisions apply to full-time salaried faculty (including administrative and professional faculty and research faculty) who wish to take courses at Virginia Tech. Part-time salaried faculty are eligible for a partial tuition benefit. Only courses of degree programs approved in advance by the faculty member's department head/chair or supervisor are eligible for tuition waiver or reimbursement. Enrollment should not impede the usual work schedule of the department. Time spent attending class during usual work hours must be made up under a plan approved by the head or supervisor, unless the course is a work-related course required by the university.

Faculty who take courses must meet all admissions requirements, registration, and payment deadlines, just as any other student. Application for admission must be made and approval granted by the graduate school prior to the waiver of tuition for classes. If approved by the department head, a faculty member may register for credit or audit a total of 12 credit hours per calendar year, with no more than six credit hours taken in any enrollment period—fall, winter, spring, summer I, or summer II. (The year begins with fall term and ends with summer II.) Additional hours may be taken outside the normal work schedule with the employee paying all applicable fees in excess of those allowable for tuition waiver or reimbursement.

Instructional faculty members of the rank of assistant professor or above are not eligible to become candidates for a degree or to earn an additional degree at this institution. The policy is designed to avoid the awkwardness of faculty members evaluating their colleagues in the fulfillment of degree requirements. This policy may be waived on a case-by-case basis through appeal to the Commission on Faculty Affairs (CFA). CFA may find and recommend to the provost that in a specific case the purpose of the policy is not contradicted. This policy does not apply to degree-seeking administrative and professional faculty, or non-instructional research faculty.

### **2.17 Types of Leave and Leave Reporting**

Several types of approved leave, with or without salary, are available to faculty members. Unapproved absence from assigned duties, which is not covered by an approved or earned leave, is subject to a subsequent adjustment in pay.

- 2.17.1 Leave Reporting
- 2.17.2 Educational Leave
- 2.17.3 Military Leave
- 2.17.4 Administrative Leave
- 2.17.5 Annual Leave and Holidays
- 2.17.6 Sick Leave
- 2.17.7 Family Leave

- 2.17.8 Family Medical Leave – Family Medical Leave Act (FMLA)
- 2.17.9 Additional Leave Benefits for Faculty on Regular, Salaried Appointments
- 2.17.10 Leave Without Pay
- 2.17.11 Disaster Relief Leave
- 2.17.12 Change of Duty Station or Special Leave
- 2.17.13 Geographical Transfer Policy

#### 2.17.1 Leave Reporting

Salaried faculty and staff use the university leave and time worked reporting system to record all types of leave. A summary of leave policies and detailed procedures to complete the report is available on the [Human Resources website](#).

Calendar year faculty are required to submit leave reports in a timely manner during any leave period in which leave is used and are to submit leave periods six and 12 for financial reporting purposes. A department head may require that all faculty in the department submit monthly leave reports.

Regular calendar year faculty members are eligible to donate annual leave hours to the leave sharing program. Only full-time and part-time salaried staff employees may be recipients of leave sharing.

When college faculty members are absent during the academic year to attend meetings or consult about research funding, etc., and when these absences take fewer than five days, the department head or chair is the principal approving officer and is responsible for ensuring the adequate coverage of the duties of the absent colleague. An absence of up to two weeks is managed entirely within the college and requires the approval of the department head or chair and the dean. But, absences beyond two weeks must be forwarded through the department head or chair and dean to the provost for review and approval. A determination is made about the necessity of a leave of absence without pay or a change of duty station with pay for university approved activities away from the home location. (See chapter two, "Change of Duty Station and Special Leave.")

#### **2.6.1 Leave Report**

~~Salaried faculty and staff use the university leave and time worked reporting system to record all types of leave. A summary of leave policies and detailed procedures to complete the report is available on the [Human Resources website](#).~~

~~Calendar year faculty are required to submit leave reports in a timely manner during any leave period in which leave is used and are to submit leave periods six and 12 for financial reporting purposes. A department head may require that all faculty in the department submit monthly leave reports.~~

~~Regular calendar year faculty members are eligible to donate annual leave hours to the leave sharing program. Under state policy, only full-time and part-time salaried staff employees may be recipients of leave sharing.~~

#### 2.17.2 Educational Leave

Leaves of absence on partial salary (not to exceed one-half salary) may be granted to faculty members for educational purposes. Such leaves are granted for formal educational advancement ordinarily leading to an advanced degree from another institution, which is of demonstrable benefit to the university and to the faculty member.

The leave is granted only if satisfactory arrangements can be made for effective continuation of the relevant program. Only that fraction of a position not supported by the partial salary of the leave is available for the appointment of a replacement faculty member during the period of the leave. Educational leaves ordinarily are granted for periods of one year or less. If the program of study is completed, or if the faculty member ceases active participation in that program before the ending date of the approved leave, the faculty member immediately returns to full employment or resigns employment. With the recommendation of the department head or chair and dean (or appropriate administrator) application is made to the provost or senior vice president for operations and administration, depending upon the reporting structure.

On approval of educational leave with partial pay, the faculty member must sign a memorandum of agreement, which obligates the faculty member to return to full employment in the university for a period twice the time of the approved leave or to repay the university the salary received plus interest. If a leave recipient returns to the university, but resigns before completing that obligation, the salary repayment is prorated.

Policies governing advanced study at Virginia Tech without leave are covered in chapter two, "Advanced Study at Virginia Tech."

### **2.17.3 Military Leave**

Military leave is available to all faculty members, including those on restricted, wage, or adjunct appointments. Faculty members are eligible for leave with pay for 15 days including an additional day for a physical in a federal fiscal year (October 1 through September 30) for military duty, including training, if they are members of any reserve component of the Armed Forces or the National Guard. Fifteen days of paid military leave plus an additional day for a physical is the maximum allowable for one tour of duty, even when that tour encompasses more than one federal fiscal year. Employees may use accrued annual leave to continue their pay while on military leave. Employees are granted unconditional leave without pay for the duty indicated in their military orders that is not covered by military leave with pay. To qualify for military leave, faculty members must furnish their department head or chair and Human Resources with copies of their orders.

Employees are reinstated to their previous positions or to positions comparable to their previous positions provided that certain conditions are met. Requests for reinstatement must be made to Human Resources and should state that the individual is seeking reinstatement to employment upon return from military service. If the military leave was for a period of 31 to 180 days, the employee must apply for reinstatement within 14 days of discharge. If the military leave was for a period of 181 days or more, the employee must apply for reinstatement within 90 days of discharge. Contact Human Resources for a full description of military leave benefits and conditions, and guidance on all requests for military leave and/or reinstatement.

### **2.17.4 Administrative Leave**

If a faculty member is called for jury duty, subpoenaed, or summonsed to appear in court, this absence may be charged to administrative leave, except when a defendant in a criminal or civil case. This leave should be requested before it is taken. Any time spent in court as a defendant in a criminal or civil case must be charged to annual leave, compensatory leave, or leave without pay. Faculty members receive full pay for administrative leave, provided a copy of the subpoena or other supporting document accompanies the leave report.

Administrative leave with pay is not granted for more time than actually required for the purpose for which it is taken. Any additional administrative leave time taken on the same day must be charged to leave without pay or appropriate leave balances and reported on the monthly leave report.

Faculty members are granted administrative leave to attend work-related hearings as a witness under subpoena or regarding a personal claim. Administrative leave may be used when called to serve on councils, commissions, boards, or committees of the commonwealth. If a faculty member is serving as an official representative of the university, then administrative leave is not used. The service time is treated as part of the faculty member's regular work hours.

### **2.17.5 Annual Leave and Holidays**

Instructional and research faculty members on academic year appointments do not earn or accrue annual leave. Regular administrative and professional (A/P) faculty members on academic year appointment earn annual leave only during the period of their appointment at the same rate as regular A/P faculty members on calendar year appointment. Faculty members on calendar year appointments earn two days (16 hours) of annual leave credit per month in accordance with leave policies; after 20 years of continuous employment by the commonwealth, 18 hours of annual leave are earned per month. Faculty members on research extended appointments earn annual leave proportional to their appointments. However, unused annual leave will not be compensated at the time of reconversion or separation for faculty on research extended appointments or restricted appointments.

All faculty members who earn annual leave are expected to record the appropriate leave type on the monthly leave report if they do not work during the academic breaks. Approval of the department head or chair or supervisor is required in advance of using annual leave.

Faculty members on calendar year regular appointments, may carry forward accrued annual leave to a maximum of 36 days (288 hours) at the beginning of each calendar year or may be paid up to the maximum on termination of employment. After 20 years of service, the maximum accrued leave carried forward or paid upon separation becomes 42 days (336 hours).

Annual leave must be earned before it is used. Holidays observed by university faculty members are New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Jr. Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and the day following, Christmas Day, and other holidays that the governor may designate. If faculty members are required to work on these days due to extenuating circumstances as determined by the supervisor, or if they are designated as emergency personnel, they may use compensatory leave at a later date, but compensatory days do not accrue as earned annual leave..

The university closes between December 25 and January 1 each year. Twelve-month faculty (and those on research extended appointments earning leave), research faculty, and administrative and professional faculty must use annual or other appropriate leave balances to cover the days not worked, with the exception of the official faculty holidays or other holidays that the governor may designate.

Faculty members with accrued annual leave who temporarily change their status (for example, going on leave without pay or changing to a part-time appointment for a short period of time) should contact Human Resources to discuss their options and indicate their preference for either payout of their leave balance or retention of their leave balance until they resume full-time status. Calendar year faculty on study-research assignment earn annual leave at a rate that is half their usual annual leave earnings.

Regular calendar year faculty members are eligible to donate annual leave hours to the leave sharing program. Under state policy, only full-time and part-time salaried staff employees may be recipients of leave sharing.

#### **2.17.6 Sick Leave**

Faculty members in regular salaried positions are ordinarily eligible for limited sick leave at full pay under a policy approved by the Board of Visitors in July 1981. Under this policy, eligible faculty members have immediate protection of 26 weeks of sick leave. On return from sick leave, re-accrual to a maximum of 26 weeks takes place at the rate of one week of sick leave for each two weeks of full-time work. Isolated minor illnesses extending over a maximum of 10 days are handled at the department level with the cooperation of faculty colleagues for the covering of necessary duties. Sick leave must be recorded for absences exceeding 10 days in duration. Faculty members are strongly encouraged to record use of sick leave, even when the occurrence is less than 10 days. Ability to document the onset of illness can provide critical financial protection for faculty members who ultimately need long-term disability. Provision is made for prorated sick leave usage when partial resumption of duties can be undertaken. However, re-accrual does not begin until full-time service resumes. Faculty members whose appointments began on or after September 1, 1981, are subject to this policy.

Faculty members whose appointments began before September 1, 1981, had the option of selecting the above policy or continuing coverage under the previously existing sick leave policy. Under that policy, sick leave is accrued at the rate of 15 days (120 hours) per calendar year with no maximum accrued limitation. Sick leave credit is not given for service of less than one-half month; leave cannot be granted before it is earned. All faculty members on restricted appointment have coverage under this previously existing sick leave policy.

Faculty members in full-time restricted salary positions receive 10 hours per month of sick leave. Faculty on part-time restricted appointments earn sick leave based on their percentage of employment.

In 1999, state employees in regular or restricted positions, who were participants under the Virginia Retirement System (VRS), could choose to enroll in the Virginia Sickness and Disability Program (VSDP). VSDP provides employees with a minimum of 64 hours of sick leave and 32 hours of family/personal leave annually. These hours are replenished each year, but do not carry over. In addition, VSDP provides salary continuation during periods of short-term disability up to six months and long-term disability to age 65 or later depending on age at the time of disability.

Beginning September 1, 2017, per VRS directive, the election for coverage under VSDP is irrevocable. Therefore, if faculty members on restricted appointments had previously elected coverage under VSDP then later convert to regular faculty appointments, on or after September 1, 2017, the applicable VRS directive disallows VSDP opt-out election.

The sick leave plans do not provide for compensation for unused sick leave upon termination.

Under all policies, sick leave may be used for illness, accidents, and pregnancy-related conditions. Faculty under the first two plans may use family sick leave for family emergencies. (For more information on leave for family emergencies and pregnancy-related conditions, see chapter two, "Family Medical Leave Act" and "Family Leave.") The university may require certification of the medical necessity of the period of absence from work due to illness, accident, or pregnancy-related condition. Certification, when required, is requested from the attending health care provider and/or a health care provider designated by the university.

Faculty on academic year appointments are not covered during the period of a summer appointment under any sick leave policy. Faculty positions are not released for replacement purposes because of sick leave. The dean's authorization is required when replacement becomes necessary.

Full details of all sick leave policies and procedures, including eligibility, are available from Human Resources.

#### **2.17.7 Family Leave**

The university recognizes that faculty members have family responsibilities that may make extraordinary claims on their time, making it difficult to fully carry out their responsibilities. Department heads or chairs, deans, and other supervisory personnel are urged to be as flexible as possible within existing university policy in responding to the need for leave or temporary adjustment of duties for family-related reasons.

Paid sick leave is available for pregnancy-related medical conditions, childbirth, and recovery. The length of time charged to sick leave varies and is based on the recommendation of a physician. Sick leave may also be used for family emergencies. Leave for this purpose is restricted to a total of 10 days (80 hours) during a calendar year for absence necessitated by the serious illness or death of a family member or any individual residing in the same household. Use of such leave must be recorded through the regular leave reporting system so that total usage during the period can be monitored. Restricted faculty may use 80 hours of their earned sick leave or annual leave for these purposes.

#### **2.17.8 Family Medical Leave Act (FMLA)**

Federal law (Family Medical Leave Act) guarantees employees a minimum period of 12 workweeks of leave during a year for family care if they have been employed at Virginia Tech for at least 12 months and if they have worked at least 1,250 hours during the previous 12 months. The time frame for calculating a year is measured forward from the date the employee is approved for FMLA. Accrued sick and annual leave may be used, as appropriate; the use of paid leave should be concurrent with the approved FMLA period (i.e., run concurrently). The remainder of the 12-workweek leave period is leave without pay. The faculty member may request a longer period of leave without pay as suggested in the following section, which requires approval of the department head or chair, dean or vice president, and senior administrator. Adjunct faculty are eligible for unpaid leave under FMLA if they meet the minimum employment requirements.

Eligible faculty are granted unpaid family or medical leave for one or more of the following: birth of a child; placement of a child with the faculty member for adoption or foster care; the care of an immediate family member (child, spouse, parent) who has a serious health condition; or a serious health condition that makes the faculty member unable to perform the position's function. Prior to leave approval, the department head or chair may require documentation of the health condition necessitating care of a family member by the employee or the employee's own health condition.

The period of up to 12 workweeks of family leave for purposes of birth or adoption may be taken intermittently or on a reduced schedule if the faculty member and department head or chair agree and it does not create an undue hardship on the program or project. In the case of medical leave because of a faculty illness or illness of a family member, leave may be taken intermittently or on a reduced schedule when medically necessary. The department head or chair may require documentation of such medical necessity. The department head or chair may reassign responsibilities or transfer the faculty member to another position with the same salary in order to accommodate the intermittent or reduced leave schedule.

On return from leave, the faculty member returns to the same position or an equivalent position with the same benefits and salary at the time leave was taken. There is no accrual of additional sick or annual leave during the leave without pay period taken, or service toward the minimum six-year requirement for consideration for research-study leave. However, if the requested amount of leave extends beyond the term of appointment of a restricted faculty member or wage/adjunct employee and reappointment is not anticipated, the department head or chair is not required to maintain the position of the faculty member on leave beyond the original termination date. The request for family or medical leave shall not constitute sufficient reason for non-reappointment, termination, or other retaliatory action.

Eligibility for family leave for the purpose of birth or adoption expires at the end of the 12-month period beginning on the date of birth or placement. The faculty member gives the department head or chair at least 30 days' notice regardless of reason, whenever practicable. If leave is requested for care of a family member, documentation of the serious health condition necessitating care by the faculty member may be required.

Benefits are continued for full-time employees in accordance with state personnel policies and the federal Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993. Contact Human Resources for detailed information on which benefits are continued and for what period. The procedures for requesting FMLA are available at Human Resources. Unlike some other leave types, the employee and medical professionals must complete specific forms.

#### **2.17.9 Additional Leave Benefits for Faculty on Regular, Salaried Appointments**

The Governor of Virginia's [Executive Order Number 12](#) provides eight (8) weeks (320 hours) of paid parental leave to employees who have been employed by the Commonwealth for a minimum of twelve (12) consecutive months.

Eligible employees will receive paid parental leave following the birth, adoption, or foster placement of a child younger than 18 years of age. The paid parental leave policy is in addition to other leave benefits available to Commonwealth employees, such as Virginia Sickness and Disability Program leave (VSDP), sick leave, annual leave, and leave under the federal Family Medical Leave Act (29 U.S.C. §§ 2601-2654). If both parents are eligible employees, each shall receive parental leave which may be taken concurrently, consecutively, or at different time within six (6) months following the birth, adoption, or foster placement of the child. Further information about this program is available from the [Division of Human Resources](#).

In addition, faculty members on regular, salaried appointments wishing or requiring an extended period of time for child or family care may be granted leave without pay for up to one year (academic year or calendar year depending on type of appointment) thereby guaranteeing their job during the period of leave. A second year of leave without pay may be requested and approved in unusual cases. (See chapter two, "Leave Without Pay," for terms and conditions.) Sick leave and accrued annual leave, if appropriate and applicable, may be used prior to leave without pay.

It is in the university's interest to help employees combine new parenthood (or other temporary extraordinary family obligations) and employment when possible and preferred by the faculty member over a full leave from the university. Regular faculty members who find that they cannot carry on their usual university duties in the usual manner and fulfill their family obligations at the same time may request consideration for part-time employment at proportional pay. Assigned responsibilities for a part-time load vary depending on the needs of both the individual and department. Expectations for learning, discovery, engagement, and committee assignments should be discussed in advance with the head or supervisor. The department head or chair may require the faculty member to be assigned different responsibilities or transferred to another position at the same salary in order to accommodate the intermittent leave or reduced schedule.

Probationary faculty on the tenure or continued appointment track who are moving to part-time status for the purposes of child or family care receive an extension of the mandatory tenure or continued appointment review date, consistent with sections in chapter three, "Extending the Tenure Clock," and chapters four and fourteen, "Extending the Continued Appointment Clock."

Department heads/chairs and supervisors should be sensitive and responsive where possible in establishing work hours, course and committee scheduling, and other aspects of employment for faculty members who are new parents or who are experiencing temporary extraordinary family obligations.

A one-year probationary period extension is automatically granted to either parent (or both, if both parents are tenure-track or continued appointment-track faculty members) in recognition of the demands of caring for a newborn child or a child under five newly placed for adoption or foster care. The request should be made within a year of the child's arrival in the family.

An extension of the probationary period may also be approved on a discretionary basis for other extenuating non-professional circumstances that have had a significant impact on the faculty member's productivity, such as a serious personal illness or major illness of a member of the immediate family. (See chapter three, "Extending the Tenure Clock," and chapter four and fourteen, "Extending the Continued Appointment Clock.")

#### **2.17.10 Leave Without Pay**

Faculty members wishing to take leave from their duties without salary may request such leave from the provost or senior vice president for operations and administration, depending upon the reporting structure, on the recommendation of the department head or chair and the dean (or appropriate administrator). The period of requested leave cannot exceed two years. The request must be made with sufficient notice to allow time to secure a qualified replacement. The request should include the reason for the leave, whether for personal reasons or because of opportunity for further professional development.

When leave approval is granted, a date is specified by which any request for extension of the leave or notification of intent not to return to the university at the conclusion of the leave is required. The granting of the leave or of any extension is dependent on the interests of the university and those of the faculty member. Consult with Human Resources to determine what benefits may be purchased.

#### **2.17.11 Disaster Relief Leave**

Department heads or chairs may grant release time to faculty when they are formally called to provide disaster relief services because of their specialized skill or training. Release time for faculty is not recorded in the leave system. For audit purposes, record of time off should be noted in the faculty member's departmental file, along with the written request.



#### **2.17.12 Change of Duty Station or Special Leave**

Absence from campus or the home work location for a period of more than two weeks while carrying out university-approved activities is called change of duty station or special leave. A change of duty station may be approved in instances such as grant responsibilities, opportunity of a prestigious fellowship in residence at another institution, or similar activities of benefit to the individual faculty member and the university. Approval of the provost or senior vice president for operations and administration, depending upon the reporting structure, on recommendation of the department head or chair and dean (or appropriate administrator) is required when such absences involve salary payment by university general funds, either in full or in part. Such authorization is not granted for longer than one semester. The host institution, agency, or sponsored project is expected to make a significant contribution toward the cost of the faculty member's salary and/or benefits. The provost or the senior vice president for operations and administration determines whether a change of duty station involving institutional salary support or leave without pay is appropriate to the circumstances.

#### **2.17.13 Geographical Transfer Policy**

Reassignment of a faculty member at the initiative of the university to a primary workstation located more than 50 miles from the current workstation is considered a geographical transfer. A department head or chair may request the geographical transfer of a faculty member to implement a programmatic mission of the university. The affected faculty member shall be involved in planning for the transfer prior to the submission of a formal request for transfer. The request for geographical transfer shall be transmitted in writing to a second-level administrator for approval with accompanying documentation justifying the need for the transfer of the selected individual. The justification shall describe the university program and the position to which the faculty member is being transferred. This description shall list the unique skills and knowledge required to fulfill the program's mission. The alternatives for meeting the requirements shall be outlined, along with the reasons for selecting the alternative of geographical transfer of the particular faculty member. A faculty member must be notified in writing at least six months in advance of the geographical transfer. The transferred faculty member shall be reimbursed for all allowable expenses as defined by the university and state policy. A cost of living adjustment will be added to the faculty member's base salary during the period of employment in a high-cost area.

### **2.18 Continuing and Professional Education Activities**

#### **2.18.1 Required Use of and Participation in Continuing and Professional Education Program Services and Facilities**

Policy 6362, "Policy on Continuing and Professional Education," requires that academic colleges, centers, and administrative units designing and delivering continuing and professional education activities, both on- and off-campus, under the auspices of the Virginia Tech brand must work through Continuing and Professional Education. This includes work conducted by faculty in Blacksburg, as well as faculty delivering continuing education programs at university locations outside Blacksburg. Alternate arrangements may be made in the case of lack of availability of appropriate space or mutual agreement between the sponsoring university entity and Continuing and Professional Education. Contact Continuing and Professional Education for further information.

#### **2.18.2 Non-Credit Continuing and Professional Education Activities Overload Payment and Compensation**

Faculty members may be eligible for direct payment for non-credit instructional activity in Continuing and Professional Education programs.

All faculty members not supported by educational and general funds of the Virginia Cooperative Extension Service, Continuing and Professional Education, or outreach programs are eligible for such payments. Faculty members supported by such funding whose job descriptions do not include activity in non-credit instruction may request approval of their dean or director (or appropriate administrator) and the provost or senior vice president for operations and administration, depending upon the reporting structure, for participation for payment.

Non-credit teaching for direct pay is subject to the provisions of the university consulting policy, i.e., the total of non-credit teaching and other approved consulting does not ordinarily involve more than one day per week and does not exceed five days in any five-week period. For purposes of limitation of consulting, each day in which non-credit instruction is undertaken is counted as one day, unless the participation does not exceed one-half day (as defined below), in which case it is counted as one-half day. Because of the scheduling requirements of certain Continuing and Professional Education programs, exceptions to the limitation of five days of consultation in any five-week period may be approved as long as the maximum of 39 days in the academic year is not exceeded.

For direct payment purposes, a day is defined as six contact hours of non-credit instruction; pro rata payments are made for portions of days, usually in units of 1½ hours. For teleconferences involving televised delivery, a day is defined as three contact hours.

To encourage faculty to develop academically innovative programs with significant market potential, faculty may request preparation time as part of the program and budget development process. This additional faculty compensation for research and development may not exceed three days for each day of instruction.

Research and development time is associated with two types of programs. The first type is research and project development undertaken for a specific organization. As such, the payment of the research and project development is assured with the other program services under contract. The second type of program involves those programs offered on a solicitation basis to members of a specific audience. The generation of revenues for faculty research and development are included in participant fees. The actual amount and timing of the faculty payment depends on program success. The agreement is subject to approval by the department head or chair and director of program development.

If research and development initiatives are perceived by a contracting agency or department to be more extensive, the college has the option of providing additional compensation to faculty through college surplus funds or of buying their time in the summer. Such additional compensation beyond three days for each day of delivery requires the approval of the vice president for outreach and international affairs and the director of continuing education. Approval for such payment is required through the P14 payment process initiated by Continuing and Professional Education.

For a particular program, a daily payment rate is determined by agreement of program faculty in Continuing and Professional Education, the participating faculty member, and the faculty member's department head or chair, subject to the approval of the director of continuing and professional education. Such a negotiated rate may depend on the anticipated enrollment and the budgetary constraints of the program.

The provost may set a maximum applicable daily payment rate. The provost advises the Commission on Faculty Affairs of any changes in the maximum applicable daily payment rate if set.

Continuing and Professional Education is responsible for seeking approval for direct pay (P14) through the university and authorizing final payment. Such payments are made after teaching services are provided.

In addition to the constraints imposed by the consulting policy, there is a limitation on the aggregate amount of such direct payments that may be earned in a faculty member's appointment year. Faculty members on calendar year appointments may earn no more than 33⅓ percent of their annual salary during the July 1 - June 30 appointment year. Faculty members on academic year appointments may earn no more than 33⅓ percent of their annual salary during the academic year. Payments made to academic year faculty members in the summer period will be included in the 33⅓ percent limitation of the previous academic year's salary that is currently imposed on summer payment from all university sources combined.

Costs of producing materials for Continuing and Professional Education programs are borne by the program budget, not by the operating budgets of any unit except where provided for that specific purpose.

### **2.18.3 For-Credit Continuing and Professional Education Activities Overload Payment and Compensation**

The university's mission and goals include increasing outreach, continuing and professional education, and distance learning activities to serve the workforce and professional development needs of business and industry, government, organizations, and individuals. Some professional audiences seek credit course work to meet their educational needs—not just a short term, non-credit experience such as workshops or seminars. In some cases, these audiences look to some of the university's most visible and distinguished faculty members to deliver this programming. Often such programming involves a contract with businesses or organizations, which covers the cost of course delivery, including faculty compensation. The programs are generally delivered off-campus, perhaps at the organization/business site or elsewhere, or via distance learning.

The following policy guidelines provide information regarding compensation for faculty members involved in delivering credit continuing and professional education. Credit programming designed for executive/professional audiences is included among programs eligible for additional faculty compensation; even if such programs are offered for individual enrollment rather than for employees of a specific corporation or agency; and even if course work is delivered at the faculty member's home base.

Overload responsibilities undertaken for supplemental compensation may be assumed only when the intended task is clearly outside usual responsibilities of the individual, as determined by the appropriate department head

or chair and academic dean; the conduct of the task is clearly in the best interest of the university; the individual is eminently qualified to undertake the task; and such an overload is included within the overall time limitations of the consulting policy.

Continuing projects, or projects occupying an identifiable amount of time longer than a semester or more, are arranged on a released-time basis. Prior approval by the department or chair and academic dean are required for all overload commitments undertaken for supplemental compensation.

Overload compensation may be approved in cases involving credit continuing and professional education where: the faculty member is required to travel away from home base to an off-campus location; or, the faculty member is delivering a program to students at one or more off-campus locations through distance learning technology, whether the instruction is delivered in a synchronous or asynchronous mode; or, the faculty member is delivering credit course work as part of an executive/professional program approved for overload compensation, even if the course is being delivered at the faculty member's home base.

There should be no expectation that course work currently taught on-load, which requires a faculty member to travel to another location to teach, or for which the faculty member is delivering the program via distance learning technology, would automatically be considered for overload compensation. Determination of the faculty member's assignment is the responsibility of the department head or chair and dean. Distance learning instruction and teaching at off-campus sites are appropriate on-load assignments which faculty members are expected to fulfill without additional compensation.

Faculty members are not required to accept overload assignments for credit continuing and professional education instructional activities.

Faculty compensation is determined as part of the budget development and contract negotiation process and may vary based on discipline, level of expertise, effort required, group size, number of credits, and other factors usually considered in setting compensation for continuing education instruction. P14 payments for credit continuing and professional education course work also require the approval of the vice provost for faculty affairs. Contracts with businesses, organizations, or other approved revenue sources are expected to cover the full cost of such faculty compensation.

The department head or chair is responsible for the fair and appropriate assignment of overload credit course work to faculty members in the department. To assure equity and appropriateness, the department heads/chairs and deans monitor the responsibilities and assignments of faculty earning additional compensation.

Faculty members on calendar year appointments may earn up to an additional 33¼ percent during the fiscal year, by teaching non-credit programs administered through the university; teaching an eligible credit continuing and professional education course on overload; and/or participation in a technical assistance agreement.

Similarly, faculty members on academic year appointments may earn up to an additional 33½ percent of their academic year salaries *during* the academic year through these approved activities. Earnings during the summer *from all university sources*, including those cited above, summer or winter session teaching, and sponsored research are capped at 33½ percent of the prior academic year salary.

The consulting policy sets the institutional maximum on the number of days that a faculty member can spend in approved, paid professional activity while on salary. All approved activity—consulting, technical assistance agreements, credit continuing and professional education course work, and non-credit continuing and professional education—must stay within the consulting policy guidelines of one day per week or no more than five days in a five-week period. Six contact hours constitute the equivalent of one consulting day.

Exceptions require the approval of the department head or chair, dean (or appropriate administrator), and provost or senior vice president for operations and administration, depending upon the reporting structure.

## **2.19 Retirement, Resignation, and Non-Reappointment**

### **2.19.1 Retirement**

State law prohibits mandatory retirement on the basis of age alone. There is no mandatory retirement age for university faculty and staff.

#### **2.19.1.1 Voluntary Transitional Retirement Program for Faculty with Tenure or Continued Appointment**

Tenured faculty members (or those with a continued appointment in University Libraries or Extension) who are at least 60 years of age and have at least 10-20 years of full-time service at Virginia Tech may be eligible for the

university's voluntary transitional retirement program. The program allows long-term faculty to remain actively involved in the life of the institution while reducing their professorial responsibilities as they transition towards full retirement. Further details of the program and eligibility requirements are provided in [Policy 4410](#), "Voluntary Transitional Retirement Program for Tenured Faculty."

## **2.19.2 Resignation**

Faculty members who wish to resign should give notice as far in advance as possible. Faculty members with instructional responsibilities are expected to provide notice of at least one full academic semester. The minimum acceptable notice for tenured, tenure-track, or non-tenure-track instructional faculty members is three months.

## **2.19.3 Non-Reappointment**

In the cases of faculty members on temporary or restricted appointments for which there is no indicated opportunity for reappointment, the letter of appointment also serves as notice of the termination of employment. The appointment is discontinued unless notified otherwise.

Research faculty members are ordinarily on restricted appointments for a fixed period because of limitations of external funding. Reappointments may be possible if such funding is renewed, but should not be assumed.

The decision not to reappoint a faculty member on a regular appointment may stem from many factors beyond unsatisfactory service, such as modification of programmatic emphasis, enrollment trends, a change in the nature of the position, or simply the intention to seek an appointee with superior qualifications or stronger potential for professional development. Non-reappointment does not require establishment or documentation of just cause.

### **2.19.3.1 Non-Reappointment for Faculty on Tenure-Track or Continued Appointment-Track**

Faculty members on probationary term appointments should make no presumption of reappointment, including reappointment with tenure. Non-reappointment may be determined by the department head or chair in consultation with the dean and with the advice of a departmental personnel committee or faculty development committee.

Faculty members on probationary term appointments that will not be renewed are given notice of non-reappointment in writing within the following time limits:

First year of employment (one-year term appointment): February 9 of academic year or three months before end of employment year;

Second year of employment: November 9 of the academic year or six months before end of employment year;  
Subsequent years: 12 months before end of employment year (May 9 for academic year appointments).

### **2.19.3.2 Non-Reappointment for Non-Tenure-Track Instructional Faculty on Regular Appointments**

Notice of non-reappointment for non-tenure-track faculty members on regular appointments is:

At least three months before the end of the current contract for those who have been in regular appointments for less than two years;

At least one semester before the end of the current contract for those on academic year appointments (or six months for those on a calendar year appointment) for those who have been in regular appointments for two years up to five years;

At least one year before the end of the current contract for those on regular appointments for five years or more (May 9 for academic year appointments).

### **2.19.3.3 Non-Reappointment for Research Faculty on Regular Appointments**

Notice of non-reappointment for research faculty on regular appointments is:

At least three months for those who have been in regular appointments for less than two years;

At least six months for those who have been in regular appointments for two years or more;

For those research faculty appointed to regular positions before March 2001, the notice of reappointment is 12 months.

### **2.19.3.4 Non-Reappointment for Administrative and Professional Faculty on Regular Appointments**

Notice of non-reappointment for administrative and professional faculty on regular appointments is:

At least three months before the expiration of an initial one-year appointment (for example, if the effective date of an initial one-year appointment was July 1, then written notice of non-reappointment must be made by March 31 for termination effective June 30);

At least six months for administrative and professional faculty members who have been employed by the university for more than one year, but less than two years;

At least 12 months for administrative and professional faculty members who have been at the university two years or more.

## **2.20 Unclaimed Personal Property**

All personal property—tangible, intangible, electronic, or other personal property—is removed by close of business on the faculty member's final day of employment at Virginia Tech. Unless prior approval is granted, the university is not responsible for keeping or maintaining personal property left by the faculty member. The university accepts no liability for lost, damaged, or destroyed personal property.

A departing faculty member may request permission to store personal property beyond the last day of employment. The following stipulations apply: the request to store personal property must be submitted prior to the last day of employment; such a request must be submitted to the department head or authorized supervisor, and the department head or authorized supervisor has absolute discretion in approving or denying the request.

## **2.21 Reduction in Force**

### **2.21.1 Reduction in Force Under Conditions of Financial Exigency**

### **2.21.2 Reduction in Force for Academic Program Restructuring or Discontinuance**

Termination refers to the involuntary cessation of employment of a tenured or continued appointment faculty member or of a faculty member on a fixed-term appointment before the end of the term. Termination takes place only as dismissal for adequate cause or in the case of a reduction in force.

Furlough refers to the involuntary interruption of employment of a tenured or continued appointment faculty member or of a faculty member on a fixed-term appointment before the end of the term. This differs from termination in that it conveys an intention of the university to reappoint affected faculty members within some reasonable period if circumstances permit.

A reduction in force is the termination or interruption of employment of a member of the general faculty under conditions of financial exigency or program reduction. Reduction in personnel by attrition, freezes on new hiring, across-the-board reductions of salaries and/or teaching schedules, and the offering of incentives for early retirement, whether at the program level or institution-wide, are not considered reductions in force. Rather, they are lesser remedies that may be implemented before any reduction in force.

Denial of tenure to an untenured faculty member or non-renewal of appointment of an untenured faculty member on probationary appointment, or non-renewal of appointment of an untenured member of the administrative and professional faculty, where usual procedures have been affected in each instance, is not considered a termination within the meaning of this policy.

For the purpose of the procedures outlined below, seniority refers to the number of years served at this university by a member of the general faculty in tenured, tenure-track, or functionally equivalent positions. Service need not be continuous to contribute to an individual's seniority. Years of service include those during which a faculty member is employed at least half-time. Years during which a faculty member is employed less than half-time will not count toward years of service for purposes of this section.

### **2.21.1 Reduction in Force Under Conditions of Financial Exigency**

Reductions in force (RIF) may occur when financial conditions disallow the usual operation of programs. While the university has a right to initiate reductions in force, including those affecting tenured faculty, it is the policy of the university (to the extent consistent with the degree of financial exigency) to ensure that the rights of tenure or continued appointment are preserved; to ensure that the integrity of the university and its programs is preserved; to protect the contractual expectations of untenured faculty; to provide that the burden of corrective action is shared

by the various categories of personnel of the university, including all members of the general faculty; and to ensure that any reductions that do occur follow an orderly and predictable process.

A financial exigency is an imminent financial crisis that threatens the survival of the university and that cannot be alleviated by ordinary budgeting practices. Reductions in force in response to conditions of financial exigency are determined and implemented as follows:

**Declaration of a state of financial exigency:** Should the president determine that so extraordinary a circumstance has arisen or is anticipated that it might be necessary to terminate or interrupt the appointments of faculty members, the president may declare a state of exigency. Upon such declaration, the president forms an ad hoc committee to review the budgetary situation and the president's plan for addressing it.

**Committee review:** The ad hoc committee is comprised of no fewer than nine members, a majority of whom are faculty members nominated by the Faculty Senate. This includes at least one representative from each college. Where a RIF may affect the University Libraries or Extension faculty, at least one representative from that faculty should also be selected to serve on the committee. Any person who resigns from or otherwise discontinues service on the committee is replaced by a new member chosen in the same manner as was the individual being replaced, and such replacement members are so selected that each college and, where appropriate, the University Libraries or Extension faculty retain at least one representative. Within the constraints of time and circumstance, the committee reviews the proposal submitted by the president and any alternative remedies that are available, and recommends to the president a plan of action that may incorporate reductions in force of the administrative and support staff as well as the general faculty. The committee is charged with protecting both academic freedom and, insofar as circumstances permit, the presumption of continuous employment that tenure or continued appointment bestows, and considers as well the curricular needs and goals of the university and the effects of any anticipated actions on the future financial well-being of the institution.

**Determination of policy:** After receiving the recommendations of the ad hoc committee, the president determines the response of the university to the declared state of exigency. If the president's decision is substantially at variance with the recommendations of the committee with specific regard to the implementation of RIFs, the committee may, by majority vote, appeal the president's actions to the Board of Visitors. In all other matters, and in cases where the president's decision to carry out a reduction in force accords with the recommendations of the ad hoc committee, no such appeal is available. The ad hoc committee consults with the president and receives periodic reports until the state of exigency ends and the committee determines that the obligations of the university to furloughed or terminated faculty are met.

**Implementation:** Reductions in force are implemented either within specified programs or across the institution. Whenever a RIF is undertaken, it is guided by the following considerations. Insofar as circumstances permit, all temporary or part-time faculty members and those not holding tenured or tenure-track appointments or their functional equivalent are retained through the then-existing term of appointment. Insofar as circumstances permit, untenured faculty holding tenure-track appointments and University Libraries and other faculty holding probationary appointments are retained through the then-existing term of appointment. No tenure-track or functionally equivalent appointment is terminated or interrupted unless and until all appropriate temporary appointments are terminated. Where reductions in force of these personnel are required, they are implemented in ascending order of rank and of seniority within rank. Whenever possible, the university provides notice of furlough or termination equivalent to that for non-reappointment schedule as set forth in chapter two, "Non-Reappointment." Except in the most extraordinary circumstances, all tenured faculty and those on continued appointment retain their positions. Where reductions in force of tenured or continued appointment personnel are required, they are implemented in ascending order of rank and of seniority within rank. Whenever possible, the university provides at least one year's notice of furlough or termination.

**Notification:** The university provides written notification to all faculty affected by a RIF including: (a) a statement of the basis for its action, (b) a description of the manner in which the decision in question was reached, (c) a disclosure of the information and data on which the decision makers relied, (d) information regarding reappointment rights and process, and (e) information regarding procedures available for appealing the decision.

**Appeals:** The decision to furlough or terminate a member of the general faculty because of a reduction in force may be appealed in two ways. The affected individual may appeal through the grievance procedure specified in the relevant section of the *Faculty Handbook*. After consulting with the appropriate dean and an elected committee of faculty members from the affected program, the principal administrative officer of a program may appeal individual RIF decisions to the provost on programmatic grounds. Reductions in force of no more than one-quarter of the affected faculty in any program may be appealed in this manner.

**Replacement and reappointment:** The university recognizes its obligation to reappoint personnel furloughed or terminated through a RIF insofar as circumstances permit within a reasonable period following such action.

Accordingly, temporary personnel cannot replace a probationary term faculty member who has been furloughed or terminated through a reduction in force for a period of three years following that action. Similarly, temporary or probationary term personnel cannot replace a tenured or continued appointment faculty member who has been furloughed or terminated through a reduction in force for a period of five years following that action.

Rather, affected members of the general faculty are granted first refusal of re-established positions for which they are qualified, with positions offered in descending order of rank and seniority within rank whenever the number of qualified personnel exceeds the number of available positions. The university attempts to identify funds to enable the university to extend to affected faculty during these periods of three and five years, respectively, all health insurance benefits for which they would otherwise have qualified. On reaching age 70, or on declining at least one offer of employment in a position equivalent in tenure status, salary, and teaching load (as adjusted to reflect post-RIF department changes) to that which was terminated, each faculty member affected by a reduction in force forfeits all protections afforded by this paragraph.

For purposes of providing insurance benefits and implementing these reappointment procedures, the provost keeps the curriculum vitae and current address of each terminated or furloughed faculty member. Terminated or furloughed faculty have an obligation to maintain the accuracy and timeliness of these records; the failure to do so results in forfeiture of the protections afforded by this paragraph.

#### **2.21.2 Reduction in Force for Academic Program Restructuring or Discontinuance**

Ordinarily, change to academic programs within the university is planned so that the appointments of faculty members are not compromised. Such changes are considered part of the ongoing evolution of academic programs and are subject to the usual procedures established by the colleges, relevant commissions, and the State Council of Higher Education for Virginia.

However, when extraordinary circumstances require more rapid change, it may be necessary to restructure or discontinue programs or departments in a way that leads to involuntary terminations or other alterations of appointments of faculty members with tenure or continued appointment. In such circumstances, the policy in this section applies.

Any decision to restructure or discontinue academic programs in a way that alters faculty appointments is a university-wide responsibility and should be made to support the educational mission of the university as a whole. In all such circumstances, early and meaningful faculty participation is essential and fundamental to the process outlined in this policy.

The restructuring or discontinuing of one or more academic programs with the potential to invoke this policy may be initiated by the provost or president, by the college deans, by the college faculties, or by an appropriately charged commission. If the provost determines that such restructuring or discontinuing of academic programs should be considered, a Steering Committee for Academic Restructuring, hereinafter referred to as the steering committee, is appointed as described below. The purpose of the steering committee is to evaluate and coordinate the proposed restructuring effort, and to ensure that the procedures in this section are followed.

The steering committee is composed of nine members determined jointly by the provost and the president of the Faculty Senate: two faculty members selected from the membership of the Commission on Faculty Affairs; two faculty members selected from the membership of the Commission on Undergraduate Studies and Policies; two faculty members selected from the membership of the Commission on Graduate Studies and Policies; one faculty member selected from the University Advisory Council on Strategic Budgeting and Planning; one member selected from nominations by the Faculty Senate; and the provost, or an administrative designee.

The steering committee elects a chair by vote of all members of the committee. The steering committee composition is intended to ensure that the expertise and perspectives of the relevant commissions are incorporated in the deliberations.

The provost initiates discussion of a proposed program restructuring or discontinuance with the steering committee, describing the need for the change, the proposed type and scope of restructuring effort, the educational rationale for the change, and an explanation of how it is consistent with the long-term goals of the university. If after these preliminary discussions and upon considering the advice of the steering committee, the provost decides to proceed, the provost prepares a more detailed proposal including identification of programs to be restructured or discontinued (or how they will be identified); timelines for development of specific plans by the affected programs and for the restructuring effort as a whole; and the estimated impact on the affected faculty, staff, and students, and on the university as a whole. If a budget reduction is involved, then reduction targets for any affected unit(s) must be included in the draft proposal.

The steering committee reviews the draft proposal and makes recommendations to the provost either to proceed with the proposal as written or with modifications, or to return it as insufficiently justified. The steering committee shares its recommendations with the university community.

The provost considers the steering committee's recommendations and makes every effort to develop a plan acceptable to the steering committee. If the provost decides to proceed, direction is given to the relevant dean(s) to prepare specific plans for the affected programs, based on guidelines in the following section. These plans identify which specific programs are to be reduced or eliminated; how the faculty, staff, and students will be affected; and how the rights, interests, and privileges of the faculty and staff members will be protected. If a budget reduction is involved, the specific plan must describe how the reduction targets will be met.

Under specific circumstances approved in advance by the provost and president, the Alternative Severance Option may be available to deans for meeting reduction targets.

The deans submit specific plans to the provost, who reconvenes the steering committee to oversee the review and comment process. All specific plans are made available to the university community for comment for a period of not less than three weeks. The relevant commissions (including the commissions on Staff Policies and Affairs and Administrative and Professional Faculty Affairs if such employees are affected) are also asked to review and comment on the plans. The steering committee receives all comments and makes recommendations to the provost; these recommendations are also shared with the university community at large. The president and Board of Visitors have final authority to approve and implement all plans. Notification to affected faculty does not proceed until final approval is given.

**Guidelines for development of college plans:** The relevant deans should develop specific plans by involving the faculty at all levels of decision-making. Staff members should be involved as appropriate.

College-level planning for programmatic reductions follows the guidance and intent of the plan reviewed by the steering committee and approved by the provost. For the purpose of developing the specific plans, an academic program should meet one or more of the following criteria: (a) "program" as part of its title, (b) grants a degree or a credential, (c) has a sequence of courses with a common prefix, or, (d) is identified as an academic program in official university documents. A program is generally smaller than a department and must be larger than the activities of a single faculty member.

If restructuring requires the termination of faculty members, then the following guidelines must be followed. When programs are identified for restructuring or discontinuance, all faculty assigned to the program, both tenured and untenured, are potentially subject to reassignment or termination. Within programs identified for restructuring or discontinuance, tenured faculty must not ordinarily be terminated before untenured faculty. Termination decisions within the tenured faculty as a group or within the untenured faculty as a group should be based on rank and merit. Faculty members on restricted or temporary appointments should be terminated before faculty members on regular appointments. The number of involuntary terminations of tenured faculty members should be minimized by providing incentives for resignation, retirement, or reassignment.

**Minimum responsibilities to individual faculty members:** The university recognizes its responsibility to faculty members if this policy is implemented. All plans to restructure academic programs guarantee the following to individual faculty members:

**Notice of termination:** Faculty members with tenure or continued appointment whose positions are eliminated as part of restructuring are given notice of not less than three years. Administrative and professional faculty members shall be given at least 90 days' notice. (See chapter seven, "Non-Reappointment of Administrative and Professional Faculty on Restricted Appointments.") All other faculty members shall complete their current contracts or be given a one-year notice whichever is less. In particular, notice of termination longer than the minimum specified above may be given to particular faculty members whose expertise is essential to closing out an academic program in which students are enrolled.

**Written notification:** After final approval has been given for specific plans, written notification is provided to all faculty members whose appointments will be terminated or altered. The notification shall include a statement of the basis for its action, a description of the manner in which the decision was reached, a disclosure of the information and data on which the decision was based, and information regarding procedures available for appealing the decision.

**Transition assistance:** Every effort is made to place affected faculty members with tenure or continued appointment in available openings in the university or to reassign them to continuing programs. Transition assistance may include training to qualify for placement in a related field if desired and appropriate. Where



placement in another position is not possible, the university provides appropriate and reasonable career transition assistance such as clerical support, communications, office space, and outplacement services.

**Reappointment:** In all cases of termination of appointment because of program reduction or discontinuance, the position of a faculty member with tenure or continued appointment cannot be filled by a replacement within a period of three years following separation unless the released faculty member was first offered reinstatement and a reasonable time in which to accept or decline.

**Appeals:** A faculty member whose appointment is terminated or altered due to program reduction or discontinuance may file a grievance as outlined in the relevant section of the *Faculty Handbook*. Grounds for appeal may be substantial failure to follow the procedures and standards set forth in this section. Because faculty members, through the steering committee, are involved in the review and development of recommendations guiding the restructuring or discontinuance, the determination of which programs or departments are affected cannot be a basis for appeal.

## 2.22 Severance Benefits

The university provides severance benefits for eligible faculty who are involuntarily separated due to budget reduction, agency reorganizations, or workforce downsizings for reasons unrelated to performance or conduct. Faculty hired on restricted appointments funded from sponsored contracts or grants, or term appointments with a specified ending date, regardless of funding source, are not eligible to receive severance benefits. In cases where employees are non-reappointed or voluntarily resign, these actions are not deemed "involuntary separation" for purposes of the severance policy.

### 2.22.1 Alternative Severance Option

Under specific circumstances approved in advance by the provost and president, an Alternative Severance Option (ASO) may be available to eligible faculty. Severance of faculty members with tenure or continued appointment must be voluntary; no tenured faculty member can be required to participate. Tenure-track and continued appointment-track faculty members are not eligible, nor are restricted employees.

The premise for any severance payment rests on the rationale of business necessity to reduce personnel expenses. When such a situation occurs, deans and senior managers will be asked to define the business operations, academic programs, departments, or units where personnel reductions will occur. An approved business plan for each participating college or vice presidential area will describe the specific units and eligibility criteria for participation in the ASO or layoff substitution process. These plans will necessarily differ. Some college and senior management do not offer the ASO as a means to reach their budget reduction targets. Not all employees who are eligible will be selected to participate if more apply than are needed to address the reductions or if an individual employee serves a critical function. Eligible employees in units with approved business plans are notified if the option is available to them.

## 2.4.7 Conviction and Driving Record Investigation for Employment

~~The university conducts a conviction and/or driving record investigation once a contingent offer is made to the selected candidate, according to the provisions in, "Conviction and Driving Record Investigation for Employment." Human Resources coordinates the conviction and driving record investigation process.~~

~~The university recognizes that its interests in investigating employees' backgrounds must be balanced with the need to protect the privacy of employees and prospective employees. University policy and state and federal laws recognize the individual's right to privacy and prohibit university employees from seeking, using, or disclosing information except within the scope of their assigned duties. Any information related to personal history, including conviction records, is maintained in confidence. Such information is shared only with the hiring official, university legal counsel, and the Virginia Tech Police Department, as necessary.~~

## 2.5.8 Terms of Faculty Offer and Final Approval of Appointment

~~All new appointments and reappointments are documented in the terms of faculty offer (often referred to as a "TOFO") prepared by the department head or chair, approved according to procedures established by the dean or senior manager, signed by the candidate, and forwarded to Human Resources. The terms of offer (and the reappointment contract) for research faculty require prior review and approval by the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation. See the for the terms of faculty offer templates for each type of faculty appointment. The terms of faculty offer documents the tenure or continued appointment status (tenured, tenure-track, non-tenure-track, continued appointment, or continued appointment-track), appointment status (regular or restricted, effective date and, if restricted, an end date), the appointment period (academic or calendar year) and length of the appointment, assigned faculty rank,~~

Commented [HD7]: Condensing policy discussion in the FH

and other conditions relevant to the employment offer. If the appointment is tenure-track or continued appointment track, reference to prior service credit should be addressed, if relevant. (See chapters three and four, "Guidelines for Calculation of Prior Service.") All letters of appointment shall make reference to further terms and conditions of employment contained in the *Faculty Handbook*.

The terms of faculty offer for a restricted appointment must clearly define the length of the appointment. In cases where there is no expected opportunity for continuation, the document also serves as a notice of termination. Continuation of a restricted appointment, even during the specified appointment period, is subject to the availability of funds, the need for services, and satisfactory performance. This information is included in the terms of offer. Related letters of offer or reappointment should not contain promises that the hiring unit is unable to keep; the university looks to the department to make good on defaults. The department head or chair's approval is required before an offer is extended.

### 2.5.9 — Dual Career Program

Prospective candidates for faculty positions at Virginia Tech may have spouses or partners who are required of all new teaching faculty members upon employment. An original transcript has an official raised seal from the institutional source. In rare instances, an electronic copy may be acceptable with appropriate verification.

SACSCOC recommends the following as credential guidelines for instructors of record by course level:

**Baccalaureate/undergraduate courses (taught by graduate teaching assistants):** a master's degree in the teaching discipline, or a minimum of 18 graduate hours in the teaching discipline and direct supervision by a faculty member experienced in the teaching discipline, regular in-service training, and planned periodic evaluations.

**Baccalaureate/undergraduate courses (taught by instructors, adjunct faculty, or faculty):** a doctorate, terminal degree, or master's degree in the teaching discipline, or a master's degree with at least 18 graduate hours in the teaching discipline.

**Graduate/post-baccalaureate courses (taught by instructors, adjunct faculty, or faculty):** an earned doctorate/terminal degree in the teaching discipline or a related discipline.

The university's processes for collecting and storing the documentation of a faculty member's credentials are as follows:

**Salaried faculty members:** a transcript cover sheet and the original transcript must be submitted to Human Resources (mail code 0318). The faculty member's home department retains copies of these documents prior to submitting them to Human Resources. Degree information is entered and stored electronically in the Banner document management system. Human Resources completes this data entry. After the transcript and cover sheet are processed and entered into the Banner system, the transcript is returned to the faculty member.

**Adjunct and wage faculty appointments:** official transcripts and cover sheets for all adjunct faculty and graduate teaching assistants are sent to the Office of Institutional Research and Effectiveness (mail code 0433). The faculty member's home department retains copies of these documents prior to submitting them to the Office of Institutional Research and Effectiveness. Degree information is entered and stored electronically in the Banner document management system. The Office of Institutional Research and Effectiveness completes this data entry. After the transcript and cover sheet are processed and entered into the Banner system, the transcript is returned to the faculty member.

If the instructor of record is not a faculty member in the course origination department, that department head or chair is responsible for verifying that the faculty member's teaching credentials are appropriate for the course content and level. It is the responsibility of the course origination department to verify the credentials of the primary instructor, regardless of whether the course is cross-listed with other departments. The instructor of record is not credentialed de facto for other courses outside the origination department by virtue of the course being cross-listed. A copy of the original transcript for the course origination departmental file is acceptable if the faculty member or graduate assistant has an official transcript documented elsewhere at Virginia Tech.

Faculty credentialing guidelines and the transcript cover sheet are available on the [provost's website](#). Faculty credentialing guidelines for administrative and professional faculty are found in chapter seven of this handbook.

## 2.6 — Terms of Appointment

### 2.6.1 — Academic Year Appointments

The department head, chair, or dean extends, in writing new faculty appointments and renewals of term appointments.

Most faculty appointments in the academic units of the university are for the nine-month academic year; these are called academic year (AY) appointments. While the contractual payroll dates for the academic year are August 10

through May 9, faculty are expected to be available two weeks prior to the first day of classes and two weeks following commencement. No annual leave is awarded within the academic year, but the discretion of the department head or chair is recognized in assigning duties during periods when the university is not in session. Faculty members are expected to inform their department heads or chairs of their whereabouts during such periods.

Although the annual salary assigned for an academic year appointment covers only the academic year, the salary is paid in 24 semi-monthly installments over the calendar year, with payment occurring on the first and sixteenth day of each month. (If that day of the month falls on a Saturday, the payment is made on the preceding Friday; if Sunday, the payment is made on the following Monday.) Payment is deposited directly to the faculty member's bank or financial establishment.

Faculty members whose appointments are for only part of the academic year receive a pro rata portion of the annual salary. Details of the faculty compensation plan are available from Human Resources.

Faculty members on academic year appointments whose employment with the university ceases at the end of the academic year, or any academic term, may request (with proper notice) that all remaining installments of their earned salary be paid on the next available payroll after Human Resources has been notified and employment has ceased.

### **2.6.2 — Calendar Year Appointments**

Some faculty members have assigned responsibilities that extend throughout the calendar year, largely independent of the academic calendar. Such faculty members are on calendar year (CY) appointments with work assignments covering the full 12 months except for periods of annual leave. The kinds of positions that may call for calendar year appointments include department heads or chairs, administrative and professional faculty, and research faculty.

Faculty who assume calendar year appointments while serving in department head or other administrative roles retain the calendar year appointment only for the duration of the assignment. Upon returning to an instructional faculty position in a department characterized by academic year appointments, the faculty member resumes an academic year appointment with a corresponding adjustment in salary. (Instructional faculty who were on calendar year appointments prior to assuming the administrative assignment usually resume their prior calendar year appointment and salary upon completion of the administrative assignment.)

Conversions of appointment from academic year to calendar year or the reverse (or to any other appointment period acceptable under university policy) are done in accordance with standard formulas approved by the provost or senior vice president for operations and administration. Any exception requires approval by the provost or senior vice president, depending upon the reporting structure.

### **2.6.3 — Research Extended Appointments**

Under certain conditions, faculty members on academic year appointments have the opportunity to extend their base nine-month appointment to a 10-, 11-, or 12-month appointment reflecting the faculty member's sponsored research responsibilities. Appointments to the general faculty may be made for which there is no presumption or consideration of renewal. Such appointments are called "restricted" and should be so designated, with a specified term (start and end dates) in the terms of faculty offer. Restricted appointments are commonly made in the cases of research faculty employed to work on projects with external funding, visiting professorships, and other temporarily available faculty positions. See chapter two, "Terms of Faculty Offer and Final Approval of Appointment." Restricted appointments are in contrast to renewable term appointments (often called "probationary," "tenure-track," or "continued appointment-track" appointments), tenured appointments, continued appointments, and year-by-year appointments of administrative and professional faculty, all of which are categorized as "regular" appointments (the use of the term "regular" has unique meaning in the Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine. See chapter 12.)

When a person on a restricted appointment is to be continued, a formal reappointment is required and should be issued prior to the end of the existing contract. The reappointment contract restates the conditions of the appointment. Any changes should be made explicit. If a salary increase is approved, it should be part of the reappointment contract. The reappointment contract requires the prior approval of the department head or chair, dean, and the Office for the Vice President for Research and Innovation.

Faculty members on restricted appointments earn sick leave at the rate of five hours per pay period under the policy that was standard for all faculty members before September 1, 1981. Sick leave does not extend beyond the date of termination of appointment. Faculty members on calendar year restricted appointments earn annual leave at the same rate as faculty on regular appointments, but earned annual leave must be taken during the term of appointment; accrued annual leave will not be paid on termination of appointment. Restricted faculty who are eligible to earn annual and sick leave may carry over their unused balances to the next leave year; however, the unused leave is not paid out upon separation.

**2.6.5 — Summer and Winter Appointments** For purposes of sponsored grant and contract activity and for limitations on compensation, May 10 to August 9 designates the summer work period. Faculty members who receive summer salary from sponsored projects must certify the effort expended on those projects during the summer period. Work on a sponsored project during the academic year for which compensation is then provided during the summer is specifically prohibited by federal regulations. Summer pay for sponsored projects is only justified by appropriate effort expended on the project during the summer period.

Only academic year faculty members who have approved research extended appointments earn and accrue annual leave proportional to their appointments. Faculty members with one, two, or three months of sponsored funding are strongly urged to convert their nine-month appointment to a 10-, 11-, or 12-month research extended appointment, which entitles them to earn and use annual leave and to have the summer pay included as creditable compensation for retirement purposes in accordance with university policies. Alternatively, the faculty member can charge less than one, two, or three months of full-time salary to the sponsored project (or other sources as appropriate) and take uncompensated leave for the remainder of the summer in order to have vacation.

**Winter Session Appointments.** Faculty members on academic or calendar year appointments **2.6.6 — University-Sponsored Applications for Permanent Residency**

Virginia Tech welcomes the contributions of scholars from all over the world in carrying out its learning, discovery, and engagement missions. Employer-sponsored applications for permanent residency assure the international scholar's ongoing involvement in the life of the university and the work for which the employee was hired. To receive Virginia Tech sponsorship, all of the following conditions must be met:

The position must have the potential to be ongoing with successive renewals over a period of several years. For positions funded from sponsored grants or contracts, the supporting unit must demonstrate a record of sustained external funding.

The individual's appointment must be full-time and salaried, and in compliance with federal regulations, such as prevailing wage rate. The appointment may be restricted or regular, either academic or calendar year, as long as it is salaried, full-time, and there is an expectation of successive renewals over a period of several years. Wage employment does not meet this test.

The position is significant and meets institutional needs as documented by the department and validated by the approval of the relevant senior manager. Significance may be signaled, in part, by rank and title, as well as documented in the job description and supported by the individual's credentials. These include: instructional faculty (ranks of instructor and assistant professor or above, including clinical faculty and collegiate professor ranks, but excluding adjunct, wage, or visiting faculty members); research faculty (all ranks except postdoctoral associates, whose appointments are limited, by definition, to four years); administrative/professional faculty with significant expertise critical to the university; and staff members with significant expertise critical to the university.

The department verifies that they wish to retain the employee in the position indefinitely subject to availability of funding, need for services, and satisfactory performance.

**2.23 Professional Responsibilities and Conduct**

- 2.23.1 Statement of Principles of Ethical Behavior**
- 2.23.2 Allegations of Unprofessional or Unethical Conduct**
- 2.23.3 Virginia Tech Principles of Community**
- 2.23.4 Statement of Business Conduct Standards**
- 2.23.5 Safe Academic and Work Environment**
- 2.23.6 Campus and Workplace Violence Prevention**
- 2.23.7 Health and Safety**
- 2.23.8 Non-Discrimination, Sexual Assault, and Harassment Prevention**

**2.23.1 Statement of Principles of Ethical Behavior**

The faculty of Virginia Tech believe that academic freedom is essential to attain our missions as scholars and teachers. We also recognize and accept the responsibilities attendant to academic freedom as fundamental to a scholarly community. We believe we must exercise our rights with due regard to the rights of others and we must meet our obligations fully as faculty members. We hold ourselves accountable to ensure that the faculty of Virginia Tech is recognized for its commitment and leadership to pursue knowledge, to promote the free expression of ideas, to teach our students, and to serve the citizens of Virginia.

**Scholarship.** Guided by a deep conviction of the worth and dignity of the advancement of knowledge, we recognize our primary responsibility to our disciplines is to seek and to state the truth. To this end, we devote our

**Commented [HD8]:** Reorganization – moved from 2.7.4 and condensed verbiage

New title

**Commented [HD9]:** Reorganized content, condensed verbiage and moved from 2.7.5

energies to developing and improving our scholarly competence. We accept the obligation to exercise critical self-discipline and judgment in using, extending, and transmitting knowledge. We practice intellectual honesty and do not compromise our freedom of inquiry. At Virginia Tech, self-plagiarism is considered unethical behavior. Self-plagiarism occurs when authors reuse substantial parts of their own published work as new without providing appropriate references to the previous work if this reuse deviates materially from standard practice in the field.

**Students.** We encourage the free pursuit of learning in our students and exemplify the best scholarly and ethical standards of our disciplines. We value and promote differences among students and respect students as individuals and serve as their intellectual guides and counselors. We make every reasonable effort to foster honest academic conduct and to assure that our evaluations of students reflect each student's true merit. We respect the confidential nature of the relationship between professors and students. We avoid any exploitation, harassment, or discriminatory treatment of students and acknowledge significant academic or scholarly assistance from students. We do not engage in any romantic or sexual relationships with students whom we are in a position to evaluate by virtue of our teaching, research, or administrative responsibilities.

**Instruction.** We strive to be fair, compassionate, and effective teachers. We prepare classes adequately, present materials fairly, and make ourselves available to students for consultation and advice. We avoid bias and we respect diverse points of view.

**Colleagues.** We accept our obligations that derive from common membership in the faculty of Virginia Tech. We relate to colleagues and other university personnel in a responsible, professional, and civil manner, avoiding behaviors and actions that purposefully, consistently, and unnecessarily tend to disrupt, impede, harass, or abuse them in the performance of their assigned tasks and professional duties. We do not discriminate against colleagues, nor do we engage in romantic or sexual relationships with employees whom we are in a position to supervise or evaluate. We respect and defend free inquiry by all. In the exchange of criticisms and ideas, we show respect for the opinions of others, acknowledge significant academic or scholarly assistance, and strive to be open-minded and fair in our professional judgments. We accept our share of faculty responsibilities for the governance of Virginia Tech and take due care in the discharge of those responsibilities.

**University.** We seek above all to be effective in our assigned responsibilities. We give paramount importance to these responsibilities in determining the amount and character of work done outside of Virginia Tech. Although we observe the *Faculty Handbook*, we maintain our right to criticize and seek revision of university policy.

**Community.** As members of the larger community, we have the same rights and obligations as other citizens. We measure the importance of these rights and obligations in light of our responsibilities to our disciplines, to our professions, to our students, and to Virginia Tech. When we speak or act as private persons, we avoid creating the impression of speaking or acting for Virginia Tech. As citizens engaged in a profession that depends upon freedom for its welfare and integrity, we have a particular obligation to promote conditions of free inquiry and of further public understanding of academic freedom.

### 2.23.2 Allegations of Unprofessional or Unethical Conduct

The Committee on Faculty Ethics (CFE) receives, investigates, and considers allegations of unprofessional or unethical conduct for all types of faculty members, except administrative and professional faculty members. See chapter one, "Committee on Faculty Ethics," for further information on the committee charge, membership, and procedures. If the committee finds a serious breach of ethical conduct that leads to a recommendation for a severe sanction or dismissal for cause, the procedures in chapters three, four, and fourteen, "Imposition of a Severe Sanction or Dismissal for Cause," are followed in implementing such sanctions.

When the allegation is against an administrative or professional (A/P) faculty member without tenure or continued appointment, a special panel of five administrative or professional faculty members is selected to review the charges and hear the case, if appropriate. The chair of the Commission on Administrative and Professional Faculty Affairs (CAPFA) chooses panel members from among the A/P faculty at large. The CAPFA chair may invite an experienced member of the CFE to serve as a non-voting member of the panel. All potential members must disclose possible conflicts of interest concerning their participation in the case.

### 2.23.3 Virginia Tech Principles of Community

The Virginia Tech Principles of Community state: Virginia Tech is a public land-grant university, committed to teaching and learning, research, and outreach to the Commonwealth of Virginia, the nation, and the world community. Learning from the experiences that shape Virginia Tech as an institution, we acknowledge those aspects of our legacy that reflected bias and exclusion. Therefore, we adopt and practice the following principles as fundamental to our ongoing efforts to increase access and inclusion and to create a community that nurtures learning and growth for all of its members:

**Commented [PE10]:** Added reference to newly numbered chapter dedicated to Extension Faculty on Continued Appointment Track

We affirm the inherent dignity and value of every person and strive to maintain a climate for work and learning based on mutual respect and understanding.

We affirm the right of each person to express thoughts and opinions freely. We encourage open expression within a climate of civility, sensitivity, and mutual respect.

We affirm the value of human diversity because it enriches our lives and the university. We acknowledge and respect our differences while affirming our common humanity.

We reject all forms of prejudice and discrimination, including those based on age, color, disability, gender, gender identity, gender expression, national origin, political affiliation, race, religion, sexual orientation, and veteran status.

We take individual and collective responsibility for helping to eliminate bias and discrimination and for increasing our own understanding of these issues through education, training, and interaction with others.

We pledge our collective commitment to these principles in the spirit of the Virginia Tech motto of *Ut Prosim* (That I May Serve).

~~Policy 1005, "Health and Safety Policy," is intended to help prevent accidents, illnesses and injuries; increase safety awareness; meet requirements of environmental, occupational health, and safety laws and regulations; reduce institutional liability; and establish safety responsibilities for members of the university community and visitors to university-owned or occupied property. All members of the university community are expected to be thoroughly familiar with their safety responsibilities, strive to follow safety practices at all times, act proactively to prevent accidents and injuries, communicate hazards to supervisors, and be prepared for emergencies that may occur in the workplace. Faculty, staff, students, and other members of the Virginia Tech community must conduct university operations in compliance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations, and environmental health and safety requirements. The policy outlines the responsibilities of department heads, faculty, principal investigators, supervisors, safety representatives, staff, students, and contractors.~~

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 9 pt

#### 2.23.4 Statement of Business Conduct Standards

Each employee makes an important contribution to the overall success of Virginia Tech by performing job responsibilities in accordance with university policies and procedures. The university's business standards provide a strong foundation of business practices to support the core missions of learning, discovery, and engagement. These standards are described in the statement of business conduct standards available on the [Capital Assets and Financial Management website](#).

All employees are expected to ensure that business activities are conducted properly and in compliance with various federal and state laws. Many important procedures are located on the websites of the [Controller's Office](#), [Procurement Department](#), [Human Resources](#), and in [university policies](#). The websites are updated as policies change

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0.25"

#### 2.23.5 Safe Academic and Work Environment

The university is committed to ensuring the safety and security of employees, students, visitors, and volunteers. Employees are responsible for compliance with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations and should make every effort to maintain a safe and healthy working environment. In the interest of promoting a safe and secure working, learning, and living environment for employees, students, and visitors, the university developed, "University Safety and Security." As part of a larger and institution-wide commitment to a safe and secure campus, the university established offices specifically charged with security and safety responsibilities, created a committee structure, the University Safety and Security Policy Committee, to provide general oversight and leadership for the university's security, safety, and violence prevention efforts, and lists responsibilities for department heads and individuals in supervisory roles.

#### 2.23.6 Campus and Workplace Violence Prevention

The university's commitment to preventing campus and workplace violence is specified in [Policy 5616, "Campus and Workplace Violence Prevention Policy"](#). The policy lists prohibited conduct and sanctions for any policy violations, and prohibits carrying, maintaining, or storing a firearm, ammunition, or weapon on any university facility and for all events on campus where people congregate in any public or outdoor areas, even if the owner has a valid permit, when it is not required by the individual's job or in accordance with the relevant university policies for student life.

The policy also describes prevention, risk assessment, and response practices implemented, such as establishment of a Campus and Workplace Violence Prevention Committee, and a Threat Assessment Team, and appropriate procedures for incident reporting.

#### 2.23.7 Health and Safety

[Policy 1005, "Health and Safety Policy,"](#) describes the university's commitment to a healthy and safe campus and documents roles and responsibilities to help prevent accidents, illnesses and injuries; increase safety awareness; meet requirements of environmental, occupational health, and safety laws and regulations; reduce institutional liability; and establish safety responsibilities for members of the university community and visitors to university-owned or occupied property

#### 2.23.8 Non-Discrimination, Sexual Assault, and Harassment Prevention

The university strives to provide a workplace where all employees, students, visitors, and volunteers are treated with dignity and respect. [Policy 1025, "Policy on Harassment, Discrimination, and Sexual Assault"](#) affirms the university's commitment of prohibition against discrimination and harassment at all levels and areas of university operations and programs. Policy 1025 outlines specific definitions of sexual assault.

As an academic community, Virginia Tech values the rights guaranteed by the First Amendment of the United States Constitution and does not intend to restrict the exercise of these rights. However, all members of the university community are responsible for respecting conditions that preserve the freedom to learn. Protected activities do not violate university policy unless they interfere with university functions, violate the rights of others, or otherwise break the law. The appropriate supervisor or administrator is responsible for addressing offensive behavior that does not violate the non-discrimination/harassment prevention policy.

It is also a violation of this policy to retaliate against any party for participating in a discrimination/harassment investigation ("protected activity"). Retaliation includes any adverse treatment that is reasonably likely to deter the complainant or others from filing a charge of discrimination/harassment or participating in a discrimination/harassment investigation. Retaliation can be verbal, written, graphic, electronic, or physical.

It should be understood by all members of the university community that consensual amorous or sexual relationships (hereinafter referred to as consensual relationships) that occur in the context of educational or employment supervision and evaluation present serious ethical concerns. Consensual relationships between faculty and students enrolled in their classes or students for whom they have professional responsibility as advisor or supervisor violate the policy on professional ethics and responsibilities and may be a violation of this non-discrimination/harassment prevention policy. Similarly, consensual relationships between supervisors and employees they directly supervise violate university policy. Faculty members or others performing instructional or academic advising duties and supervisors involved in consensual relationships must remove themselves from any activity or evaluation that may reward or penalize the affected student or employee.

Consensual relationships between faculty and students are particularly susceptible to exploitation. The respect and trust accorded a professor by a student, as well as the power exercised by the professor in giving praise or blame, grades, recommendations for further study and future employment, make voluntary consent by the student suspect, given the fundamentally asymmetric nature of the relationship.

Faculty and supervisors should be aware that engaging in consensual relationships with students or employees they supervise could make them liable for formal action. Even when both parties have consented to the development of such a relationship, it is the faculty member or supervisor who, by virtue of one's special responsibility, may be held accountable for unprofessional behavior. Complaints alleging discrimination/harassment, as defined above, may be filed by either party to the consensual relationship or by an aggrieved party outside the relationship.

University administrators, supervisors, and those performing instructional or academic advising duties have an added responsibility to create and maintain a work and learning environment free of discrimination/harassment.

If an administrator, supervisor, or individual with instructional responsibility becomes aware of an incident that might reasonably be construed as constituting discrimination/harassment, he or she must take immediate steps to address the matter. In such cases, the administrator, supervisor, or individual with instructional responsibility should promptly contact the [Office for Equity and Accessibility](#) in Human Resources to coordinate any further action that may be necessary.

Administrators, supervisors, and those with instructional responsibility should act whenever they learn—directly or indirectly—about discrimination/harassment. This obligation exists even if the complainant requests that no action be taken. It is not the responsibility of the complainant to correct the situation.

**Commented [HD11]:** Updated for speech on campus verbiage – same language used in the hokie handbook

Per code of VA Speech on Campus



Administrators, supervisors, and those with instructional responsibility (for their respective teaching obligation) have the legal responsibility to protect a complainant from continued discrimination, harassment, or retaliation. They must also protect persons accused of discrimination/harassment from potential damage by false allegations. Administrators and supervisors will be held accountable for dealing with and taking necessary steps to prevent discrimination/harassment.

Administrators and supervisors are responsible for informing employees and students under their supervision of this policy and providing the name and contact information of the person responsible for addressing harassment/discrimination complaints covered under Policy 1025.

For additional information, including procedures to follow when concerns or questions about discrimination/harassment arise, contact the

An individual can file a discrimination or harassment complaint, including Title IX, by contacting the Assistant Vice President of Equity and Accessibility and Title IX Coordinator, Virginia Tech, North End Center, 300 Turner St., Blacksburg, VA 24061, Phone: (540) 231-2010, .

We encourage victims of sexual violence, including rape, sexual assault, sexual battery, stalking, and dating and domestic violence, to exercise their right to file a complaint with the Virginia Tech Police Department if the crime occurs on Virginia Tech's property, regardless of the status of the complainant. For crimes occurring away from Virginia Tech's property, victims may contact the local law enforcement in the appropriate jurisdiction.

## 2.24 Conflicts of Interest

### 2.24.1 Conflict of Interest Disclosure Requirement

### 2.24.2 Conflict of Interest Training Requirement

### 2.24.3 Related Conflict of Interest Policies

Please consult Policy 13010, "Individual Conflicts of Interest and Commitment." Virginia Tech recognizes that external activities congruent with the professional expertise of faculty and staff consistent with the mission of the affiliated department can enhance professional development of the employee and enrich the academic experiences of students. Activities such as licensing of technology, consulting, or business start-ups can be critical to promoting economic development and meeting society's needs. Given these potential benefits, Virginia Tech encourages innovation and entrepreneurial activity in support of the broad missions of the institution. However, the primary professional allegiance of the employee must be, both in fact and in perception, to the university, and the primary commitment of the employee's time and intellectual energies must be devoted to the education, research/scholarship, administration, and outreach programs of Virginia Tech. While external activities are encouraged, the integrity of the institution and of the research conducted by individual faculty, staff, and students depends on a high degree of transparency and appropriate oversight of relationships with outside entities. Elimination or careful management of disclosed potential conflicts of interest provides assurance to research sponsors, subjects, and the broader public that possible personal gain has not influenced the design, conduct, or outcomes of the research, nor inappropriately biased decision making in other university activities. Policy 13010 provides the basic framework for assessing potential conflicts of interest or commitment and outlines related procedures for the management and monitoring of external activities in a manner that promotes and safeguards the interests and reputation of Virginia Tech, its faculty, staff, and students, and their research and other university activities. All faculty members must be committed to conducting themselves in accordance with the highest standards of integrity and ethics, described in "Professional Responsibilities and Conduct" in the *Faculty Handbook* as well as in other university policies, including Policy 13010. These standards also include identification and disclosure of the potential for conflicts of interest and commitment, and the assurance that participation in external activities does not improperly affect the faculty member's teaching and research, relationships with students or colleagues, or otherwise jeopardize the reputation of the university. While this policy refers to "faculty," its provisions apply to all employees, including all types of faculty, staff, or employed students, whether full- or part-time. Issues of conflict of interest and commitment are also addressed in the university's. All employees must acknowledge receipt of the statement and agree to abide by the standards. For examples of potential conflicts of interest visit the [Conflict of Interest website](#)

An individual conflict of interest occurs when an employee is in a position to advance one's own interests or that of one's family or others to the detriment of the university. Conflict of interest can arise in various situations including, but not limited to: research and development contracts or commercialization of intellectual property; spouses and immediate family members; students and post-doctoral or other trainees; other university employees; faculty authored instructional materials; and procurement-related conflicts and gifts to employees.

**Commented [HD12]:** Added Conflict of Interest in the Title

**Commented [HD13]:** 2.16 section moved here



#### 2.24.1 Conflict of Interest Disclosure Requirement

[State law and federal law require that faculty members fully disclose personal financial interests that present a potential conflict of interest with one's university responsibilities. Involvement with external activities, such as consulting or outside employment, or financial relationships with external entities related to one's professional responsibilities must be approved in advance. All employees \(or their immediate family members\) who have a private company \(or personal ownership interest meeting or exceeding state limitations\) that wishes to do business with Virginia Tech must disclose this financial interest annually. All investigators \(or their immediate family members\) who own or have ownership interest in a private business that would reasonably appear to be related to their institutional responsibilities must disclose that financial interest and have it evaluated for potential conflicts of interest or commitment, whether or not that company intends to do business with Virginia Tech. A renewal application must be filed annually for those approved activities that extend beyond one year. When a conflict management plan is required by the circumstances, full and immediate compliance is essential to assure the integrity of university-sponsored research, teaching, outreach, and administrative activities. University officials, not the faculty member, ultimately determine whether a reported financial interest constitutes a conflict and whether an award can be accepted or must be declined given the possible unresolved issues.](#)

#### 2.24.2 Conflict of Interest Training Requirement

[The complexity and importance of managing potential conflicts of interest warrant the full attention of members of the university community. Initial and periodic training concerning applicable university policies and state and federal law and the investigator's responsibilities for disclosure is required for all faculty engaged in sponsored research. Federal regulations require all Public Health Service investigators to complete training prior to the award of a grant or contract. Initial training for other investigators must be completed in conformance with procedures issued by the vice president for research and innovation.](#)

[Retraining related to conflict of interest is required every four years and/or whenever there is significant change in university policy related to investigator responsibilities. Any investigator found to be in non-compliance with disclosure requirements will also be required to complete immediate training.](#)

#### 2.24.3 Related Conflict of Interest Policies

[This policy must be read in conjunction with related university policies and procedures, such as intellectual property, use of facilities and university resources, procurement, Policy 4070, "Additional/Outside Employment Policy for Salaried Classified and University Staff," Faculty Handbook sections on consulting, outside employment, and conflict of interest and conflict of commitment. Policy guidance is provided on the \[Conflict of Interest website\]\(#\) maintained by the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation and the \[standards of conduct and ethics website\]\(#\) maintained by the Procurement Department.](#)

#### 2.25 Policy on Misconduct in Research

The university endorses high ethical standards in conducting research to ensure public trust in the integrity of research results. The university recognizes that deception in research erodes the credibility of an institution and the confidence of those who might benefit from the research. The university takes all reasonable and practical steps to foster a research environment that promotes the responsible conduct of research and research training (and activities related to that research or research training), discourages research misconduct, and deals promptly with allegations or evidence of possible research misconduct. The [Research Integrity Office](#) offers additional information. Chapter 10 of this handbook includes additional information and procedures regarding misconduct in research.

#### 2.26 Political Activities

Candidacy for political office, service on county and state commissions, and active participation in political campaigns are recognized as individual freedoms of each faculty member. The only restriction placed upon such activities is that they not interfere with the faculty member's academic responsibilities. Faculty members must take care to assure that their positions in the university are kept separate from their political activities; it must be clear that they act as citizens in such activities, not as representatives of the university.

The university encourages interest in civic affairs. However, neither political nor community activities are considered in the annual merit evaluation of a faculty member. If income is obtained for such activities, approval must be first obtained under consulting policies.

## 2.27 Stewardship of Resources and Internal Controls

It is the university's policy to maintain a robust system of internal controls in order to safeguard assets, identify and correct errors and irregularities in the financial records on a timely basis, and to enhance compliance with university policies and procedures and applicable laws and regulations. The establishment, maintenance, and evaluation of an organization's system of internal controls is the responsibility of management and creates the foundation for sound business practices within an ethical environment. It is also university policy to assess the effectiveness of the system of internal controls through periodic reviews by management and the services of external and internal auditors.

Policy 3010, "Internal Controls" applies to all university faculty, staff and wage employees, hereafter referred to as "employees." All university employees play a key role in ensuring that the high standards of business and ethical practices and the good stewardship of university resources are adopted in the performance of their duties at Virginia Tech. The establishment of strong internal controls echoes the principles of professional and personal integrity found in the university's Statement of Business Conduct Standards which requires all employees to be fair, ethical, and honest in all internal and external business dealings and to comply with university policies and procedures and applicable laws and regulations.

### 2.27.1 Use of University Facilities

### 2.27.2 University Space Management

### 2.27.3 Operation of Unmanned Aircraft

### 2.27.4 Standards for Acceptable Use of Information Systems

### 2.27.1 Use of University Facilities

The facilities of the university are intended for the use of its faculty, staff, students, and invited guests participating in university-approved programs and activities, sponsored by or under the direction of the university or one of its related agencies or approved organizations, or by other organizations outside the university. Refer to Policy 5000, "University Facilities Usage and Evens Approval", for further guidance regarding approved uses of university facilities. Policy 6362, "Policy on Continuing and Professional Education", required that academic colleges, centers, and administrative units designing and delivering continuing and professional educational activities, both on- and off-campus, under the auspices of the Virginia Tech brand must work through Continuing and Professional Education. This includes work conducted by faculty in Blacksburg, as well as faculty delivering continuing education programs at university locations outside Blacksburg. Alternate arrangements may be made in the case of lack of availability of appropriate space or mutual agreement between the sponsoring university entity and Continuing and Professional Education.

University facilities are to be used in a manner consistent with their intended purpose. Priority of use is given to those activities related to the mission of the university. The facilities must be used in a safe, professional manner so as not to endanger the university community or the general public. The university may restrict access to land and buildings to protect individuals, property, and equipment.

The vice president for operations is responsible for implementing policies and procedures about university facilities, including academic buildings.

Requests for use of rooms in The Inn at Virginia Tech and Skelton Conference Center are submitted to The Inn's space reservationist. Requests for use of the residence halls follow procedures outlined in, "Residential Camps, Conferences, and Workshops."

Faculty and staff are not allowed to use university resources for private gain. However, under the following conditions, the compensated use of specialized facilities or equipment is allowed in support of approved consulting activities:

The facility or equipment must have a charge rate, established by the Controller's Office, which reflects all direct and indirect costs associated with the use of the facility or equipment and applies to use by parties outside the university. The charge rate is applied to the actual use.

A Request to Engage in External Activity must be filed with the [Online Disclosure Management System](#), specifying the facility or equipment to be used and estimating, in time or charges, the extent of the proposed use. The director, head, or chair of the department responsible for the facility or equipment verifies, on the Request to Engage in External Activity Form 13010A, that the proposed use does not interfere with, or have priority over, anticipated university use of the facility or equipment.

In approving the Request to Engage in External Activity, the faculty member's department head/chair and dean or vice president (and provost, when appropriate) determine that the consultation is of substantial professional merit

**Commented [HD14]:** Added policy 3010 verbiage for internal controls and stewardship of resources.

**Commented [HD15]:** Reorganized and moved  
Condensed policy discussion

**Commented [HD16]:** New policy listed

**Commented [HD17]:** New policy listed

**Commented [HD18]:** Reorganized, condensed

**Commented [HD19]:** Reorganized and moved  
Condensed policy discussion

**Commented [HD20]:** New policy listed

and presents no conflict of interest in the use of the facilities or equipment. Particular care is given to the relationship of the consultation with current or potential grants or contracts and to the possibility of unfair competition with local firms and businesses.

If an employee uses equipment of a specialized service center, the employee is charged the "commercial" or "consulting" rate, as determined by the Controller's Office. The employee is billed based on actual use. The deposit is credited to the appropriate service center account established by the Controller's Office.

If the faculty member uses facilities such as those of the Virginia Tech athletic department, Moss Arts Center, or Student Engagement and Campus Life venues, the employee is charged at a rate established by the Controller's Office for such use. The deposit is made to the appropriate department's account.

For facilities other than specialized service centers, or other facilities for which a charge rate has been determined, the use of the facilities must be authorized and reimbursed at a rate determined by the joint collaboration of the employee's department head/chair and the Controller's Office.

The use of University Libraries facilities in connection with consulting is exempt from the above regulations, since those facilities are available to the public.

#### 2.27.2 University Space Management

Policy [5400](#), "University Space Management", describes the formal decision-making and allocation approach to university space management, including all space and land owned or leased by the university. Through this formalized process, the university has the authority and responsibility to allocate space to specific users through organizational hierarchies for certain periods of time, to review those allocations periodically, to assess their utilization, and to reallocate as needed to support the university's strategic goals. The policy provides principles that govern the distribution of classroom and lab space scheduling and applicable roles and responsibilities.

**Commented [HD21]:** Addition of policy 5400, space management

#### 2.27.3 Operation of Unmanned Aircraft

Proper operation of unmanned aircraft systems (UAS) on campus and procedures for reporting any incidents is regulated in [Policy 5820, "Operation of Unmanned Aircraft Systems \(UAS\)"](#). The Policy governs (i) the operation of UAS on or over University Facilities, which include the university campus and property owned, rented, leased, and controlled by the university, (ii) the operation of university-owned UAS, and (iii) the operation of UAS by university personnel for university-related purposes (each, a "University UAS Operation"; collectively, "University UAS Operations").

**Commented [HD22]:** New policy listed

#### 2.27.4 Standards for Acceptable Use of Information Systems

Access to computer systems and networks owned or operated by Virginia Tech imposes certain responsibilities and obligations and is granted subject to university policies, and local, state, and federal laws. Acceptable use is always ethical, reflects academic honesty, and shows restraint in the consumption of shared resources. It demonstrates respect for intellectual property, ownership of data, system security mechanisms, and individuals' rights to privacy and to freedom from intimidation, harassment, and unwarranted annoyance. Please consult Policy 7000, "Acceptable Use and Administration of Computer and Communication Systems." Policy 7000 applies to the use of any computing or communications device, regardless of ownership, while connected to the university network, and the use of any information technology services provided by or through the university. Every user of these systems and services is expected to know and follow this policy. Refer to [Acceptable Use of Information Systems at Virginia Tech](#) that details what are acceptable and not acceptable use of university resources.

**Commented [HD23]:** Reorganized, condensed

#### 2.28 Privacy of Electronic Communications

Human resource policy 1.75 of the Commonwealth of Virginia states, "no user should have any expectation of privacy in any message, file, image, or data created, sent, retrieved, received, or posted in the use of the commonwealth's equipment and/or access. [Policy 7035, "Privacy Policy for Employee's Electronic Communications,"](#) defines the balance between the university's business needs and respect for employees' freedom of inquiry. The policy guides the actions of managers in certain situations and clarifies expectations for all employees about when and how the university may access employees' communications.

**Commented [HD24]:** Condensed policy discussion

Virginia Tech requires all employees to obey applicable policies and laws in the use of any computing device, regardless of ownership, while connected to the university network. (See [Policy 7010, Policy for Securing Technology Resources and Services](#).)

The university does not routinely monitor or access the content of electronic communications, computer files, or voice mail of its employees, whether stored on university equipment or in transit on the university network. Content of employees' electronic communications or files are not accessed during the execution of routine systems support, network performance, and related security functions.

However, monitoring or access may be necessary under certain circumstances. Legal or administrative circumstances where monitoring and/or access may occur without further authorization are communications or files required to be released by law, by orders of a court, or requested in accordance with the Virginia Freedom of Information Act; approved internal audit reviews; resolution of technical problems, emergency situations involving an imminent threat of irreparable harm to persons or property; and resources assigned to a group or publicly available to any user.

## 2.29 Social Media

Virginia Tech recognizes the value of social media platforms for a range of goals and must balance its support of social media with the preservation of Virginia Tech's brand identity, integrity, and reputation. [The university authorizes the creation and use of university social media accounts, provided their use is professional, protects the reputation and brand of the university, aligns with university priorities, and complies with other Virginia Tech policies and applicable state and federal laws and regulations, and is guided by the Virginia Tech Principles of Community.](#) [Policy 1030, "Social Media Policy"](#), outlines the obligations, processes, and procedures for the use of social media.

Commented [HD25]: Moved from 2.19.1

## 2.30 Crowdfunding

[Generally, crowdfunding is the practice of funding a project or campaign by soliciting relatively small donations of money from a large number of people, typically via the Internet. The university's crowdfunding website provides crowdfunding guidelines, including the application process, best practices, and team roles and responsibilities.](#)

Commented [HD26]: New section added for crowdfunding

## 2.31 Domestic and International Travel

[The university encourages faculty to pursue endeavors that will enhance their professional development and benefit university programs. For details on travel-related business expenses and travel reporting procedures, refer to Controller's Office Procedures 20335A: Travel Overview.](#)

[The university strongly encourages all members of the university community who are contemplating travel abroad for education, research, or other purposes to plan well in advance and to take precautions to ensure a safe trip. For details on global travel procedures, refer to policy 1070, "Global Travel Policy".](#)

Commented [HD27]: New section

## 2.32 Use of University Letterhead

As the primary identifier of the university, letterhead should only be used for appropriate university business. As such, university letterhead is not to be used for personal business or where personal gain results. Avoid endorsements of political personages, businesses, or products when using university letterhead. Discretion is advised if correspondence on university letterhead could be construed as a university endorsement.

Commented [HD28]: Reorganized and moved from 2.19

## 2.33 Indemnity

All university employees, while acting within the course and scope of their employment, are covered by the commonwealth's insurance plan and will be defended by the Office of the Attorney General in actions brought against them. Questions concerning any specific situation should be addressed to the Office of the University Legal Counsel.

## CHAPTER THREE

### 3.0 Employment Policies and Procedures for Tenured and Tenure-Track Faculty

#### 3.1 Faculty Ranks

##### 3.1.1 Assistant Professor

##### 3.1.2 Associate Professor

##### 3.1.3 Professor

##### 3.1.1 Assistant Professor

An assistant professor may be assigned responsibility for teaching graduate courses, supervising master's theses and dissertations, and serve on graduate student committees. The terminal degree appropriate to the field is expected for appointment to this rank. (Further information regarding appropriate credentials for teaching faculty is found in chapter two, "Faculty Credentialing Guidelines," and on the [provost's website](#).)

##### 3.1.2 Associate Professor

In addition to the requirements for assistant professor, a person appointed as an associate professor must have demonstrated substantial professional achievements by evidence of an appropriate combination of outstanding teaching, creative scholarship, and recognized performance in Extension, outreach, University Libraries, or related academic and professional service.

##### 3.1.3 Professor

In addition to the requirements for associate professor, appointment to the rank of professor is contingent upon national or international recognition as an outstanding scholar and educator.

#### 3.2 Honored Faculty Appointments

##### 3.2.1 Endowed Chairs, Professorships, and Fellowships

###### 3.2.1.1 Eminent Scholar Program

##### 3.2.2 Alumni Distinguished Professor

##### 3.2.3 University Distinguished Professor

##### 3.2.4 Emeritus or Emerita Designation

##### 3.2.1 Endowed Chairs, Professorships, and Fellowships

Each college has formal procedures for the nomination and appointment to endowed chairs, professorships, and fellowships that include review by a college honorifics committee or promotion and tenure committee.

After review by the appropriate college committee the college dean makes recommendations for approval by the provost and the Board of Visitors. Such an appointment may continue through the active career of the professor at the university, unless it is relinquished in favor of some other honored or administrative appointment or unless the appointment has specific term limitations that may be renewable.

The university Faculty Honorifics Committee reviews nominations of Extension and Libraries faculty to endowed chairs, professorships, and fellowships.

A donor may establish an endowed chair, professorship, or fellowship, by providing an endowment to support the salary and/or operating funds of the professor. Funding levels determine whether the endowed position is a chair, professorship, or fellowship. See the [Virginia Tech Foundation website](#) for further information regarding the establishment of an endowment.

###### 3.2.1.1 Eminent Scholar Program

The state General Assembly may appropriate funds each year for the purpose of attracting eminent scholars to Virginia's colleges and universities. Institutions of higher education can request funds from this appropriation item if gifts from private donors have been specifically designated for purposes of the Eminent Scholars Program.

Commented [HD1]:

Clarified language

The earnings from these endowments are intended to match state funds appropriated for this purpose. However, state appropriations may not be sufficient in some years to fully match the available private support.

### 3.2.2 Alumni Distinguished Professor

**General conditions and definitions:** The Alumni Distinguished Professorship (ADP) is a preeminent faculty appointment, reserved by the Board of Visitors for recognition of faculty members who demonstrate extraordinary accomplishments and academic citizenship through substantive scholarly contributions across all three of Virginia Tech's mission areas of teaching, research or creative activity, and engagement. The provost, in consultation with the president and the Alumni Association, determines the number of Alumni Distinguished Professorships. There is no quota by college or department.

**Eligibility and criteria for selection:** While no minimum number of years of service is required for eligibility, the selection committee places strong emphasis on the magnitude, character, and quality of each nominee's scholarly accomplishments as they contribute to the global land-grant mission of the university. Nominees must have well-established outstanding records of substantive scholarly accomplishment in teaching, research or creative activities, and engagement at Virginia Tech.

**Responsibilities and perquisites:** Each Alumni Distinguished Professor shall continue making scholarly contributions in teaching, research or creative activities, and engagement at the same high level evident at the time of appointment. This includes continued contributions to the department and college, and may include contributions to other departments, colleges, and units, subject to the professor's interests and the ability of the department head or chair and college dean to accommodate such latitude. Alumni Distinguished Professors may also elect, in a given term, to divert energies from the usual activities or responsibilities to other valued scholarly pursuits appropriate to this university-level appointment.

Alumni Distinguished Professors embody the university's land-grant mission in their scholarly work and are crucial faculty ambassadors within and beyond the university community. As such, they may be called upon from time to time, individually and also as a group, to share their scholarship with university alumni or other interested groups, as well as to render special service or to offer particular advice to the university at large.

Each Alumni Distinguished Professor receives a base salary supplement from the endowment established by the Alumni Association and operating funds for scholarly support, as available from the Eminent Scholars Program.

Given the high level of performance expected of this select group of faculty members, university and college administrators are cognizant of the particular needs of each individual Alumni Distinguished Professor for appropriate support personnel and sufficient space, within acknowledged fiscal and physical constraints.

**Nomination and selection procedures:** Each academic year the provost, in consultation with the president and the Alumni Association, determines if there will be one or more appointments to the Alumni Distinguished Professor rank and, if so, issues a call to the academic deans for nominations. The deans, in turn, invite nominations from academic departments. Screening procedures at departmental and collegiate levels involve appropriate personnel or executive committees. Nomination dossiers include a current curriculum vitae, letters of nomination, from both the departmental and collegiate screening committees, letters of support, and other evidence attesting to the quality of the nominee's scholarly contributions.

The provost appoints an Alumni Distinguished Professor selection committee that includes two current Alumni Distinguished Professors, one current University Distinguished Professor, and one faculty member recommended by the Commission on Faculty Affairs. The committee reviews the nominations and makes a recommendation to the provost. The provost's subsequent recommendation is sent through the president to the executive committee of the Virginia Tech Alumni Association's Board of Directors for its review and recommendation. The president makes the final recommendation to the Board of Visitors for its approval.

The Board of Visitors confers upon an individual the rank of Alumni Distinguished Professor for a period of 10 years; the appointment may be renewed.

**Procedures for renewal of appointments:** An Alumni Distinguished Professor may request an appointment renewal at the end of the initial, or any subsequent, 10-year appointment period. A current curriculum vitae and

five-page personal statement of accomplishments during the appointment term is requested by the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost and reviewed by two current ADPs. The reviewing ADPs each make a recommendation regarding reappointment to the provost, who then forwards a recommendation to the president and Alumni Association for consideration. Final reappointment recommendations are made to the Board of Visitors for its approval. Renewed appointments are also for a period of 10 years.

The president and/or provost establish the guidelines and procedures for the annual review of Alumni Distinguished Professors. They are responsible for the ADP annual evaluations.

### **3.2.3 University Distinguished Professor**

**General conditions and definitions:** The University Distinguished Professorship (UDP) is a pre-eminent faculty rank bestowed by the university's Board of Visitors upon members of the university faculty whose scholarly attainments have attracted national and/or international recognition. There is no quota by college or department.

**Nomination and selection procedures:** Each academic year the president and provost determine if there will be one or more appointments to the rank of University Distinguished Professor and, if appropriate, issue a call to the academic deans for nominations. The deans, in turn, invite nominations from academic departments.

Screening procedures at departmental and collegiate levels involve personnel or executive committees in place. Nominations are accompanied by a full dossier of relevant materials including a current curriculum vitae, letters of nomination from both the department and collegiate screening committees, and letters of support and other evidence attesting to the scholarly reputation of the nominee(s).

The provost appoints a University Distinguished Professor selection committee that includes one current Alumni Distinguished Professor, two current University Distinguished Professors, and one faculty member recommended by the Commission on Faculty Affairs. The committee reviews the nominations and makes a recommendation to the president. The president makes the final judgment at the university level and, if that judgment so determines, takes the recommendation to the Board of Visitors for approval.

**Perquisites and responsibilities:** The rank of University Distinguished Professor is conferred by the university and is considered a university appointment (as distinct from a collegiate or departmental appointment). While the successful nominee is nominated by departmental and collegiate colleagues, while continuing to serve in the discipline and department of origin, nonetheless the perquisites and responsibilities of each University Distinguished Professor are fixed by the university.

The president annually adjusts the salary of University Distinguished Professors after consultation with the provost and dean of the relevant college.

The sole responsibility of the University Distinguished Professors is to continue their professional development at the same high level evident at the time of appointment. They are free to define the exact nature of their work after consultation with the dean of the college and the head or chair of the department. They are expected to engage fully with their colleagues in the governance of their departments.

At the same time, they are encouraged to teach, when invited, in other departments of the university or in collegiate or university courses (e.g., honors colloquia). They may also elect, in a given term, to devote all of their energies to research, scholarship, or Extension activities. In shaping their plans of work, the University Distinguished Professors take full cognizance of departmental and collegiate needs and expectations. But their principal responsibility is to serve the university well by giving their talents to the development and sharing of their competencies where, in their judgments, they are most effectively employed.

It is the university's responsibility to provide such support as seems necessary to sustain the high level of performance expected of University Distinguished Professors.

**Tenure:** Incumbents carry the rank of University Distinguished Professor until resignation or retirement from the university, subject to the usual standard of continuous high performance. The rank is conferred only by the university Board of Visitors and is altered by that body alone, on the recommendation of the president of the university.

### **3.2.4 Emeritus or Emerita Designation**

The title of emeritus or emerita is conferred on retired full professors, associate professors, administrative officers, Extension or libraries faculty with continued appointment, and senior Extension agents who have given exemplary service to the university and who the president specifically recommends to the Board of Visitors for approval. Their names are listed on the appropriate university website(s). [Policy 4405 "Emeritus/Emerita Faculty"](#) provides further guidance to department heads or chairs and retiring faculty members concerning emeritus or emerita status and continued involvement in the life of the university.

## **3.3 Procedures for Faculty Appointments with Tenure**

### **3.3. Procedures for Faculty Appointments with Tenure**

#### **3.3.1 Part-Time Tenure-Track and Tenured Appointments**

##### **3.3.1.1 Part-Time Term Tenure-Track and Tenured Appointments**

##### **3.3.1.2 Permanent Part-Time Tenured Appointments**

### **3.3. Procedures for Faculty Appointments with Tenure**

A faculty appointment with tenure may be made with the review and approval of the department head or chair, the department promotion and tenure committee, a subcommittee of the college promotion and tenure committee appointed by the dean, the dean, a subcommittee of the university promotion and tenure committee, the provost, and the president. Ultimately, final approval rests with the Board of Visitors.

The dean forwards to the provost and president for their consideration and decision: the candidate's application package, including cover letter, curriculum vita, and at least two letters of reference which address the appointment of rank and tenure; documentation of the department promotion and tenure committee's approval of rank and tenure, documentation of the college promotion and tenure subcommittee's approval or rank and tenure, and concurrence of the department head or chair and dean with as much supporting evidence as deemed appropriate; and a brief overview of the search itself—how many candidates applied, were interviewed, and what is the compelling case for the candidate. With approvals by the department committee and the department chair/head, and approvals by the college subcommittee and/or dean, the provost will forward the candidate's package to the university promotion and tenure subcommittee, which will include three faculty members who previously served on the university committee. The provost will invite faculty members who are rotating off the university committee to serve on the subcommittee and will appoint others with prior experience as necessary. The provost will receive the recommendation of the university promotion and tenure subcommittee and will make a recommendation to the president. The president makes the decision to approve and takes the final approval to the Board of Visitors.

In general, faculty recruited from a comparable university should be recommended for a position at Virginia Tech at a similar level with tenure. If the recommended appointment involves a promotion or the initial awarding of tenure, the case must be strongly justified. If an individual is coming from a university with a less extensive research mission the case must also be strongly justified.

#### **3.3.1 Part-Time Tenure-Track and Tenured Appointments**

While tenure-track and tenured appointments are usually full-time, Virginia Tech recognizes the importance of allowing flexibility in the percent of employment so that faculty members can better manage the balance between their professional work and family or personal obligations over a defined period of time, or perhaps permanently. This policy is intended to encourage departments to accommodate reasonable requests for part-time appointments; however, part-time appointments are not an entitlement, and requests may be turned down when the faculty member and the department cannot agree upon a workable plan.

When conducting a search for a tenure-track appointment, departments continue to advertise for full-time tenure-track or tenured positions and must have funding for a full-time hire. Advertisements include information about university policies for flexible appointments. If desired, the faculty member requests and negotiates a part-time appointment at or after the point of hire if acceptable to the department.

Tenure-track faculty members may request a part-time appointment only for reasons of balancing work and family such as the arrival or care of a child, the care of a family member, or for personal circumstances related to the



health of the faculty member. In addition, they may request a *term* part-time appointment only (with specific starting and ending dates), allowing the issue to be revisited on a defined cycle. While such term appointments can be renewed throughout the probationary period, a *permanent* part-time appointment may not be granted until tenure is awarded.

Tenured faculty members may request either *term* or *permanent* part-time appointments for reasons stated above, or to balance work at Virginia Tech with professional practice or significant community or public service, for example, a professor who wishes to serve as a consultant in addition to an appointment at Virginia Tech; a professor who wishes to engage in entrepreneurial activity outside of university responsibilities; or a professor who runs for public office for a limited term and wishes to reduce the workload at Virginia Tech for that period. If approved by the department head or chair, dean, and provost.

#### **3.3.1.1 Part-Time *Term* Tenure-Track and Tenured Appointments**

Part-time tenure-track and tenured appointments are either *term* or *permanent*. *Term* part-time appointments are in increments from one semester up to two years. During the duration of a part-time term appointment, terms of the appointment are only changed via the agreement of all parties. A term agreement must specify the date on which the faculty member is expected to return to full-time status. Renewal of a term appointment should be negotiated no less than three months before the end of the current term so that the department can plan accordingly. For term part-time appointments, departments are able to use the salary savings to replace the work of the faculty member on part-time appointment.

Only the faculty member may initiate a request for conversion from full-time to part-time appointment. The reasons for the request for a change in the percentage of appointment should be clearly stated. The department head or chair should make a careful assessment of the needs of the department, and works with the faculty member requesting the part-time appointment to facilitate the request whenever possible. The period for which this part-time appointment is granted shall be clearly stated (renewable terms from one semester up to two years, or permanent).

The written agreement should include a careful and thorough statement of work expectations for the part-time appointment. Generally, faculty members continue to contribute to all areas of responsibility, but with reduced expectations for accomplishment proportional to the fractional appointment. Service responsibilities for faculty members on part-time appointments are generally proportional to their appointments. Faculty members on part-time appointments are not excused from regular departmental, college, or university service because of the part-time appointments.

The written agreement for either an initial appointment or a conversion of a full-time appointment to part-time status and any subsequent renewal requires the approval of the faculty member, department head or chair, dean, and provost.

An initial *term* part-time appointment, either tenured or tenure-track, may be approved to accommodate a dual career hire if funding is not immediately available to support a full-time position, or if the faculty member seeks a part-time appointment consistent with the intent of this policy. The expectation is that the subsequent reappointment, if recommended, is for a full-time position, unless the faculty member requests a renewal of the term part-time appointment in accordance with these guidelines. A part-time appointment created for a dual career hire is approved through the usual approval processes for dual career hires. (See chapter two, "Dual Career Program.")

Faculty members on part-time appointments, whether term or permanent, retain all rights and responsibilities attendant to their appointment as a tenure-track or tenured faculty member.

#### **3.3.1.2 *Permanent* Part-Time Tenured Appointments**

For *permanent* part-time tenured appointments with no end date, a return to a full-time appointment is not guaranteed. If tenured, the faculty member remains entitled to the tenured appointment on the part-time basis only. However, an increase in the percent of the appointment up to full-time may be renegotiated between the faculty member and department head or chair if mutually agreeable and funds are available. The department

and the college determine the best way to cover the costs of the academic work in the case of conversion to a permanent part-time appointment.

Faculty members on part-time appointments, whether term or permanent, retain all rights and responsibilities attendant to their appointment as a tenure-track or tenured faculty member.

Part-time appointments are made for any fraction 50 percent or greater of a full appointment; faculty members receive proportional salary. Faculty members considering such appointments are strongly encouraged to meet with representatives in the benefits office in Human Resources to gain a clear understanding of the consequences of the change to their benefits. Office and laboratory space may be adjusted for longer term or permanent part-time appointments.

### **3.4 Promotion and Tenure**

#### **3.4.1 Tenure Eligibility**

#### **3.4.2 Pre-Tenure Probationary Period and Progress Reviews**

##### **3.4.2.1 Extending the Tenure Clock**

#### **3.4.3 Guidelines for the Calculation of Prior Service**

#### **3.4.4 Evaluation Procedures for Promotion and Tenure**

##### **3.4.4.1 Departmental Evaluation for Promotion and Tenure**

##### **3.4.4.2 College Evaluation for Promotion and Tenure**

##### **3.4.4.3 University Evaluation for Promotion and Tenure**

##### **3.4.4.4 Promotion and Tenure Guidelines**

#### **3.4.5 Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Tenure, or Promotion**

##### **3.4.5.1 Probationary Reappointment**

##### **3.4.5.2 Tenure Decision**

##### **3.4.5.3 Review of Progress Toward Promotion to Professor**

##### **3.4.5.4 Promotion Consideration and Decision**

The university has a tradition of upholding academic freedom. It endorses the "1940 Statement of Principles on Academic Freedom and Tenure" of the American Association of University Professors and the Association of American Colleges (*AAUP Bulletin*, September 1970, pp. 323-326).

#### **3.4.1 Tenure Eligibility**

Tenure is an institution developed for the protection of the academic freedom of the teaching faculty in institutions of higher education. Eligibility for tenure consideration is limited to faculty members holding regular faculty appointments of 50 percent to 100 percent in academic departments. Tenure is not granted to faculty members with temporary appointments or to administrative and professional faculty. Individuals holding tenure in academic departments who are appointed to administrative positions, however, continue to hold tenure in those departments.

Full-time administrators who also hold appointments in academic departments and engage in teaching and research may be recommended for tenure in such departments.

#### **3.4.2 Pre-Tenure Probationary Period and Progress Reviews**

The term "probationary period" ("pre-tenure") is applied to the succession of term appointments that an individual undertakes on a full- or part-time regular faculty appointment during which continued evaluation for reappointment and for an eventual tenured appointment takes place. The beginning of the probationary period for faculty members on term appointments is taken as July 1 or August 10 of the calendar year in which their initial full-time appointment begins, depending on whether they are on a calendar year or academic year appointment, regardless of the month in which their services are initiated. (The probationary period for new faculty appointed for spring semester begins the following fall even though the spring contract period officially begins December 25.)

Under usual circumstances, departmental promotion and tenure committees review the professional progress and performance of pre-tenure faculty members twice during the probationary period, usually in their second and fourth, or third and fifth, years. The timing of the reviews depends upon the nature of the faculty member's discipline and must be clearly indicated in written departmental policies. The terms of offer identifies the initial appointment period.

Pre-tenure reviews may be delayed if there is an approved extension as described below. Changes or variations in the standard review cycle must be documented in writing.

The initial review for a part-time faculty member should be no later than the third year of service (regardless of percent of employment) to give early feedback on their progress. At least two reviews should be conducted for part-time faculty members during their probationary period; more are recommended. The anticipated schedule for reappointment reviews and for the mandatory review for tenure should be documented in writing as part of the agreement for the part-time appointment. Any changes to the agreement should be agreed upon and documented by the faculty member and department.

Reviews are substantive and thorough. At a minimum, departmental promotion and tenure committees must review the faculty member's relevant annual activity reports, peer evaluations of teaching, and authored materials. It is strongly suggested that promotion and tenure committees and pre-tenure faculty use the promotion and tenure dossier format available on the [provost's website](#) in organizing and presenting information for review.

The pre-tenure reviews should analyze the faculty member's progress toward promotion and tenure and offer guidance regarding future activities and plans. All reviews must be in writing, with the faculty member acknowledging receipt by signing and returning a copy for departmental file. In addition, the promotion and tenure committee and the department head or chair meet with the faculty member to discuss the review and recommendations. Individual faculty members are also encouraged to seek guidance and mentoring from senior colleagues and the department head or chair. Pre-tenure faculty members bear responsibility for understanding departmental expectations for promotion and tenure and for meeting those expectations.

The initial appointment for assistant professors, and for associate professors and professors employed without tenure, is ordinarily for a period of not less than two years. Multiple-year reappointment may be subsequently recommended.

The maximum total period for full-time probationary appointments is six years, unless an approved extension is granted. Decision about tenure, if not made earlier, is made in the sixth year of the probationary appointment. If the tenure decision made in the sixth year is negative, a one-year terminal appointment is offered.

Pre-tenure faculty members may request a term part-time appointment as described in chapter three, "Part-Time Tenure-Track and Tenured Appointments," for reasons of balancing work and family or personal health issues. In such cases, the probationary period is extended proportionately. For example, two years of service at 50 percent count as one year of full-time service. The term appointment may be renewed. (A permanent part-time appointment may be requested and granted following award of tenure.)

In determining the mandatory tenure review year for those with partial appointments, general equivalency to full-time appointments is expected, so that approximately five years of full-time equivalent service is expected prior to the mandatory tenure review year if no tenure clock extensions are granted; six years if one year of extension is granted, and seven years if two extensions are granted. (In summing partial years of service, a total resulting in a fraction equal to or less than .5 is rounded down, and a fraction greater than .5 is rounded up.) However, review for tenure must occur no later than the tenth year of service, resulting in somewhat less full-time equivalent service (4.5 years) for a faculty member with 50 percent appointment throughout all nine probationary years prior to review. If denied tenure following a mandatory review, a one-year terminal appointment is offered.

Faculty members on part-time appointments may request a tenure clock extension in accordance with chapter three, "Extending the Tenure Clock." (Extensions are granted in one-year increments, not prorated by the part-time appointment percentage.) However, the extension is not approved if it results in a mandatory review date beyond the tenth year.

Up to three years of appropriate service at other accredited American four-year colleges and universities may be credited toward the six-year probationary period, as specified in chapter three, "Guidelines for the Calculation of Prior Service."

A faculty member on probationary appointment who wishes to request a leave of absence consults with the department head or chair about the effect of the leave on the probationary period, taking into account the

professional development that the leave promises. The request for leave should address this matter and the provost's approval of the leave request specifies whether the leave is to be included in the probationary period.

#### **3.4.2.1 Extending the Tenure Clock**

A one-year probationary period extension is *automatically* granted to either parent (or both, if both parents are tenure-track faculty members) in recognition of the demands of caring for a newborn child or a child under five newly placed for adoption or foster care. The request should be made within a year of the child's arrival in the family.

An extension of the probationary period may also be approved on a discretionary basis for other extenuating non-professional circumstances that have a significant impact on the faculty member's productivity, such as a serious personal illness or major illness of a member of the immediate family. In rare cases, extraordinary professional circumstances not of the faculty member's own making may be acceptable justification for a probationary period extension, for example exceptional delays in providing critical equipment, laboratory renovations, or other elements of the committed start-up package essential to establishing a viable research program.

Faculty members who benefit from this policy are expected to fulfill their usual responsibilities during the probationary period extension unless they are also granted a period of modified duties or unless other arrangements are made. (See chapter three, "Modified Duties.")

Probationary period extensions are granted in one-year increments. A cumulative total of two years is usually the maximum probationary period extension for any combination of reasons. Requests should be made within a year of the qualifying event or extenuating circumstance. The provost may approve exceptions to these limitations.

Requests for a probationary period extension are submitted in writing to the department head or chair. (A form is available on the [provost's website](#).) Approval is automatic for new parents. Documentation of medical reasons (other than childbirth or adoption) is required prior to approval; documentation of other extenuating circumstances may also be required. Approvals by the department head or chair, dean, and provost are required for probationary period extensions. The faculty member may appeal denial of the request to the next higher level in their organizational reporting structure.

It is very important that all individuals and committees participating in tenure reviews understand that any individual who receives a probationary period extension must be held to the same standard—not a higher or more stringent one—to which other candidates without such an extension are held. This is also true in the case where the candidate's dossier is considered on the original schedule for review. However, in this instance where an approved extension was granted but not utilized, the tenure review is not considered mandatory and can be conducted again in the subsequent year without penalty. A probationary extension usually extends the time frame for each subsequent review and reappointment during the probationary period. For example, an extension granted prior to the fourth year review and reappointment typically delays that review by one year.

#### **3.4.3 Guidelines for the Calculation of Prior Service**

At the time of a faculty member's initial appointment, the department head or chair notifies the new faculty member's standing regarding tenure system. Excepting temporary appointments with limited terms, the faculty appointees are given clear notice of when their appointments will be considered for renewal and when consideration for tenure will be given.

In this latter calculation, appropriate full-time service in another accredited four-year American college or university is credited toward probationary service at Virginia Tech only if the appointed faculty member requests such credit.

In such a request, all prior service is presented if undertaken after the faculty member completes the terminal degree appropriate to the field. A maximum of three years may be credited toward probationary service at Virginia Tech. The request must be made in writing within one year of the initial appointment. The specification of credit for prior service toward the probationary period is subject to the approval of the provost on the recommendation of the department head or chair and dean.

#### 3.4.4 Evaluation Procedures for Promotion and Tenure

Promotion to a higher rank and appointment with tenure may be granted to faculty members on a regular faculty appointment who demonstrate outstanding accomplishments in an appropriate combination of learning, discovery, engagement, and other professional activities. Every faculty member should maintain a current curriculum vitae, with copies filed in the department and college (or equivalent academic units, as appropriate). The curriculum vitae together with annual faculty activity reports, student evaluations, reprints of publications, reference letters, and other similar documents comprise a dossier that furnishes the principal basis for promotion and tenure decisions.

Faculty members being considered for either promotion or the awarding of tenure have their dossiers reviewed at as many as three levels: by a departmental committee and the head or chair; by a college committee and the dean; and by a university committee and the provost.

Although some participants in the review process may serve at more than one level—for example a departmental committee member may also serve on the college committee—participants may only vote once on a case. A faculty member may not serve on any committee that is evaluating a spouse, family member, or other individual with whom the faculty member has a close personal relationship. (See chapter two, “Potential Conflicts Involving Spouses and Immediate Family Members.”)

Each candidate for tenure and/or promotion to associate professor is evaluated in the light of the triple mission of the university: learning, discovery, and engagement. Although not all candidates are expected to have equal levels of commitment or equal responsibilities in each of these missions, a high level of general competence is expected in recognition of the need for flexibility in the future establishment of priorities in academic programs. Beyond that basic foundation of competence, decisions related to tenure or promotion to associate professor require evidence of excellence in at least one area.

The award of tenure is based on the achievement of distinction in an area of learning and the prediction of eminence throughout the individual's professional career. The documentation and evaluation should recognize some significant impact of the candidate's contributions beyond the borders of the university. If the primary strength is in instruction, there should be recognition that the candidate's pedagogical contributions have influence beyond the immediate classroom; if in research, that there is significant impression on colleagues nationally; if in outreach that the influence of the contributions reaches beyond the immediate clientele.

The criteria by which faculty with part-time appointments are evaluated for tenure is the same as the criteria by which full-time faculty are evaluated. Promotion and tenure committees consider years of full-time equivalent service when reaching decisions, excluding any approved probationary period extensions granted under the extending the tenure clock policy.

Each candidate for the rank of professor must demonstrate a high level of competence in an appropriate combination of instruction, outreach, and professional activities relevant to the assignment. Because of the university's mission and commitment as a major research institution, successful candidates for the rank of professor must demonstrate excellence in research, scholarship, or creative achievement, as appropriate for the candidate's discipline and assignment. Promotion to the rank of professor is contingent upon national or international recognition as an outstanding scholar and educator.

The university recognizes and encourages appropriate international involvement of its faculty as a mission of the university that cuts across the three traditional missions of learning, discovery, and engagement. Occasionally faculty members are placed on international assignments at full salary away from the university's domestic locations. Under such circumstances, faculty members should be given the usual consideration for tenure, promotion, and salary advancement.

In cases of tenure recommendation—in addition to evaluation of the candidate's professional abilities—consideration should be given, at all stages of evaluation and review, to future departmental program directions and concern for maintaining currency and flexibility by preserving opportunities to appoint new faculty members in the various sub-fields of the department.

Levels of expectation vary, of course, with the level of the decision. Where probationary reappointments recognize, in part, perceived potential instead of accomplishment, recommendations for tenure should suggest that the potential is being achieved and should imply few, if any, lingering doubts about the value of the candidate to the department's program for a "lifetime." And promotion to professor, which leaves limited opportunity for further university recognition of professional development, should be reserved for those whose achievements are broad and noteworthy.

Besides consideration of specific professional criteria, evaluation for promotion or tenure should consider the candidate's integrity, professional conduct, and ethics. To the extent that such considerations are significant factors in reaching a negative recommendation, they should be documented as part of the formal review process.

#### **3.4.4.1 Departmental Evaluation for Promotion and Tenure**

Each department has one or more committees with appropriate faculty representation to evaluate candidates for promotion and/or tenure and make recommendation to the department head or chair. The department head or chair may chair the committee or may remain separate from the committee's deliberations and subsequently receive its recommendations. (See guidelines at the end of this section.)

The committee reviews the cases of all faculty members who the head or chair of the committee believes deserve consideration for promotion or tenure, including those faculty members in the sixth year of probationary service. The department head or chair furnishes the committee with a dossier for each candidate.

Guidelines for compiling the dossier are recommended by the University Promotion and Tenure Committee and are available on the [provost's website](#).

The committee makes a recommendation on each candidate to the department head or chair, including a written evaluation that assesses the quality of the candidate's performance in each relevant area. The division of the vote is conveyed to the college-level committee and administrator, but must otherwise remain confidential outside the committee. In the absence of a unanimous recommendation, a minority report may be included. Whenever the department head or chair does not concur with the committee's recommendation, the committee is so notified.

In all cases of mandatory (sixth year) tenure decision, the head or chair passes on to the dean the dossier of every candidate, which includes the committee's evaluation and recommendation and the head's or chair's own recommendation, whether concurring or not. If not concurring, the head or chair includes a letter specifying the reasons. If concurring, the head or chair may submit a letter that combines the committee's and the head's or chair's evaluation and recommendation. Should the committee and the head or chair agree on a negative recommendation, the dean may declare that to be the final decision or may choose to have the recommendation reviewed by the college committee. In all other cases (promotion or tenure before the sixth year of probationary service), the head or chair follows the same procedures except that, when the committee's recommendation is negative and the head or chair concurs, the head or chair declares a final decision and no further review is carried out. The head or chair informs the faculty member of a negative decision if no further review is scheduled. In that case, the faculty member is notified, in writing, of appeal options.

In sending dossiers to the college level, the head or chair may hold back supplementary materials not deemed central to the review but indicates their nature and their availability. Accompanying the set of dossiers is a statement from the head or chair describing the formation and procedures of the departmental committee and summarizing the number of candidates considered in each category (mandatory tenure, pre-sixth-year tenure, promotion at each rank).

On recommendation of the Commission on Faculty Affairs, University Council approved guidelines for the careful consideration by colleges and departments in the composition and method of selection of departmental promotion and tenure committees. They are presented as guidelines in the recognition that some flexibility is necessary to accommodate the diversity in size, structure, and composition of departments and in the desire to preserve some degree of department and college autonomy in such matters.

**Composition and size:** Individual departments must develop and publish written policies to guide their promotion and tenure review processes, including the rules governing eligibility and selection of committee members. Individual departments determine who is eligible to serve on committees from among tenured faculty members. A balance between adequate representation and effectiveness of operation as a committee suggests that a size between four to seven members is most appropriate.

**Method of selection:** Some significant elements of faculty choice must be a part of the selection procedure. Some possibilities are: a combination of elected and appointed representatives; an elected slate significantly larger than the committee size, allowing the department head or chair to appoint the committee from the slate; or a committee elected by the faculty.

**Role of the department head or chair:** Given their responsibility to make a separate and independent recommendation on each case, department heads or chairs may not vote as members of committees. Department heads or chairs may convene committees and may discuss each candidate with committees as appropriate. However, it is recommended that committees discuss the merits of the candidates and frame their recommendations without department heads or chairs in attendance.

#### **3.4.4.2 College Evaluation for Promotion and Tenure**

Each college shall have a committee with appropriate faculty representation to review the recommendations on promotion and tenure sent by the department head or chair. The committee reviews the cases of any candidates recommended by the departmental committee and/or the head or chair and, if requested by the dean, reviews cases of mandatory tenure receiving negative recommendations by both the departmental committee and the head or chair.

The purposes of the review are to verify that the recommendations are consistent with the evidence, reflect college-wide standards, and consider the goals, objectives, and programmatic priorities of the college as components of the university mission.

The committee makes a recommendation on each candidate to the dean. The division of the vote at both the departmental and college level is conveyed to the university-level committee and provost, but must otherwise remain confidential. If the recommendation is at variance with that received from the department head or chair, reasons for that variance should be specified in the recommendation.

Whenever the dean does not concur with the committee's recommendation, the committee is so notified. The dean sends to the provost the full dossier of every candidate for whom the dean makes positive recommendation and also the dossiers of those cases where the dean does not concur with the college committee's positive recommendation. The dean includes a letter specifying the reasons for any reversal of the committee's recommendation and, in cases of concurrence, may include a letter to bring out additional points not raised in earlier evaluations.

In the case of any candidate for promotion or tenure whose dossier is not being sent to the provost, the dean informs the department head or chair of the rejection and the department head or chair so notifies the departmental committee and the faculty member. In that case, the faculty member is notified, in writing, of appeal options.

On recommendation of the Commission on Faculty Affairs, University Council approved the following further guidelines on formation and procedures of the college-level evaluation:

**Committee composition:** Rules governing eligibility and selection of college committee members and the committee chair, and operating guidelines for the committee's deliberations must be documented in written college policies, formally approved by the faculty.

Individual colleges determine who is eligible to serve on committees from among tenured faculty members.

The college committee may include department heads, chairs, or department-level promotion and tenure committee members. However, none of these members may vote on cases from their departments since each has already had an opportunity to vote or make a recommendation on those candidates.

As far as possible, each department within the college should be represented on the committee.

A significant element of faculty choice must be part of the committee selection procedure. Some possibilities are: election by the college faculty, appointment by an elected college executive committee, a combination of elected and appointed (by the dean or college executive committee) representatives, or an elected slate significantly larger than the required committee size, thus allowing the dean or college executive committee to appoint the committee from the elected slate.

The dean may appoint up to three tenured faculty members to serve on the college committee in order to assure appropriate representation of disciplines or very large departments, participation by members of underrepresented groups, or other critical considerations to help assure fairness of the process in both fact and perception. Appointments by the dean may not constitute more than a third of the committee's total membership.

If department heads or chairs serve on college committees, their total number must be less than that of other faculty members.

Committee appointments should be staggered to assure continuity from one year's deliberation to the next. If possible, members should not serve more than two successive terms.

Selection of the committee chair is determined in accordance with college policies, approved by the faculty.

The dean may be present at college committee deliberations and serve in an advisory capacity to the committee to assure compliance with college and university procedures and fairness and equity of treatment of candidates. The dean does not vote on committee recommendations, but provides a separate recommendation to the provost.

Faculty members appointed to serve on the university-level promotion and tenure committee are encouraged to observe college-level deliberations to better prepare for their roles, but should not participate or attempt to influence college-level recommendations.

**Committee procedures and recommendations:** The college committee may ask the department head or chair, the candidate, and/or a representative(s) of the department committee to appear before the college committee to present additional information or clarification of recommendations.

The committee makes a recommendation on each candidate to the dean and prepares a letter summarizing its evaluation to forward with the dossier. A record of the committee's vote is documented and forwarded to the dean.

**Review and recommendations by the dean:** The dean sends forward to the provost the full dossier of every candidate for whom there is a positive recommendation from either the college committee or the dean, or both. The dean prepares a separate letter of recommendation to be forwarded with the dossier. Whenever the dean does not concur with the committee's recommendation, the committee is so notified.

The dossiers that the dean sends to the provost are accompanied by a statement describing the formation and procedures of the college committee and a summary of the number of candidates considered by the committee in each category. The division of the vote at both the departmental and college levels is conveyed to the university-level committee and provost, but must otherwise remain confidential.

If both the college committee and the dean of the college reject a positive department recommendation, the usual process of review is concluded and the dossier is not sent forward to the provost. The dean informs the department head or chair of the rejection and the department head or chair notifies the departmental committee and the faculty member. In that case, the dean informs the faculty member, in writing, of the specific reasons for the decision and provides notification of appeal options outlined in chapter three, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Tenure, or Promotion."



#### **3.4.4.3 University Evaluation for Promotion and Tenure**

The University Promotion and Tenure Committee is appointed and chaired by the provost. The committee reviews the qualifications of the candidates recommended for promotion or tenure by each college dean. It also reviews those cases in which the dean does not concur with the college committee's positive recommendation. The purpose of the reviews is to verify that the recommendations are consistent with the evidence, reflect university standards, and that they are consistent with university objectives, programmatic plans, and budgetary constraints.

Guidelines for submission of candidates' dossiers are available on the [provost's website](#).

The committee makes a recommendation on each candidate to the provost. The provost makes recommendations to the president, informing the committee of those recommendations, including the basis for any non-concurrence with committee recommendations. The provost informs the president of any variation between the provost's recommendations and those of the committee.

The president makes recommendation to the Board of Visitors from among those candidates reported by the provost, with the Board of Visitors being responsible for the final decision.

The provost notifies the appropriate dean of any negative decision reached by the provost, the president, or the Board of Visitors. The dean, when notifying the faculty member in writing, notes appeal options.

On recommendation of the Commission on Faculty Affairs, the University Council approved the following further guidelines on formation and procedures of the university committee:

The university committee consists of the college deans and tenured faculty members of the rank of associate professor or higher, one from each college and one faculty member-at-large. The selection of the faculty members should be based on demonstrated professional excellence.

All members of the committee hold voting privileges. Regardless of the size of the committee, the faculty must always have at least a majority of the potential votes. Consistent with the principle that participants at all levels of the promotion and tenure review process vote only once on an individual case, deans do not vote on cases from their own college. Similarly, faculty members serving on the university committee do not vote on any case they previously voted on, should this circumstance occur.

Some significant element of faculty choice should be part of the selection procedure; therefore, each college faculty, by means deemed suitable by them, nominates two faculty members for each vacancy, from which the provost selects one. The Faculty Senate nominates two faculty members for the at-large appointment, from which the provost selects one.

The faculty members of the committee hold rotating terms of three years.

The provost chairs the committee, but does not hold voting privileges.

All voting within the committee should be by written secret ballot; the division of any ballot must remain confidential.

#### **3.4.4.4 Promotion and Tenure Guidelines**

The promotion and tenure guidelines and a standard dossier cover page are available on the [provost's website](#). All candidate dossiers must be submitted to the University Promotion and Tenure Committee according to the guidelines on the provost's website.

#### **3.4.5 Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Tenure, or Promotion**

A faculty member who is notified of a negative decision following evaluation for a term reappointment during the probationary period, for a tenured appointment, or for promotion may appeal for review of the decision under conditions and procedures specified in this section. The appellant has a right to an explanation of the reasons contributing to the denial.

Such an appeal must be filed, in writing, within 14 calendar days of formal notification of the decision, which shall make reference to appeal procedures. The appeal can only be based on grounds that certain relevant information was not provided or considered in the decision, or that the decision was influenced by improper consideration.

In their recommendations, administrators and committees hearing an appeal should address the standards outlined in the previous paragraph. In particular, they shall not substitute their own judgment on the merits for that of the body or individual that made the decision under appeal. The recommendations should address the allegations in the appeal with specificity, and cite appropriate evidence.

Appeals should be resolved as quickly as possible without compromising fairness or thoroughness of review. Whenever possible, the goal should be to achieve final resolution in time to accommodate the first meeting of the Board of Visitors in the fall semester.

A faculty member who believes that the appeal procedures described in this section have been improperly followed may, at any point, seek advice from the [Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation](#) and/or file a grievance in accordance with the grievance procedure in chapter three, "Faculty Grievance Policy and Procedures."

#### **3.4.5.1 Probationary Reappointment**

Faculty members on probationary term appointments should make no presumption of reappointment. The department head or chair with the advice of the departmental personnel committee or the faculty development committee determines non-reappointment. Notice of non-reappointment is furnished according to the schedule in chapter two, "Retirement, Resignation, and Non-Reappointment." The specific reasons for the decision are provided to the faculty member in writing, if requested.

If the decision is based primarily on evaluation of the faculty member's performance, including perceived lack of potential for further professional development, then the faculty member may request a review of the decision by the dean of the college. If the dean sustains the departmental decision, the faculty member may request, through the dean, the further and independent review of the decision by the properly constituted college committee on promotion and tenure.

The faculty member presents the appeal in writing as specified in chapter three, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Tenure, or Promotion." The faculty member may elect to present oral arguments to the committee. The college committee makes recommendation to the dean, who informs the faculty member of the committee's recommendation and the dean's subsequent decision. The dean's decision closes the appeal process, unless it is at variance with the college committee's recommendation, in which case the faculty member may appeal to the provost for a final decision.

#### **3.4.5.2 Tenure Decision**

Occasionally faculty members are evaluated for a tenured appointment during the probationary period but before the final probationary year. In such a case, there is no recourse to appeal or review of a negative decision, at whatever level it is reached, because of the certainty that the evaluation will be undertaken again within a limited time.

Evaluation for a tenured appointment is mandatory in the sixth year of probationary service unless the faculty member has given written notice of resignation from the faculty. If both the departmental committee and the department head or chair agree that the faculty member's record does not warrant a tenured appointment, there is an automatic review of the candidate's dossier by the dean. If the dean concurs, the faculty member is notified by the dean, in writing, of the decision and the specific reasons for it.

The faculty member may then request, through the dean, that the college committee on promotion and tenure independently review the decision. The faculty member presents the appeal in writing as specified in chapter three "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Tenure, or Promotion." The faculty member may elect to present oral arguments to the committee as well. If the committee concurs with the decision, the decision is final. The dean so notifies the faculty member, in writing, and no further appeal is provided.

During the automatic review of the candidate's dossier, the dean may wish to reserve judgment. In such a case, the dean notifies the faculty member of the departmental decision and tells the faculty member that the dean is requesting the college committee on promotion and tenure to undertake an independent review, as specified in the previous paragraph, and to make a recommendation. Should the college committee and the dean concur with the departmental decision, the decision is declared final, the faculty member is so notified, and no further appeal is provided. The specific reason for the decision is provided to the faculty member in writing.

In any case of college-level review of a negative departmental decision, a positive recommendation by either the college committee or the dean is sent with the dossier to the University Promotion and Tenure Committee in the same way as in the usual review process.

If the college committee and the dean undertake the review based on a positive recommendation of either or both the departmental committee and the department head or chair and if the college committee recommends that tenure not be awarded and the dean concurs, the faculty member is notified of the negative decision with reference to appeal procedures. The specific reasons for the decision are furnished to the faculty member in writing. The faculty member may then appeal to the provost for review of the decision by the university committee, which makes a recommendation to the provost for a final decision. The faculty member presents the appeal in writing as specified in chapter three, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Tenure, or Promotion." No further appeal is provided. The university committee may choose to hear oral arguments.

Should the provost not concur with a positive recommendation from the University Promotion and Tenure Committee, whether that recommendation culminates a usual review or an appeal, the faculty member is so notified in writing of the specific reason for the decision. The faculty member may appeal to the [Faculty Review Committee](#). That committee investigates the case and, if the differences cannot be reconciled, makes a recommendation to the president on the matter. The president's decision is final.

During review following an appeal, the college committee may find reason to believe that the departmental evaluation was biased or was significantly influenced by improper considerations. In that case, the reviewing committee may request that the college dean form an ad hoc committee to re-initiate the evaluation. The ad hoc committee is composed, as feasible, of faculty members in the candidate's department or in closely allied fields and does not contain any members of the original committee.

Should the university committee make such a finding in the review of an appeal relative to the college evaluation, it requests the dean to form a new ad hoc committee at the college level. The ad hoc committee makes a recommendation to the committee that requested its formation.

#### **3.4.5.3 Review of Progress Toward Promotion to Professor**

At least one review of progress toward promotion to professor should be conducted three to five years after promotion and tenure is awarded (or after tenure is awarded at the current rank of associate professor). The review is required for faculty promoted and tenured during 2012-13 and thereafter. The review is to be substantive and thorough. At a minimum, an appropriate departmental committee (e.g., promotion and tenure committee, personnel committee, annual review committee) must review the faculty member's relevant annual activity reports, peer evaluations of teaching, and authored materials since the last promotion. The committee may also wish to review an updated curriculum vitae. The faculty member may wish to complete a draft promotion dossier (using the format available on the [provost's website](#)) to organize and present information for review.

The review should be developmental and focus on the faculty member's progress toward promotion to professor. The developmental guidance should focus on recommended future activities and plans that will position the faculty member for promotion. All reviews must be in writing, with the faculty member acknowledging receipt by signing and returning a copy for departmental file. In addition, the faculty member may request a meeting with the department committee chair and the department head or chair to discuss the review and recommendations. Individual faculty members are also encouraged to seek guidance and mentoring from senior colleagues and the department head or chair.

#### **3.4.5.4 Promotion Consideration and Decision**

There is no specification for minimum or maximum time of service in the rank of associate professor with tenure. Consideration for promotion to professor may be requested of the department head or chair by a faculty member at any time if the department head or chair or committee has not chosen to undertake such an evaluation. However, appeal of a negative promotion decision is provided only if the faculty member has been in rank for at least six years and if the faculty member has formally requested, in writing, consideration for promotion in a previous year. In such a case, for a member of the college faculty, or a member of the administrative and professional faculty seeking promotion in rank through an academic department, an appeal follows the same procedures as in chapter three, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Tenure, or Promotion."

### **3.5 Annual Evaluation, Post-Tenure Review, and Periodic Review of College and Departmental Administrators**

#### **3.5.1 Annual Evaluation and Salary Adjustments**

#### **3.5.2 Unsatisfactory Performance**

#### **3.5.3 Departmental Minimal Standards**

#### **3.5.4 Post-Tenure Review**

#### **3.5.5 Periodic Review of Academic Deans, Dean of University Libraries, Dean of the Honors College, Department Heads, Senior Administrators, and Academic Vice Presidents**

#### **3.5.1 Annual Evaluation and Salary Adjustments**

All departments are required to have written guidelines outlining the process and criteria used in faculty evaluations. The adoption of such guidelines promotes consistency and transparency in this important aspect of faculty life.

The president annually adjusts the salary of University Distinguished Professors after consultation with the provost and dean of the relevant college.

The guidelines and procedures for the annual review of Alumni Distinguished Professors are established by the president and/or provost who are responsible for their annual evaluations.

Every faculty member's professional performance is evaluated annually and written feedback is provided separately from confirmation of any merit adjustments. The process begins with submission of a faculty activity report (FAR). All non-temporary faculty members must submit a FAR annually. These reports form part of the basis for performance evaluations, awarding merit adjustments, and promotion, tenure, and post-tenure reviews.

Department heads or chairs are responsible for conducting annual faculty evaluations, either independently or in consultation with an appropriately charged committee in accordance with departmental procedures. All evaluations must be in writing and include a discussion of contributions and accomplishments in all areas of the faculty member's responsibilities (e.g. teaching, research and scholarship, service, outreach, diversity and advising, as appropriate), comments on the faculty member's plans and goals, and any recommendations for improvement or change. Faculty members should receive their written evaluations within 90 days of submission of required materials, and they acknowledge receipt by signing and returning a copy for their departmental file, or the electronic equivalent. Acknowledging receipt of the evaluation does not imply agreement. If a faculty member substantially disagrees with the evaluation, a written response may be submitted to the department head or chair for inclusion in the personnel file.

In addition to their annual evaluation letters, all pre-tenure faculty members receive at least two thorough reviews during the six-year probationary period and written feedback on their progress toward tenure by their departmental promotion and tenure committee prior to reappointment in accordance with guidance included in chapter three, "Probationary Period."

Faculty members with part-time appointments are reviewed on the annual review cycle used for all faculty members in the department. For purposes of annual review, the fraction of the appointment must be taken into account when considering the appropriate level of achievement in that year.

Salary adjustments are based on merit; they are not automatic. Recommendations for salary adjustments originate with the department head or chair and are reviewed by the dean, the provost, and the president. Because salary adjustments are determined administratively on an annual basis and based significantly on the quality of the faculty member's response to assigned responsibility, they do not necessarily reflect an accurate measure of the full scope of the faculty member's professional development as evaluated by relevant committees in the tenure and promotion process.

The salary adjustments of continuing faculty members are approved by the Board of Visitors, and each faculty member is informed in writing of the board's action as soon as possible. (See chapter two, "Faculty Compensation Plan.")

### **3.5.2 Unsatisfactory Performance**

For tenured and pre-tenure faculty members, failure to meet the minimal obligations and standards the department has stipulated for its faculty results in an "unsatisfactory" rating. Written notification of an unsatisfactory rating and the considerations upon which it was based is given to the faculty member, with copies to the dean and provost. A single unsatisfactory evaluation indicates a serious problem, which should prompt remedial action. Faculty members may respond in writing with a letter to the head or chair for inclusion in their personnel file, or they may seek redress through either the reconciliation or grievance procedures. Two successive annual ratings of unsatisfactory performance for a tenured faculty member results in a post-tenure review.

### **3.5.3 Departmental Minimal Standards**

Each academic department shall develop, maintain, and publish a statement of minimal standards for satisfactory faculty performance using the following process. Standards should be written with the participation of faculty in the department and approved by a vote of the tenured and tenure-track faculty in the department. Standards developed and approved by departments and the head or chair are then reviewed by the college-level promotion and tenure committee and the dean, and reviewed and approved by the provost. Once approved, the department's standards are published and made available to all faculty in the department. Revisions of departmental standards also follow these procedures. The following guidance is provided for the development of departmental minimal standards:

Departments should carefully assess and state the overall standards of professional performance and contribution they consider minimally acceptable for tenured faculty. Each department's evaluation mechanism should allow a distinction between performance that is deficient in one or more areas requiring improvement, and performance that is so seriously deficient as to merit the formal designation "unsatisfactory."

Departmental standards should embrace the entire scope of faculty contributions. Expectations should recognize differences in faculty assignments within the same department. Departmental standards should typically address the individual's skill, effort, and effectiveness in contributing to all aspects of the instructional mission; the individual's activity in and contributions to the academic discipline; the individual's contributions to the collective life of the department, college, and university; and the individual's activity in and contributions to the university's outreach mission.

Departmental statements should affirm support for the basic principles of academic freedom and should express tolerance for minority opinions, dissent from professional orthodoxies, and honest and civil disagreement with administrative actions.

Departmental statements should include the expectation that tenured faculty will adhere to the standards of conduct and ethical behavior as stated in the *Faculty Handbook* and/or promulgated through other official channels.

### 3.5.4 Post-Tenure Review

Nothing in this section should be interpreted as abridging the university's right to proceed directly to dismissal for cause as defined in chapter three, "Dismissal for Cause," or the right of individual faculty members to pursue existing mechanisms of reconciliation and redress.

A post-tenure review is mandatory whenever a faculty member with tenure receives two consecutive annual evaluations of unsatisfactory performance. Annual reviews for years spent on leave without pay are disregarded for the purpose of this calculation. The departmental promotion and tenure committee conducts the review, unless the same committee was involved in the original unsatisfactory annual evaluations. In this case, the department elects a committee to carry out the review function.

Upon recommendation of the head or chair and with the approval of the dean, a post-tenure review may be waived or postponed if there are extenuating circumstances (such as health problems).

The purpose of a post-tenure review is to focus the perspective of faculty peers on the full scope of a faculty member's professional competence, performance, and contributions to the department, college, and university missions and priorities.

The faculty member has both the right and the obligation to provide a dossier with all documents, materials, and statements deemed relevant and necessary for the review. Ordinarily, such a dossier includes at least the following: an updated curriculum vitae, the past two or more faculty activity reports, teaching assessments, and a description of activities and accomplishments since the last faculty activity report. The faculty member is given a period of no less than four weeks to assemble the dossier for the committee. The head or chair supplies the review committee with the last two annual evaluations, all materials that were considered in those evaluations, any further materials deemed relevant, and other materials the committee requests. Copies of all materials supplied to the committee are given to the faculty member. The faculty member has the right to provide a written rebuttal of evidence provided by the head or chair.

The committee weighs the faculty member's contributions to the discipline, the department, and the university through learning, discovery, and engagement. The burden of proving unsatisfactory performance is on the university. The committee prepares a summary of its findings and makes a recommendation to the head or chair, with copies to the dean and provost. Final action and notification of the faculty member is the responsibility of the head or chair and dean, with the concurrence of the provost.

The review may result in one of the following outcomes:

**Certification of satisfactory performance:** The committee may conclude that the faculty member's competence and professional contributions are satisfactory to meet the department's minimal expectations, thus failing to sustain the assessment of the head or chair. The review is then complete. An unsatisfactory rating in any subsequent year is counted as the first in any future sequence.

**Certification of deficiencies:** The committee may concur that the faculty member's competence and/or professional contributions are unsatisfactory to meet the department's minimal expectations. The committee may recommend dismissal for cause, a sanction other than dismissal for cause, or a single period of remediation not to exceed two years.

**Remediation:** If a period of remediation is recommended, the committee specifies in detail the deficiencies it noted, defines specific goals and measurable outcomes the faculty member should achieve, and establishes a timeline for meeting the goals. The head or chair meets with the faculty member at least twice annually to review the individual's progress. The head or chair prepares a summary report for the committee following each meeting and at the end of the specified remediation period, at which time the committee either certifies satisfactory performance or recommends dismissal for cause or a sanction other than dismissal for cause following the procedures described below.

**Sanction other than dismissal for cause:** A departmental recommendation to impose a severe sanction, as defined in chapter three, "Imposition of a Severe Sanction" shall be referred to the college-level promotion and tenure committee, which reviews the case as presented to the departmental committee, provides an opportunity

for the faculty member to be heard, and determines whether the recommendation is consistent with the evidence. The college-level committee may reject, uphold, or modify the specific sanction recommended by the departmental committee. If the college-level committee also recommends imposition of a severe sanction, then the same procedures used for dismissal for cause guides the process. The reviews conducted by the department- and college-level committees satisfy the requirement in step two in chapter three, "Dismissal for Cause," for an informal inquiry by an ad hoc or standing personnel committee. Thus, in the case of a post-tenure review, this step is not repeated.

If a severe sanction is imposed or ultimately rejected, then the post-tenure review cycle is considered complete. An unsatisfactory rating in any subsequent year is counted as the first in any future sequence.

**Dismissal for cause:** If dismissal for cause is recommended, the case shall be referred to the college-level promotion and tenure committee as described in chapter three, "College Evaluation," which reviews the case as presented to the departmental committee and determines whether the recommendation is consistent with the evidence. If the college-level committee upholds the recommendation for dismissal, then the procedures specified in chapter three, "Dismissal for Cause," begin immediately. The committee review satisfies the requirement in chapter three for an informal inquiry by a standing personnel committee.

### **3.5.5 Periodic Review of Academic Deans, Dean of University Libraries, Dean of the Honors College, Department Heads, Senior Administrators, and Academic Vice Presidents**

In addition to an annual performance evaluation, and in accordance with [Policy 6105](#), "Periodic Evaluation of Academic Deans and Vice Presidents," academic deans, the dean of University Libraries, the dean of the Honors College, and academic vice presidents are subject to reviews every five years. If the review of a dean cannot be conducted in the fifth year as would usually be the case, the provost informs the officers of the relevant college or University Libraries faculty association as to the reason for delay. A review may also be initiated at any time by the provost and/or at the request of at least one-third of the tenure-track faculty in the college, or in the case of University Libraries, one-third of the continued appointment faculty. If the review of a vice president who reports to the provost cannot be conducted in the fifth year, the provost notifies the deans and the chairs of the college and University Libraries faculty associations as to the reason for the delay. In the semester prior to a periodic review, the faculty association will be notified of the review and the association may schedule a meeting with the provost to discuss the upcoming review.

[Policy 6100](#), "Department Head or Chair Appointments," outlines the review process for academic department heads or chairs. In addition, colleges should have adopt more detailed procedures in accordance with the broad guidelines below so that reviews may be conducted consistently and appropriately across the college for those serving in academic leadership roles.

The purpose of the periodic review is to support the success of the university's academic units by providing developmental feedback to promote fair and effective academic leadership. Reappointment of an individual to academic department head, chair, academic dean, or academic vice president must be preceded by a periodic review conducted in accordance with guidelines outlined in Policy 6105 or in Policy 6100.

## **3.6 Imposition of a Severe Sanction or Dismissal for Cause<sup>1</sup>**

### **3.6.1 Adequate Cause**

### **3.6.2 Imposition of a Severe Sanction**

### **3.6.3 Dismissal for Cause**

### **3.6.1 Adequate Cause**

Adequate cause for imposition of a severe sanction or dismissal is related, directly and substantially, to the fitness of faculty members in their professional capacity as teachers and scholars. Imposition of a severe sanction or

---

<sup>1</sup> The procedures specified follow closely, but differ in occasional detail from, the "1976 Institutional Regulations on Academic Freedom and Tenure" approved by Committee A of the American Association of University Professors (AAUP).

dismissal will not be used to restrain faculty members in their exercise of academic freedom or other rights of American citizens.<sup>2</sup>

Adequate cause includes: violation of professional ethics (see chapter two, "Professional Responsibilities and Conduct"); incompetence as determined through post-tenure review; willful failure to carry out professional obligations or assigned responsibilities; willful violation of university and/or government policies; falsification of information relating to professional qualifications; inability to perform assigned duties satisfactorily because of incarceration; or personal deficiencies that prevent the satisfactory performance of responsibilities (e.g., dependence on drugs or alcohol).

Reason to consider the imposition of a severe sanction or dismissal for cause is usually determined by a thorough and careful investigation by an appropriately charged faculty committee (as in the case of allegations of ethical or scholarly misconduct, or through a post-tenure review) or by the relevant administrator (for example, the department head or chair, compliance officer, internal auditor, or Virginia Tech Police). Generally, these investigations result in a report of findings; some reports also include a recommendation for sanctions. The report is directed to the relevant administrator for action; it is also shared with the faculty member. Imposition of a severe sanction or initiation of dismissal for cause proceedings, if warranted, follows the procedures set forth below.

### **3.6.2 Imposition of a Severe Sanction**

**Definition and examples:** A severe sanction generally involves a significant loss or penalty to a faculty member such as, but not limited to, a demotion in rank and/or a reduction in salary or suspension without pay for a period not to exceed one year, imposed for unacceptable conduct and/or a serious breach of university policy.

Routine personnel actions such as a recommendation for no or a below-average merit increase, conversion from a calendar year to an academic year appointment, reassignment, or removal of an administrative stipend do not constitute "sanctions" within the meaning of this policy. A personnel action such as these may be a valid issue for grievance under procedures defined in the *Faculty Handbook*.

**Process for imposing a severe sanction:** The conduct of a faculty member, although not constituting adequate cause for dismissal, may be sufficiently grave to justify imposition of a severe sanction. Imposition of a severe sanction follows the same procedures as dismissal for cause beginning with step one. If the matter is not resolved at the first step, a standing or ad hoc faculty committee conducts an informal inquiry (step two). The requirement for such an informal inquiry is satisfied if the investigation was conducted by an appropriately charged faculty committee (as would be the case with an alleged violation of the ethics or scholarly misconduct policies) and, having determined that in its opinion there is adequate cause for imposing a severe sanction, refers the matter to the administration.

### **3.6.3 Dismissal for Cause**

The following procedures apply to faculty members with tenure or for dismissal of a tenure-track faculty member before the end of their current contract.

Dismissal is preceded by:

**Step one:** Discussions between the faculty member, department head or chair, dean, and/or provost, looking toward a mutual settlement.

**Step two:** Informal inquiry by a standing (or, if necessary, ad hoc) faculty committee having concern for personnel matters. This committee attempts to affect an adjustment and, failing to do so, determines whether in its opinion dismissal proceedings should be undertaken, without its opinion being binding on the president's decision whether to proceed.

**Step three:** The furnishing by the president (in what follows, the president may delegate the provost to serve instead) of a statement of particular charges, in consultation with the department head or chair and dean. The statement of charges is included in a letter to the faculty member indicating the intention to dismiss, with notification

---

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.



of the right to a formal hearing. The faculty member is given a specified reasonable time limit to request a hearing; that time limit is no less than 10 days.

**Procedures for conducting a formal hearing, if requested:** If a hearing committee is to be established, the president asks the Faculty Senate, through its president, to nominate nine faculty members to serve on the hearing committee. These faculty members should be nominated on the basis of their objectivity, competence, and regard.. They must have no bias or untoward interest in the case and be available at the anticipated time of hearing. The faculty member and the president each have a maximum of two challenges from among the nominees without stated cause. The president then names a five-member hearing committee from the remaining names on the nominated slate. The hearing committee elects its chair.

Pending a final decision on the dismissal, the faculty member is suspended only if immediate harm to him or herself or to others is threatened by continuance. If the president believes such suspension is warranted, consultation takes place with the Committee on Reconciliation of the Faculty Senate concerning the propriety, the length, and other conditions of the suspension. Ordinarily, salary continues during such a period of suspension.

The hearing committee may hold joint pre-hearing meetings with both parties to simplify the issues, effect stipulations of facts, provide for the exchange of documentary or other information, and achieve such other appropriate pre-hearing objectives as will make the hearing fair and expeditious.

Notice of hearing of at least 20 days is made in writing. The faculty member may waive appearance at the hearing, instead responding to the charges in writing or otherwise denying the charges or asserting that the charges do not support a finding of adequate cause. In such a case, the hearing committee evaluates all available evidence and rests its recommendation on the evidence in the record.

The committee, in consultation with the president and the faculty member, exercises its judgment as to whether the hearing is public or private. During the proceedings, the faculty member is permitted to have an academic advisor and legal counsel. At the request of either party or on the initiative of the hearing committee, a representative of an appropriate educational association is permitted to attend the hearing as an observer.

A verbatim record of the hearing is taken.

The burden of proof that adequate cause exists rests with the university.

The hearing committee grants adjournment to enable either party to investigate evidence about which a valid claim of surprise is made. The faculty member is afforded an opportunity to obtain necessary witnesses and documentary or other evidence. The administration cooperates with the hearing committee in securing witnesses and evidence. The faculty member and administration have the right to confront and cross-examine all witnesses. The committee determines the admissibility of statements of unavailable witnesses and, if possible, provides for interrogatories.

The hearing committee is not bound by strict rules of legal evidence, and may admit any evidence that is of probative value in determining the issues involved. Every possible effort is made to obtain the most reliable evidence available.

The findings of fact and the recommendation are based solely on the hearing record. The president and the faculty member are notified of the recommendation in writing and are given a written copy of the record of the hearing.

If the hearing committee concludes that adequate cause for dismissal has not been established, it so reports to the president. In such a case, the committee may recommend sanctions short of outright dismissal or may recommend no sanctions. If the president rejects the recommendation, the hearing committee and the faculty member are so informed in writing, with reasons, and each is given an opportunity for response.

**Appeal to the Board of Visitors:** If the president decides to impose dismissal or other severe sanction, whether that is the recommendation of the hearing committee, the faculty member may request that the full record of the case be submitted to the Board of Visitors (or a duly constituted committee of the board). The board's review is based on the record of the committee hearing, and it provides opportunity for argument, written or oral or both, by the principals at the hearing or their representatives. If the recommendation of the hearing committee is not sustained, the proceeding returns to the committee with specific objections. The committee then reconsiders,

taking into account the stated objections and receiving new evidence if necessary. The board makes a final decision only after study of the committee's reconsideration.

**Notice of termination/dismissal:** In cases where gross misconduct is decided, termination is usually immediate. The standard for gross misconduct is behavior so egregious that it evokes condemnation by the academic community generally and is so utterly blameworthy as to make it inappropriate to offer additional notice or severance pay. The first faculty committee that considers the case determines gross misconduct. In cases not involving gross misconduct: (a) a faculty member with tenure receives up to one year of salary or notice, and (b) a probationary faculty member receives up to three months' salary or notice. These terms of dismissal begin on the date of final notification of dismissal.

### 3.7 Faculty Grievance Policy and Procedures

- 3.7.1 Ombuds, Mediation Services, and Faculty Reconciliation
- 3.7.2 The Formal Grievance Procedure
- 3.7.3 Timeliness of Grievance and Procedural Compliance
- 3.7.4 Valid Issues for Grievance
- 3.7.5 Particular Concerns and Definitions
- 3.7.6 Overview of the Formal Grievance Process for Tenured and Tenure-Track Faculty

The following procedures are provided as the means for resolution of grievances against a supervisor or member(s) of the university administration brought by tenured or tenure-track faculty members.

#### 3.7.1 Ombuds, Mediation Services, and Faculty Reconciliation

**Informal dialogue:** It should be possible to resolve most faculty concerns or complaints through informal communication among colleagues working together in the academic enterprise. Accordingly, a faculty member who feels there is a grievance is encouraged to take it to the immediate supervisor in the collegial spirit of problem solving rather than as a confrontation between adversaries.

**University Ombuds:** Any member of the university community may visit the university Ombuds Office. The Ombuds listens and explores options for addressing and resolving concerns or complaints. The Ombuds Office does not have the authority to make decisions or to reverse any decision made or actions taken by university authorities. The Ombuds Office supplements, but does not replace, the university's existing resources for conflict resolution and its systems of review and adjudication.

Communications with the Ombuds Office are considered confidential. The Ombuds Office will not accept legal notice on behalf of the university, and information provided to the Ombuds Office will not constitute such notice to the university. Should someone wish to make the university formally aware of a particular problem, the Ombuds Office can provide information on how to do so. The only exception to this pledge of confidentiality is where the Ombuds Office determines that there is an imminent risk of serious harm, or if disclosure is required by law.

To preserve independence and neutrality, the Ombuds Office reports directly to the University President. The Ombuds Office does not keep permanent records of confidential communications.

**Reconciliation:** At the initiation of the grievance procedure, or at any earlier time, the grievant may request the assistance of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation in fashioning an equitable solution. Contacting the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation is not required in filing a grievance, but it may be useful if the grievant feels that the issue may be amenable to, but will require time for, negotiation; or if the grievant is unsure whether the concern is a legitimate issue for a grievance; or if personal relations between the parties involved in the grievance have become strained.

For a potential grievance issue to qualify for consideration by the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, the grievant must contact the chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation within 30 calendar days of the

**Commented [HD2]:** Addition of Ombuds language  
UC resolution approved April 2017

time when the grievant knew or should have known of the event or action that is the basis for the potential grievance, just as if beginning the regular grievance process. If the grievant requests assistance from the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, that committee requests a postponement of the time limits involved in the formal grievance procedure while it deals with the case. The request is submitted in writing to the vice provost for faculty affairs by the chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation. Also, the grievant should reach an understanding with the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation of the time frame planned for that committee's work on the case, such time not to exceed 60 calendar days.

Faculty members may also consult the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation about serious disagreements with immediate supervisors or other university administrators concerning issues that may not be eligible for consideration within the grievance process. In such instances, the committee contacts the relevant administrator to determine if there is an interest and willingness to explore informal resolution of the dispute; it is not necessary to notify the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost.

**Mediation:** Mediation is a voluntary, confidential process through which trained neutral third persons (mediators) assist people to express their concerns and develop solutions to the dispute in a safe and structured environment. Assistance with mediation is available through [Human Resources](#). Because mediation is voluntary, both parties must agree to participate in order for mediation to occur. Faculty members and supervisors are encouraged to consider using mediation to resolve disputes or to help address a conflict between a faculty member and another member of the Virginia Tech community.

**Role of mediators:** Mediators do not make judgments, determine facts, or decide the outcome; instead they facilitate discussion between the participants, who identify the solutions best suited to their situation. No agreement is made unless and until it is acceptable to the participants.

**Requesting mediation:** Mediation is available at any time, without the filing of a grievance. Additionally, mediation may be requested by any party during the grievance process prior to step four. If, after the initiation of a formal grievance, both parties agree to participate in mediation, the grievance is placed on administrative hold until the mediation process is complete. If the parties come to a resolution of the dispute through mediation, the parties are responsible to each other for ensuring that the provisions of the agreement are followed. In the event that the parties are not able to reach a mutual resolution to the dispute through mediation, the grievant may request that the grievance be reactivated and the process continues.

Mediation differs from faculty reconciliation in that mediators do not engage in fact-finding or in evaluation of decisions. Both mediation and reconciliation, however, are voluntary; no party is required to participate in either process.

### **3.7.2 The Formal Grievance Procedure**

If the assistance of the Faculty Senate [Committee on Reconciliation](#) is not desired or is not requested; or if that committee determines that it cannot provide assistance in the matter; or if the grievant finds that the length of time the Committee on Reconciliation plans or takes with the case is excessive; or if the grievant is not satisfied with the recommendations of that committee, the grievant may pursue the issue as a formal grievance through the following procedure. Department heads or chairs, deans, directors, and other administrative faculty will cooperate with the grievant in the mechanics of processing the grievance, but the grievant alone is responsible for preparation of the case.

**Step one:** The grievant must meet with the immediate supervisor (usually the department head or chair) within 30 calendar days of the date that grievant knew or should have known of the event or action that is basis for the grievance and orally identifies the grievance and the grievant's concerns. The supervisor provides an oral response to the grievant within five weekdays following the meeting. If the supervisor's response is satisfactory to the grievant, that ends the matter.

**Step two:** If a satisfactory resolution of the grievance is not achieved by the immediate supervisor's oral response, the grievant may submit a written statement of the grievance and the relief requested to the immediate supervisor. This statement must be on the [faculty grievance form](#), must define the grievance and the relief requested specifically and precisely, and must be submitted to the immediate supervisor within five weekdays of the time

when the grievant received the immediate supervisor's oral response to the first step meeting. Faculty grievance forms are available on the [provost's website](#).

Within five weekdays of receiving the written statement of the grievance, the immediate supervisor, in turn, gives the grievant a written response on the faculty grievance form, citing reasons for action taken or not taken. If the written response of the immediate supervisor is satisfactory to the grievant, that ends the matter.

**Step three:** If the resolution of the grievance proposed in the written response by the immediate supervisor is not acceptable, the grievant may advance the grievance to the next level of university administration by checking the appropriate place on the faculty grievance form, signing and sending the form to the next level administrator within five weekdays of receiving the written response from the immediate supervisor. The next level of administration for college faculty is usually the college dean. The administrator involved at this next level is hereafter referred to as the second-level administrator.

Following receipt of the faculty grievance form, the second-level administrator, or designated representative, meets with the grievant within five weekdays. The second-level administrator may request the immediate supervisor of the grievant be present; the grievant may similarly request that a representative chosen from among the university faculty be present. Unless the grievant is represented by a member of the faculty who is also a lawyer, the second-level administrator does not have legal counsel present. The second-level administrator gives the grievant a written decision on the faculty grievance form within five weekdays after the meeting, citing reasons for the decision. If the second-level administrator's written response to the grievance is satisfactory to the grievant it ends the matter.

**Step four:** If the resolution of the grievance proposed in the written response from the second-level administrator is not acceptable, the grievant may advance the grievance within five weekdays to the level of the provost, including consideration by an impartial hearing panel of the [Faculty Review Committee](#). A description of the charge and membership of the Faculty Review Committee is included in chapter one, "Faculty Review Committee."

Upon receiving the faculty grievance form requesting step four review, the provost, or appropriate designated representative, acknowledges receipt of the grievance within five weekdays and forwards a copy of the [Procedures of the Faculty Review Committee](#) to parties in the grievance process. The provost immediately forwards a copy of the grievance to the president of the Faculty Senate, who also writes to the grievant to acknowledge receipt of the grievance within five weekdays of receipt of the faculty grievance form from the provost.

The grievant may petition the provost to bypass the Faculty Review Committee and rule on the grievance. If the provost accepts the request, there is no subsequent opportunity for the grievance to be heard by a hearing panel. The provost's decision, however, may be appealed to the president, as described in step five. If the provost does not accept the petition, the Faculty Review Committee hears the grievance as outlined in these procedures.

The Faculty Review Committee does not normally consider the subject of a grievance while it is simultaneously under review by another committee or panel of the university.

**Hearing panel:** A hearing panel consists of five faculty members appointed by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee from among the members of the Faculty Review Committee. The chair of the Faculty Review Committee polls all appointees to ensure that they have no conflict of interest in the case. Both parties to the grievance may challenge one of the appointments, if they so desire, without need to state cause, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee appoints the needed replacement or replacements. Other replacements are made only for cause. The chair of the Faculty Review Committee rules on issues of cause.

To ensure uniformity in practice, the chair of the Faculty Review Committee or designee serves as the non-voting chair of each hearing panel. In the event that the chair of the Faculty Review Committee has a conflict of interest concerning a case, the chair appoints a disinterested third party from among the members of the Faculty Review Committee not already appointed to the hearing panel for the case to serve as chair of the hearing panel.

**Hearings:** After a hearing panel is appointed, the chair of the Faculty Review Committee requests that each party to the grievance provide relevant documentation to be shared among the parties and the hearing panel. The panel holds its initial hearing with both principals present within 15 weekdays of receipt of the grievance by the Faculty Senate president. If the panel feels it needs to investigate the case further, or requires more information, or desires

to hear witnesses, the hearing is adjourned until the panel completes the necessary work or scheduling. The hearing is then reconvened as appropriate.

Each party to the grievance may have a representative present during the sessions of the hearing at which testimony is presented. The representative may speak on their behalf if so requested. Representatives may be legal counsel, if both parties are so represented, but if the grievant does not wish to have legal counsel at a hearing, neither party to the grievance may have legal counsel present.

These impartial panel hearings are administrative functions, not adversarial proceedings. Therefore, if legal counsels are present they must understand that the proceedings do not follow courtroom or trial procedures and rules. Participation by legal counsel is at the invitation of the parties they represent and is subject to the rulings of the chair of the hearing panel. Detailed procedures followed in hearings are specified in the "Procedures of the Faculty Review Committee" as approved by the [Faculty Senate](#).

**Findings and recommendations:** The hearing panel concludes its work and makes its recommendations within 45 weekdays of receipt of the grievance by the Faculty Senate president. The time limit for consideration may be extended by agreement of both parties.

The hearing panel formulates written findings and recommendations regarding disposition of the grievance and forwards copies to the provost, the grievant, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee.

**Provost's action:** The provost meets with the grievant within 10 weekdays after receiving the findings and recommendations of the hearing panel to discuss the case and advise the grievant about the prospects for disposition of the case. Within 10 weekdays of that meeting, the provost sends to the grievant the decision in writing concerning the disposition of the grievance. If the provost's decision is fully consonant with (or exceeds) the recommendations of the hearing panel, or if it is satisfactory to the grievant even if it differs from the recommendations of the hearing panel that ends the matter.

**Step five:** If the provost's decision is not acceptable to the grievant and not consonant with the recommendations of the hearing panel, the grievant may appeal in writing to the president within 20 calendar days. The president's decision is final.

### **3.7.3 Timeliness of Grievance and Procedural Compliance**

A grievance must be brought forward in a timely manner. It is the responsibility of the grievant to initiate the grievance process within 30 calendar days of the time when the event or action should have been known and is the basis for the grievance. The university administration is not required to accept a grievance for processing if the grievant does not meet the 30-day deadline, except in cases of demonstrated good cause.

Scheduled commitments made prior to the time of filing or advancement of a grievance that preclude action by either of the parties to the grievance automatically extend time limits for their duration unless this would be demonstrably harmful to the fair processing of the grievance. In such cases, on written request by the grievant to the appropriate office for that step, the grievance is advanced to the next step in the grievance process.

If the grievant does not follow the time limits specified in the grievance procedure it is assumed that the last proposed resolution was accepted as satisfactory. If the grievant desires to advance the grievance after the appropriate specified time limits have lapsed, the administrator who receives the late submission notifies the chair of the [Faculty Review Committee](#) in writing, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee determines if there was good cause for the delay. If so, the grievance proceeds. If not, the process ends with the most recently proposed resolution in force. The finding on the matter by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee is communicated to both parties in writing.

If either party to a grievance charges the other with procedural violations other than time limit issues, a special committee of the president of the Faculty Senate, the chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee (or the vice president of the senate if the president is also chair of the Faculty Review Committee) is convened to rule on the question, as in disputes about the validity of issues qualifying for the grievance procedure. The special committee has the following options. It can either find no significant procedural violation occurred, in which case the grievance process continues unaffected, or that a

significant procedural violation did occur. If the administrator committed a significant procedural violation, the grievance automatically qualifies for advancement to the next step in the grievance process. If the grievant committed a significant procedural violation, the grievance process ends at that point with the last proposed resolution established as the final disposition of the case.

#### **3.7.4 Valid Issues for Grievance**

For this process, a grievance is defined as a complaint by a faculty member alleging a violation, misinterpretation, or incorrect application of a policy, procedure, or practice of the university that directly affects the grievant. Some examples of valid issues for filing a grievance are: improperly or unfairly determined personnel decisions that result in an unsatisfactory annual performance evaluation, unreasonable merit adjustment or salary level, or excessive teaching load/work assignments; substantive violations of promotion and tenure procedures (see appeal process in chapter three, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Tenure, or Promotion"); reprisals; substantive error in the application of policy; and matters relating to academic freedom.

**Issues not open to grievance:** While most faculty disputes with the university administration may be dealt with by this grievance policy, the following issues may not be made the subject of a grievance: determination of policy appropriately promulgated by the university administration or the university governance system; those items falling within the jurisdiction of other university policies and procedures (for example, complaints of unlawful discrimination or harassment, or an appeal related to the merits of a promotion and/or tenure decision); the contents of personnel policies, procedures, rules, regulations, ordinances, and statutes; the routine assignment of university resources (e.g., space, operating funds, parking, etc.); usual actions taken, or recommendations made, by administrators or committee members acting in an official capacity in the grievance process; termination of appointment by removal for just cause, non-reappointment, or abolition of position; or allegations of misconduct in scholarly activities.

**Adjudication of disputes on the validity of issues qualifying for consideration under the faculty grievance procedures:** If a university administrator rules that an issue does not qualify for the grievance process, the grievant may write to the chair of the Faculty Review Committee within five weekdays of receiving such notification and request a ruling from a special committee consisting of the president of the Faculty Senate, the chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee. The special committee considers the matter (including consultations with both parties if deemed necessary) and rules by majority vote on the admissibility of the matter to the grievance process. This special committee is called together by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee, who also sends a written report of the results of the deliberations of the committee to all parties concerned.

#### **3.7.5 Particular Concerns and Definitions**

Time limits are subject to extension by written agreement of both parties. The grievant and the administrator involved at that particular step of the discussion make such an agreement. (An agreement form to extend the grievance response time is available on the [provost's website](#).)

Grievances that advance to step four during or close to the summer and/or teaching breaks during the academic year may require some extension of the stipulated time limits. The principals and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee negotiate such an extension. Every effort is made, however, to stay within the stipulated time limits. In case of disagreement, the Faculty Senate president rules on time extension and procedure questions, which might include a hearing conducted by three rather than five panel members, or other recommendations designed to expedite the proceedings while providing peer review of the grievance.

If a faculty member is away from the assigned work location at the time the event or action is discovered and is the basis for a grievance, the 30-day period during which the grievant must meet with the immediate supervisor to initiate the grievance process begins when the faculty member returns to the assigned work location. If the date of return causes a delay of such length that the grievance, or its resolution, is not timely, the grievant may submit the grievance in writing to the immediate supervisor (step two), omitting personal meetings until such time as the faculty member returns to the assigned work location.

"Weekdays," as used in this procedure, include Monday through Friday only and only when those days are not national, state, or religious holidays relevant to the principals in the grievance.

To protect a grievant from undue pressure in the pursuit of a grievance, if a grievant becomes ill and takes sick leave the grievance process stops until such time as the grievant is able to resume duties. Exceptions to this provision are made at the request of the grievant, but only if the grievant obtains and produces medical certification that proceeding with the grievance will not be harmful to the health of the grievant, or exacerbate the ailment that required taking sick leave.

All costs of legal counsel employed by a grievant are borne by the grievant.

If a grievant is employed away from Blacksburg, and is required to travel away from their duty station in resolution of their grievance, the university pays all travel costs permitted under state regulations.

In the event that a faculty member discovers there is a grievance about actions by an administrator above the level of immediate supervisor that directly involve the faculty member, or with actions by an administrator not in the department that directly involve the faculty member, the grievant initiates the grievance process by seeking the intervention of the immediate supervisor within 30 calendar days of the discovery of the event or action that is the basis for the grievance. If that effort does not resolve the grievance satisfactorily, the grievant, after consulting the immediate supervisor, may file the faculty grievance form at the appropriate level or with the appropriate administrative office to initiate response from the administrator perceived as the source of the action causing the grievance. The grievance process then proceeds from that level onward in the usual fashion.

A grievance filed by a faculty member concerning an action of the provost is handled by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee and a regular impartial hearing panel, but the findings and recommendations of the hearing panel are sent to the university president for ruling, rather than to the provost. A grievance filed by a faculty member concerning an action of the president of the university is dealt with by a special panel appointed by the provost in consultation with the president of the Faculty Senate.

Any final resolution of a grievance must be consonant with the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia and university policy.

Once a grievance is resolved, either to the satisfaction of the grievant, or if not to the satisfaction of the grievant, by the action of the provost in consonance with the hearing panel recommendations, or by the ruling of the president, that specific grievance is closed and may not be made the subject of another grievance.

### 3.7.6 Overview of the Formal Grievance Process for Tenured and Tenure-Track Faculty

Below is an *abbreviated* overview of the grievance process and deadlines. Refer to chapter three, "The Formal Grievance Procedure," for specific details and options available in each step of the grievance process.

Time limits are subject to extension by written agreement of both parties. The grievant and the administrator involved at that particular step of the discussion are the makers of such an agreement. (An agreement form to extend the grievance response time is available on the [provost's website](#).)

Step one		
Within 30 days of event	1a.	Grievant meets with immediate supervisor (usually department head).
Within 5 weekdays	1b.	Department head provides verbal response.
	1c.	If department head's response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	1d.	If department head's response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step two within 5 weekdays.
Step two		
Within 5 weekdays	2a.	Grievant submits written grievance to department head.
Within 5 weekdays	2b.	Department head responds in writing on grievance form.
	2c.	If department head's response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	2d.	If department head's response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step three within 5 weekdays.
Step three		
Within 5 weekdays	3a.	Grievant advances grievance form to the second-level administrator (usually dean).

Within 5 weekdays	3b.	Dean meets with grievant; dean may request department head to be present.
Within 5 weekdays	3c.	Dean responds in writing on grievance form.
	3d.	If dean's written response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	3e.	If dean's written response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step four within 5 weekdays.
<b>Step four</b>		
Within 5 weekdays	4a.	Grievant advances grievance form to the provost.
Within 5 weekdays	4b.	Provost acknowledges receipt of grievance and forwards copy to Faculty Senate president to receive recommendation of an impartial hearing panel of the Faculty Review Committee.
Within 5 weekdays	4c.	Faculty Senate president acknowledges in writing to grievant that copy of grievance has been received from provost.
Within 15 weekdays	4d.	Faculty Review Committee chair appoints hearing panel from among Faculty Review Committee members; panel holds its initial meeting with both principals.
Within 45 weekdays	4e.	Hearing panel concludes its work and make recommendations to provost and grievant.
Within 10 weekdays	4f.	Provost meets with grievant.
Within 10 weekdays	4g.	Provost notifies grievant in writing of the decision.
	4h.	If the provost's decision is fully consonant with (or exceeds) the recommendations of the hearing panel, or if it is satisfactory to the grievant even if it differs from the recommendation of the hearing panel that ends the matter.
	4i.	If the provost's decision is not acceptable to the grievant and not consonant with the recommendation of the hearing panel, move to step five within 20 calendar days.
<b>Step five</b>		
Within 20 calendar days	5a.	Grievant appeals in writing to university president.
	5b.	University president's decision is final.

### 3.8 Study-Research Leave

Study-research leave may be granted to faculty members for research and/or advanced study necessary to enhance the competencies of those faculty members to carry out their obligations to the university. (At other universities this program is often called "sabbatical.")

Full-time tenured faculty members with the rank of associate professor or higher, having accrued a minimum of six years of service, are eligible for study-research leave. Requests may be submitted prior to completion of six years of service, but faculty members must have tenure and have completed the sixth year before the leave period begins.

Following a period of study-research leave, an additional six years of full-time service are necessary before a faculty member is eligible for another leave.

Time spent on study-research leave, educational leave, or leave without pay is not considered in compiling minimum service requirements for further leaves.

As part of the commonwealth's educational leave program, recipients of study-research leaves are provided with partial salary (not to exceed one-half salary). Full employee benefits remain in force while faculty members are on study-research leaves. Calendar year faculty on study-research leave earn annual leave at a rate of half their usual annual leave earnings.

Instead of a proposal for leave of a full academic or calendar year, faculty members may propose a sequence of semester leave periods at half-salary over several years, not to exceed in total one academic year (for a faculty member on academic year appointment) or 12 months (for a faculty member on calendar year appointment). If such a sequence of leaves is undertaken, all intervening periods of full-time appointment at Virginia Tech accrue toward the six-year minimum service required before eligibility for another study-research leave or sequence of leaves.



Alternatively, following completion of any study-research leave, faculty members may propose a single semester of study-research leave at half-salary following three years of full-time service to the university.

Recipients of a study-research leave may receive additional compensation from other approved sources up to a total equal to their annual salary from the university. Faculty members may receive the additional half salary from sponsored grants or contracts, resulting in a one-year period at full salary from university sources; the appropriate level of effort must be expended on grant-related activities. They may also obtain additional funds from external sources to cover expenses for travel, research, administrative assistance, and the purchase of relevant materials. Documentation of all external earnings and expected payments is required and must be reviewed and approved by the department head and provost. Engagement in consulting activities must be consonant with existing university policy.

The request for study-research leave is made in the fall and, if approved, is taken the following academic year. Requests for study-research leave should be submitted to the department head or chair by November 1 for processing through the college, provost, and consideration by the Board of Visitors at the March (or spring) meeting of the board. Requests are forwarded to the board, subject to recommendation of the department head or chair, dean, and the provost, with consideration of the need for effective continuation of the department's program. Specific leave request due dates are established annually and made available in the Calendar of Important Dates found on the provost's website.

The faculty member must return to full-time service with the university for a minimum of at least one academic year at the end of the approved leave or repay the university the salary received plus interest. If less than this required period of service is met, repayment is required of the pro rata portion of the compensation provided by the university during the leave period. The faculty member, before undertaking the leave, must sign a memorandum of agreement to this effect.

Within 60 days of returning to full-time status, the faculty member must send a letter to the provost, dean, and department head summarizing accomplishments.

### **3.9 Research Assignment**

Research assignment is a special category of study-research leave that is awarded to a tenured academic faculty member for one semester of intensive study or research that increases the quality of the individual's professional stature and future contributions to the university. It may be taken in lieu of an ordinary yearlong study-research leave.

Full-time tenured faculty members with the rank of associate professor or higher, having accrued a minimum of six years of service, are eligible for research assignment leave. Following such a leave, an additional six years of full-time service is necessary before a faculty member may be considered for another research assignment. Requests may be submitted prior to completion of six years of service, but faculty members must have completed the sixth year before the leave period begins. Faculty members on calendar year appointments may take research assignment leave for up to six months.

Approval for research assignment provides the faculty member with full salary and related benefits for the period of the leave; faculty members may not take on additional responsibilities for outside income except as allowed by the university's consulting policy. Modest stipends associated with competitive visiting scholar programs at other institutions, competitive national or international fellowships, the Fulbright Scholar Program, and similar prestigious opportunities to support study and/or scholarly research may be approved where there is clear benefit to the faculty member and the university. Similarly, externally funded reimbursements or allotments for travel, temporary relocation, and other expenses associated with the proposed research assignment may be approved. Documentation of all external earnings and expected payments is required and must be reviewed and approved by the department head and provost. When a faculty member proposes a period of paid employment greater than 50 percent of the annual salary in a corporate or governmental setting, leave without pay or a contract through the Intergovernmental Personnel Act may be more appropriate than a research assignment.

The primary privilege of a research assignment is entire relief from teaching and administrative duties for one semester. A secondary privilege is that the assignment may be carried out at any location approved by the dean, although research programs that require facilities, University Libraries resources, or collaborations not available at the university are given special consideration.

An application for research assignment should be submitted to the appropriate department head or chair by November 1 of the academic year preceding that in which the research assignment will be made. Application forms are available from the [provost's website](#). The application should be in the form of a letter, which includes a detailed description of the proposed research or other scholarly project, the location of that activity, and the relevance of the proposed activity in contributing to the faculty member's own scholarly research program. The department head or chair reviews the application and forwards it with a recommendation to the college dean by mid-November indicating the provisions that will be made to accommodate the faculty member's teaching and advising responsibilities. The dean is expected to weigh fiscal and academic load considerations to assure an equitable distribution of the awards. The dean forwards research assignment requests to the provost by mid-December. The provost reviews the recommendations, communicates with the deans, and announces the results to each candidate, following approval by the Board of Visitors. Specific leave request due dates are established annually and made available in the Calendar of Important Dates found on the [provost's website](#).

The faculty member must return to full-time service with the university for a minimum of at least one academic year at the end of the approved leave. If less than this required period of service is met, repayment is required of the pro rata portion of the compensation provided by the university during the leave period. The faculty member, before undertaking the leave, must sign a memorandum of agreement to this effect.

Within 60 days of returning to full-time status, the faculty member must send a letter to the provost, dean, and department head summarizing accomplishments.

### **3.10 Modified Duties**

The university recognizes the need for all tenured and tenure-track faculty members to balance the commitments of family and work. Special family circumstances, for example, birth or adoption of a child, severe illness of an immediate family member, or even issues of personal health, can cause substantial alterations to one's daily routine, thus creating a need to construct a modified workload and flexible schedule for a period of time.

Since the circumstances may vary widely for faculty members at different stages of their careers and with different family and workload situations, this policy does not prescribe the exact nature of the accommodation. In many cases, it may be a reduction or elimination of a teaching assignment while the faculty member continues to meet ongoing, but more flexible research and graduate student supervision obligations. In general, the university's commitment is to work with a faculty member to devise a modified workload and schedule that enables the faculty member to remain an active and productive member of the department. Because there is no reduction in salary, the faculty member is expected to have a set of full-time responsibilities.

An eligible faculty member is encouraged to speak with the department head or chair as soon as possible about the need for modified duties to ensure the maximum amount of time for planning. A department chair, in conjunction with the dean, is responsible for working with a faculty member to ensure a fair plan for modified duties is implemented if possible, budgetary constraints are considered, and student or other needs are met. The policy does not create an entitlement if there are legitimate business-related reasons for denying the request. Final decisions about the nature of the modified duties are the responsibility of the department head or chair in consultation with the dean.

Provisions of this policy cannot adequately address all individual circumstances. Sick leave (including disability), leave without pay, or permanent reduction in appointment to part-time status may be options to consider for longer-term or more demanding needs. This policy is not intended to provide release time from teaching for the purpose of allowing additional time for research. Reduction in teaching assignment for research purposes is the prerogative of the department and a function of the university's program of study-research leaves.

Extension of the probationary period (see chapter three, "Extending the Tenure Clock") is available to faculty members on tenure-track appointments who are confronted with extenuating personal or family circumstances, or birth or adoption of a child. The extension may be requested as a complement to a request for modified duties. However, the semester of modified duties does not automatically affect the tenure probationary period.

**Eligibility:** Modified duties may be requested by any faculty member in a full-time tenured or tenure-track appointment for the purpose of managing family responsibilities or, in exceptional cases, personal health issues not addressed by sick leave. The policy applies to eligible faculty upon employment.

**Guidelines:** The period of modified duties is one semester, or an equivalent amount of time for those faculty members whose responsibilities are not tied directly to teaching on the academic calendar.

Modification of duties should not result in additional duties during the subsequent semester, e.g., the faculty member should not be asked to make up the released teaching before or after the semester of modified duties. The faculty member cannot be employed by another institution during the period of modified duties, nor can the release time be used for extensive professional travel or other increased professional activities (including consulting) that do not meet the goals of the policy.

Medical documentation is required if the period of modified duties is requested related to a health issue not addressed by sick leave.

A semester of modified duties should be considered *in addition to*, not as a substitute for, sick leave, family leave and paid parental leave available to those giving birth or adopting during the period of the appointment (i.e., during the academic year for those on academic year appointments, or any time for those on calendar year appointments). There are no work expectations for individuals on approved sick or family leave.

Requests for outside consulting during the period of modified duties are not usually approved.

A faculty member should submit a request for modified duties as early as possible so the department can plan appropriately. The request form is available on the [provost's website](#). The plan of proposed activities is developed in consultation with the department head or chair and the dean. The duties can be department-based, college-based, or a combination thereof.

Subject to available funding, the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost provides an allotment to the faculty member's unit to replace teaching (or to use in other ways relevant to the duties) that is lost through the granting of a term of modified duties. Additional support from departments and colleges is strongly encouraged, and should be noted in the request.

Approval of the department head or chair, dean, and provost are necessary. If the department head or chair does not support the request, the reasons for denial are provided in writing, and the request is automatically forwarded to the dean for further review.

## CHAPTER FOUR

### 4.0 Employment Policies and Procedures for **University Libraries Faculty** with Continued Appointment or on the Continued Appointment-Track

#### 4.1 University Libraries Faculty with Continued Appointment or on the Continued Appointment-Track

As the primary means through which students and faculty gain access to the storehouse of organized knowledge, the University Libraries perform a unique and indispensable function in the educational process. In this function, faculty members of the University Libraries share many of the professional concerns of their colleagues in all colleges. The university recognizes the need to protect the academic freedom of librarians in their responsibility to ensure the availability of information and ideas, no matter how controversial, so that teachers may freely teach and students may freely learn.

Continued appointment is the equivalent of tenure in the university's colleges. Faculty members in the University Libraries may hold continued appointment or may be on the continued appointment-track; just as college faculty may be tenured or on the tenure-track (see chapter three). Provisions for term appointments during a probationary period are parallel to those for members of the college faculty. Evaluation for continued appointment (in contrast to term appointment) is made no later than the sixth year of such a probationary period.

A University Libraries faculty member with continued appointment will have continued employment until retirement with termination of employment based only on unsatisfactory performance, proof of misconduct, discontinuance or reduction in a segment of the university's research or educational program, or University Libraries reorganization because of changing patterns of University Libraries service or technological advances.

If a position held by a University Libraries faculty member with continued appointment is eliminated or changes to such a degree that the incumbent can no longer fulfill the requirements, every effort will be made to reassign the faculty member to another position. If the position of a University Libraries faculty member with continued appointment is terminated, it will not be re-established and refilled within a period of two years unless the appointment has been offered to and declined by the faculty member who was originally displaced.

Tenure awarded to faculty of the University Libraries before July 1, 1983 continues to be recognized.

The Library Faculty Association and the dean of University Libraries have developed procedures for probationary appointment, continued appointment, and promotion for faculty of the University Libraries, including evaluative criteria, to instill the highest professional standards in the University Libraries faculty. These procedures are contained in *Procedures on Promotion and Continued Appointment: University Libraries*.

The University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee reviews recommendations for continued appointment and for promotion in rank above the level of assistant professor and makes recommendations to the provost.

The University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee is comprised of representatives from the colleges, who serve in staggered terms. The schedule of these appointments can be found on the [Provost's website](#).

#### 4.2 University Libraries Faculty Ranks

##### 4.2.1 Instructor

##### 4.2.2 Assistant Professor

##### 4.2.3 Associate Professor

##### 4.2.4 Professor

##### 4.2.5 Emeritus or Emerita Designation

Specification of faculty rank in the University Libraries does not imply a particular rank in any college department. University Libraries faculty may be invited to hold concurrent adjunct status in a college department in order to formally recognize their contributions to the undergraduate or graduate program.

**Commented [PE1]:** Chapter Four is exclusive to libraries faculty. Policies for Extension faculty con continued appointment are in chapter 14.

#### **4.2.1     Instructor**

The rank of instructor is for either University Libraries faculty on the continued appointment-track whose positions have been designated for continued appointment-track and who have not completed the terminal degree. Annual appointments may be renewed within the limits of a probationary period. Ordinarily, continued appointment would not be awarded at the instructor rank, although time spent at this rank counts in the probationary period leading to continued appointment. A master's degree or significant professional experience is the minimum expectation for appointment at this rank.

The dean of University Libraries with approval of the provost and president may recommend instructors in University Libraries for promotion to assistant professor. Final approval rests with the Board of Visitors.

Promotion of University Libraries faculty to the ranks of associate or professor is conducted in accordance with procedures in chapter four, "Evaluation Procedures for Promotion and Continued Appointment."

**Commented [HD2]:** This section edited to remove "extra-collegiate" and elimination of Extension references.

#### **4.2.2     Assistant Professor**

The rank of assistant professor is the usual rank of initial appointment for faculty on the continued appointment-track. Appointment to the rank of assistant professor carries with it professional responsibilities in learning, discovery, and engagement. An assistant professor may be assigned responsibility for teaching graduate courses and for supervising master's theses and dissertations, as well as serving on graduate student committees. The terminal degree appropriate to the field is expected for appointment to this rank. (Further information regarding appropriate credentials for teaching faculty is in chapter two, "Faculty Credentialing Guidelines," and on the [provost's website](#).)

#### **4.2.3     Associate Professor**

In addition to the requirements for assistant professor, a person appointed as associate professor must have demonstrated substantial professional achievements by evidence of an appropriate combination of outstanding teaching, creative scholarship, and recognized performance in University Libraries, or related academic and professional service.

#### **4.2.4     Professor**

In addition to the requirements for associate professor, appointment to the rank of professor is contingent upon national recognition as an outstanding scholar and educator.

#### **4.2.5     Emeritus or Emerita Designation**

The title of emeritus or emerita is conferred on retired professors, associate professors, administrative officers, and faculty with continued appointment who have given exemplary service to the university, and who the president specifically recommends to the Board of Visitors for approval. Their names are listed on the appropriate university website(s). [Policy 4405](#), "Emeritus/Emerita Faculty," provides further guidance to department heads or chairs and retiring faculty members concerning emeriti status and continued involvement in the life of the university.

### **4.3     Procedures for Appointments with Continued Appointment**

An offer of faculty appointment with continued appointment may be made with the review and approval of the department head or chair, the library promotion and continued appointment committee, the University Libraries dean, a subcommittee of the university promotion and continued appointment committee, the provost, and the president. Ultimately, final approval rests with the Board of Visitors.

The dean forwards to the provost and president for their consideration and decision: the candidate's application package, including cover letter, curriculum vitae, and at least two letters of reference which address the appointment of rank and continued appointment; documentation of the library promotion and continued appointment committee's approval of rank and continued appointment, and concurrence of the dean with as much supporting evidence as

deemed appropriate; and a brief overview of the search itself—how many candidates applied, were interviewed, and what is the compelling case for the candidate.

In general, faculty recruited from a comparable university should be recommended for a position at Virginia Tech at a similar level with continued appointment. If the recommended appointment involves a promotion or the initial awarding of continued appointment, the case must be strongly justified. If an individual is coming from a university with a less extensive research mission, the case must be strongly justified.

#### **4.3.1 Part-Time Continued Appointment and Continued Appointment-Track Appointments**

##### **4.3.1.1 Part-Time *Term* Continued Appointment and Continued Appointment-Track Appointments**

##### **4.3.1.2 *Permanent* Part-Time Continued Appointments**

While continued appointment and continued appointment-track appointments are usually full-time, Virginia Tech recognizes the importance of allowing flexibility in the percent of employment so that faculty members can better manage the balance between their professional work and family or personal obligations over a defined period of time, or perhaps permanently. This policy is intended to encourage departments to accommodate reasonable requests for part-time appointments; however, part-time appointments are not an entitlement, and requests may be turned down when the faculty member and the department cannot agree upon a workable plan.

When conducting a search for a continued appointment-track position, departments continue to advertise for full-time continued appointment or continued appointment-track positions and must have funding for a full-time hire. Advertisements include information about university policies for flexible appointments. If desired, the faculty member requests and negotiates a part-time appointment at or after the point of hire if acceptable to the department.

Continued appointment-track faculty members may request a part-time appointment only for reasons of balancing work and family such as the arrival or care of a child, the care of a family member, or for personal circumstances related to the health of the faculty member. In addition, they may request a *term* part-time appointment only (with specific starting and ending dates) allowing the issue to be revisited on a defined cycle. While such term appointments can be renewed throughout the probationary period, a *permanent* part-time appointment may not be granted until continued appointment is awarded.

Faculty members with continued appointment may request either *term* or *permanent* part-time appointments for reasons stated above, or to balance work at Virginia Tech with professional practice or significant community or public service, for example, a faculty member who wishes to serve as a consultant in addition to an appointment at Virginia Tech; a faculty member who wishes to engage in entrepreneurial activity outside of university responsibilities; or a faculty member who runs for public office for a limited term and wishes to reduce the workload at Virginia Tech for that period. Other reasonable justifications may be considered if approved the department head or chair, University Libraries dean, and provost.

##### **4.3.1.1 Part-Time *Term* Continued Appointment and Continued Appointment-Track Appointments**

Part-time continued appointment and continued appointment-track appointments are either *term* or *permanent*. *Term* part-time appointments are in increments from one semester up to two years. During the duration of a part-time term appointment, terms of the appointment are only changed via the agreement of all parties. A term agreement must specify the date on which the faculty member is expected to return to full-time status. Renewal of a term appointment should be negotiated no less than three months before the end of the current term so that the department can plan accordingly. For term part-time appointments, departments are able to use the salary savings to replace the work of the faculty member on part-time appointment.

Only the faculty member may initiate a request for conversion from full-time to part-time appointment. The reasons for the request for a change in the percentage of appointment should be clearly stated. The department head or chair should make a careful assessment of the needs of the department, and works with the faculty member requesting the part-time appointment to facilitate the request whenever possible. The period for which this part-time appointment is granted shall be clearly stated (renewable terms from one semester up to two years, or permanent).

The written agreement should include a careful and thorough statement of work expectations for the part-time appointment. Generally, faculty members continue to contribute to all areas of responsibility, but with reduced expectations for accomplishment proportional to the fractional appointment. Service responsibilities for faculty members on part-time appointments are generally proportional to their appointments. Faculty members on part-time appointments are not excused from regular departmental, division, or university service because of the part-time appointments.

The written agreement for either an initial appointment or a conversion of a full-time appointment to part-time status and any subsequent renewal requires the approval of the faculty member, department head or chair, University Libraries dean and provost.

An initial *term* part-time appointment, either continued appointment or continued appointment-track, may be approved to accommodate a dual career hire if funding is not immediately available to support a full-time position, or if the faculty member seeks a part-time appointment consistent with the intent of this policy. The expectation is that the subsequent reappointment, if recommended, is for a full-time position, unless the faculty member requests a renewal of the term part-time appointment in accordance with these guidelines. A part-time appointment created for a dual career hire is approved through the usual approval processes for dual career hires. (See chapter two, "Dual Career Program.")

Faculty members on part-time appointments, whether term or permanent, retain all rights and responsibilities attendant to their appointment as a continued appointment and continued appointment-track faculty member.

#### **4.3.1.2 Permanent Part-Time Continued Appointments**

For *permanent* part-time continued appointments with no end date, a return to a full-time appointment is not guaranteed. If holding continued appointment, the faculty member remains entitled to the continued appointment on the part-time basis only. However, an increase in the percent of the appointment up to full-time may be renegotiated between the faculty member and department head or chair if mutually agreeable and funds are available. The department and the dean determines the best way to cover the costs of the work in the case of conversion to a permanent part-time appointment.

Faculty members on part-time appointments, whether term or permanent, retain all rights and responsibilities attendant to their appointment as a continued appointment and continued appointment-track faculty member.

Part-time appointments are made for any fraction 50 percent or greater of a full-time appointment; faculty members receive proportional salary. Faculty members considering such appointments are strongly encouraged to meet with representatives in the benefits office in [Human Resources](#) to gain a clear understanding of the consequences of the change to their benefits. Office and laboratory space may be adjusted for longer term or permanent part-time appointments.

## **4.4 Continued Appointment and Promotion**

### **4.4.1 Continued Appointment Eligibility**

### **4.4.2 Pre-Continued Appointment Probationary Period and Progress Reviews**

#### **4.4.2.1 Extending the Continued Appointment Clock**

### **4.4.3 Guidelines for the Calculation of Prior Service**

### **4.4.4 Evaluation Procedures for Promotion and Continued Appointment**

#### **4.4.4.1 Libraries Evaluation for Promotion and Continued Appointment**

#### **4.4.4.2 Composition of Library Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee (Review Committee)**

#### **4.4.4.3 Procedures and Recommendations of University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee**

#### **4.4.4.4 Review and Recommendations by the Dean of University Libraries**

#### **4.4.4.5 The University-level Committee Evaluation for Promotion and Continued Appointment**

### **4.4.5 Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Continued Appointment, or Promotion**

#### **4.4.5.1 Probationary Reappointment**

#### **4.4.5.2 Continued Appointment Decision**

#### **4.4.5.3 Review of Progress Toward Promotion to Professor**

#### **4.4.5.4 Promotion Consideration and Decision**

The university has a tradition of upholding academic freedom. It endorses the "1940 Statement of Principles on Academic Freedom and Tenure" of the American Association of University Professors and the Association of American Colleges (*AAUP Bulletin*, September 1970, pp.323-325).

Members of the University Libraries faculty not holding appointments in a college department may be considered for continued appointment or for promotion in faculty rank in recognition of appropriate professional accomplishments as noted in the sections above.

#### **4.4.1 Continued Appointment Eligibility**

Like tenure, continued appointment is for the protection of the academic freedom of University Libraries faculty who are engaged in creating new programs and scholarship. Eligibility for continued appointment consideration is limited to faculty members holding regular faculty appointments of 50 percent to 100 percent in the University Libraries. Continued appointment is not granted to faculty members with temporary appointments. Individuals holding continued appointment who are appointed to administrative positions however, retain the status and privileges of continued appointment.

#### **4.4.2 Pre-Continued Appointment Probationary Period and Progress Reviews**

The term "probationary period" ("pre-continued appointment") is applied to the succession of term appointments, which an individual undertakes on a full- or part-time regular faculty appointment, and during which evaluation for reappointment and for an eventual continued appointment takes place. The beginning of the probationary period for faculty members on term appointments is taken as July 1 or August 10 of the calendar year in which their initial full-time appointment begins, depending on whether they are on a calendar year or academic year appointment, regardless of the month in which their services are initiated. (The probationary period for new faculty appointed for spring semester begins the following fall even though the spring contract period officially begins December 25.)

Under usual circumstances, library promotion and continued appointment committees review the professional progress and performance of pre-continued appointment faculty members twice during the probationary period, usually in their second and fourth or third and fifth years. The timing of the reviews depends upon the nature of the faculty member's discipline and must be clearly indicated in written departmental policies. The terms of offer identifies the initial appointment period. Pre-continued appointment reviews may be delayed if there is an approved extension as described below. Changes or variations in the standard review cycle must be documented in writing.

The initial review for a part-time faculty member should be no later than the third year of service (regardless of percent of employment) to give early feedback on their progress. At least two reviews should be conducted for part-time faculty members during their probationary period; more are recommended. The anticipated schedule for such reviews for appointment and for the mandatory review for continued appointment should be documented in writing as part of the agreement for the part-time appointment. Changes should be agreed upon and documented by the faculty member and the department.

Reviews are substantive and thorough. At a minimum, library promotion and continued appointment committees must review the faculty member's relevant annual faculty activity reports, peer evaluations, and authored materials.

The pre-continued appointment reviews should analyze the faculty member's progress toward promotion and continued appointment and offer guidance regarding future activities and plans. Pre-continued appointment faculty should be encouraged to develop a narrative about their scholarship goals with special emphasis on the place of their research and creative activity. Although this narrative may change across time, creating the context for their work can assist candidates in understanding how to continue to develop professionally in a national and international context in preparation for promotion and continued appointment. The dean or director, the mentor(s), and the library promotion and continued appointment committee should engage in discussions with instructors and



assistant professors across the probationary period to encourage professional growth and development of the candidate's scholarly work.

All reviews must be in writing, with the faculty member acknowledging receipt by signing and returning a copy for the faculty member's division-level file. In addition, the promotion and continued appointment committee and the dean meet with the faculty member to discuss the review and recommendations. Individual faculty members are also encouraged to seek guidance and mentoring from senior colleagues. Pre-continued appointment faculty members bear responsibility for understanding expectations for promotion and continued appointment and for meeting those expectations.

The initial appointment for instructors and assistant professors (or those appointed to higher ranks) without continued appointment is ordinarily for a period of not less than two years. Multiple-year reappointments may be subsequently recommended.

The maximum total period for full-time probationary appointments is six years, unless an approved extension is granted. Decision about continued appointment, if not made earlier, is made in the sixth year of the probationary appointment. If the continued appointment decision made in the sixth year is negative, a one-year terminal appointment is offered.

Pre-continued appointment faculty members may request a term part-time appointment as described in chapter four, "Part-Time Continued Appointment and Continued Appointment-Track Appointments," for reasons of balancing work and family or personal health issues. In such cases, the probationary period is extended proportionately. For example, two years of service at 50 percent counts as one year of full-time service. The term appointment may be renewed. (A permanent part-time appointment may be requested and granted following award of continued appointment.)

In determining the mandatory continued appointment review year for those with partial appointments, general equivalency to full-time appointments is expected, so that approximately five years of full-time equivalent service is expected prior to the mandatory continued appointment review year if no continued appointment clock extensions have been granted; six years if one year of extension is granted, and seven years if two extensions are granted. (In summing partial years of service, a total resulting in a fraction equal to or less than .5 is rounded down, and a fraction greater than .5 is rounded up.) However, review for continued appointment must occur no later than the tenth year of service, resulting in somewhat less full-time equivalent service (4.5 years) for a faculty member with 50 percent appointment throughout all nine probationary years prior to review. If denied continued appointment following a mandatory review, a one-year terminal appointment is offered.

Faculty members on part-time appointments may request a continued appointment clock extension in accordance with procedures described in chapter four, "Extending the Continued Appointment Clock." (Extensions are granted in one-year increments, not prorated by the part-time appointment percentage.) However, the extension is not approved if it results in a mandatory review date beyond the tenth year.

Up to three years of appropriate service at other accredited American four-year colleges and universities may be credited toward the six-year probationary period, as specified in chapter four, "Guidelines for the Calculation of Prior Service."

A faculty member on probationary appointment who wishes to request a leave of absence consults with the dean about the effect of the leave on the probationary period, taking into account the professional development that the leave promises. The request for leave addresses this matter and the provost's approval of the leave request specifies whether the leave is to be included in the probationary period.

#### **4.4.2.1 Extending the Continued Appointment Clock**

A one-year probationary period extension is *automatically* granted to either parent (or both, if both parents are continued appointment-track faculty members) in recognition of the demands of caring for a newborn child or a child under five newly placed for adoption or foster care. The request should be made within a year of the child's arrival in the family.

An extension of the probationary period may also be approved on a discretionary basis for other extenuating non-professional circumstances that have a significant impact on the faculty member's productivity, such as a serious personal illness or major illness of a member of the immediate family. In rare cases, extraordinary professional circumstances not of the faculty member's own making may be acceptable justification for a probationary period extension, for example exceptional delays in providing critical equipment, laboratory renovations, or other elements of the committed start-up package essential to establishing a viable research program.

Faculty members who benefit from this policy are expected to fulfill their usual responsibilities during the probationary period extension unless they are also granted a period of modified duties or unless other arrangements are made. (See chapter four, "Modified Duties.")

Probationary period extensions are granted in one-year increments. A cumulative total of two years is usually the maximum probationary period extension for any combination of reasons. Requests should be made within a year of the qualifying event or extenuating circumstance. The provost may approve exceptions to these limitations.

Requests for a probationary period extension are submitted in writing to the department head or chair. (A form is available on the [provost's website](#).) Approval is automatic for new parents. Documentation of medical reasons (other than childbirth or adoption) is required prior to approval; documentation of other extenuating circumstances may also be required. Approvals by the department head or chair, dean, and provost are required for probationary period extensions. The faculty member may appeal denial of the request to the next higher level in their organizational reporting structure.

It is very important that all individuals and committees participating in continued appointment reviews understand that any individual who receives a probationary period extension must be held to the same standard—not a higher or more stringent one—to which other candidates without such an extension are held. This is also true in the case where the candidate's dossier is considered on the original schedule for review. However, in this instance where an approved extension was granted but not utilized, the continued appointment review is not considered mandatory and can be conducted again in the subsequent year without penalty. A probationary extension also usually extends the time frame for each subsequent review and reappointment during the probationary period. For example, an extension granted prior to the fourth-year review and reappointment typically delays that review by one year.

#### **4.4.3 Guidelines for the Calculation of Prior Service**

At the time of a faculty member's initial appointment to the University Libraries, the dean notifies the new faculty member of the faculty member's standing in the continued appointment system. Excepting temporary appointments with limited terms, the faculty appointees are given clear notice of when their appointments will be considered for renewal and, if on the continued appointment-track, when consideration for continued appointment will be given.

In this latter calculation, appropriate full-time service in another accredited four-year American college or university is credited toward probationary service at Virginia Tech only if the appointed faculty member requests such credit.

In such a request, all prior service is presented if undertaken after the faculty member completes the terminal degree appropriate to the field. A maximum of three years may be credited toward probationary service at Virginia Tech. The request must be made in writing within one year of the initial appointment. The specification of credit for prior service toward the probationary period is subject to the approval of the provost on the recommendation of the dean of University Libraries.

#### **4.4.4 Evaluation Procedures for Promotion and Continued Appointment**

Promotion to a higher rank or an award of continued appointment may be granted to faculty members on a regular faculty appointment who demonstrate outstanding accomplishments in an appropriate combination of learning, discovery, engagement, and other professional activities. Every faculty member is expected to maintain a current curriculum vitae, with copies filed with the University Libraries. The curriculum vitae together with annual faculty

activity reports, student or client evaluations, copies of publications, reference letters, and other similar documents comprise a dossier, which furnishes the principal basis for promotion and continued appointment decisions.

The evaluation of candidates for continued appointment closely parallels the process for tenure consideration for college faculty, and incorporates the same, or similar, elements of procedure whenever relevant or reasonable. Given the small number of faculty members on the continued appointment-track, their dossiers are reviewed at two levels (rather than three as required for college faculty): first by the University Libraries promotion and continued appointment committee and dean of University Libraries, and second by the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee and the provost.

Although some participants in the review process may serve at more than one level—for example a departmental committee member may also serve on the library promotion and continued appointment committee—participants may only vote once on a case. A faculty member may not serve on any committee that is evaluating a spouse, family member, or other individual with whom the faculty member has a close personal relationship. (See chapter two, “Potential Conflicts Involving Spouses and Immediate Family Members.”)

Because the job descriptions and responsibilities of the candidates being considered do not conform to a single pattern or norm, it is not possible to set forth a statement of criteria with reference to which all recommendations for promotion or continued appointment must be made. Nevertheless, members of the general faculty seeking continued appointment or promotion in faculty rank are generally expected to have records of outstanding accomplishment in an appropriate combination of the following categories:

Professional responsibilities: Carrying out the responsibilities of the position within the organizational unit by effective staff work, display of leadership, and a high degree of initiative.

Research and scholarly activities: Publishing in journals, presenting papers at professional meetings, developing other works of creative scholarship, organizing or chairing sessions at professional meetings, and carrying out instructional responsibilities or graduate student advising.

University activities: Participating in the conduct of the activities of the administrative unit and the university. Such service takes innumerable forms, including serving on committees or in faculty governance positions, or participating in seminars or conferences.

External activities: Participating in local, state, regional, and national professional associations. Such participation includes activities such as holding office, serving on committees, conducting workshops, serving on panels, and attending conferences, conventions, or meetings.

Awards and honors: Receiving awards, grants, and honorary titles or being selected for membership in honorary societies.

Activities and accomplishments in other appropriate areas, beyond these five, may be included in dossiers and are considered.

University Libraries faculty are expected to develop within this framework the performance criteria that are most relevant to the responsibilities of those units. These criteria serve both as an aid to faculty development and as a set of measures that the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee may apply.

The criteria by which faculty with part-time appointments are evaluated for continued appointment is the same as the criteria by which full-time faculty are evaluated. Promotion and continued appointment committees consider years of full-time equivalent service when reaching decisions, excluding any approved probationary period extensions granted under the extending the tenure or continued appointment clock policy.

Besides consideration of specific professional criteria, evaluation for promotion or continued appointment should consider the candidate's integrity, professional conduct, and ethics. To the extent that such considerations are significant factors in reaching a negative recommendation, they should be documented as part of the formal review process.

#### **4.4.4.1 Libraries Evaluation for Promotion and Continued Appointment**

The University Libraries has a committee with appropriate faculty representation to evaluate candidates for promotion and/or continued appointment. The library promotion and continued appointment committee makes recommendations to the dean of University Libraries. The dean may chair the committee or remain separate from the committee's deliberations and subsequently receive its recommendations. (See guidelines in chapter four, "Composition of University Libraries Committees.")

The library promotion and continued appointment committee reviews the cases of candidates for promotion and/or continued appointment, including those faculty members in the final probationary year. The dean furnishes the committee with a dossier for each candidate.

#### **4.4.4.2 Composition of Library Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee (Review Committee)**

Rules governing eligibility and selection of members to serve on the library promotion and continued appointment committee (review committee), and operating guidelines for the review committee's deliberations must be documented in written University Libraries-level policies, formally approved by the faculty.

The University Libraries faculty determine who is eligible to serve on the review committee from among faculty members with continued appointment.

The review committee may include department heads; however, these members may not vote on cases from their departments since each has already had an opportunity to vote or make a recommendation on those candidates.

If possible, some significant element of faculty choice should be a part of the review committee selection procedure. Where small numbers make an election process impractical, the dean appoints the representative.

If University Libraries department heads serve on the review committees, their total number is less than that of other faculty members.

Review committee appointments should be staggered to assure continuity from one year's deliberation to the next. If possible, members should not serve more than two successive terms.

Selection of the review committee chair is determined in accordance with policies approved by the libraries faculty.

The dean may be present at the review committee's deliberations,. The dean serves in an advisory capacity to the review committee to assure compliance with university procedures and fairness and equity of treatment of candidates. The dean does not vote on review committee recommendations, but provides a separate recommendation to the provost.

Faculty members appointed to serve on the university-level promotion and continued appointment committee are encouraged to observe the deliberations of the University Libraries review committee to better prepare for their roles, but should not participate or attempt to influence the review committee's recommendations.

#### **4.4.4.3 Procedures and Recommendations of the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee**

The library promotion and continued appointment committee (review committee) makes a recommendation on each candidate to the dean of University Libraries, including a written evaluation that assesses the quality of the candidate's performance in each relevant area. The division of the vote is conveyed to the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee and the provost, but must otherwise remain confidential outside the review committee. In the absence of a unanimous recommendation, a minority report may be included. Whenever the dean does not concur with the committee's recommendation, the committee is so notified.

Evaluation for continued appointment is mandated in the sixth year of probationary service unless the faculty member has given written notice of resignation from the faculty. If the review committee feels that the faculty

member's record does not warrant a continued appointment, there is an automatic review of the candidate's dossier by the dean of University Libraries. If the dean concurs, the faculty member is notified by the dean, in writing, of the decision and the specific reasons for it.

The review committee may ask the candidate to appear before the committee to present additional information or clarification of recommendations.

#### **4.4.4.4 Review and Recommendations by the Dean of University Libraries**

The dean of University Libraries will send forward to the provost the complete dossier of every candidate for whom there is a positive recommendation from either the library promotion and continued appointment committee (review committee) or the dean, or both. The dean prepares separate letters of recommendation to be forwarded with the dossiers from their department. Whenever the dean does not concur with the review committee's the library promotion and continued appointment committee's recommendation, the review committee is so notified.

The dossiers that the dean sends to the provost are accompanied by a statement describing the formation and procedures of the review committee and a summary of the number of candidates considered by the University Libraries in each category. The division of the vote is conveyed to the university-level committee and provost, but must otherwise remain confidential.

#### **4.4.4.5 The University-level Committee Evaluation for Promotion and Continued Appointment**

The University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee (university-level committee) is appointed and chaired by the provost or the provost's designee. The university-level committee reviews the qualifications of the candidates recommended for promotion and/or continued appointment by the dean of University Libraries. It also reviews those cases in which the dean does not concur with positive recommendations of the library promotion and continued appointment (review committee's). (A university-level committee review of a case with differing recommendations by the library dean and the review committee is automatic and does not require an appeal.) The purpose of the review is to verify that the recommendations are consistent with the evidence, reflecting university standards, and that they are consistent with university objectives, programmatic plans, and budgetary constraints.

The university-level committee makes a recommendation on each candidate to the provost. The provost makes recommendations to the president, informing the university-level committee of those recommendations, including the basis for any non-concurrence with the university-level committee's recommendations. The provost informs the president of any variation between the provost's recommendations and those of the university-level committee.

The president makes recommendations to the Board of Visitors. The Board of Visitors makes the final decision.

The provost notifies the dean of any negative decision reached by the provost, the president, or the Board of Visitors. The dean notifies the faculty member, in writing, and notes appeal options.

The University Promotion and Continued Appointments committee (university-level committee) consists of the dean of the University Libraries; three University Library faculty members with continued appointment; and two faculty members at the associate or professor level with tenure in one of the colleges. The provost asks for nominations to the university-level committee from the University Libraries faculty. Where possible, some significant element of faculty choice should be part of the selection procedure.

All members of the university-level committee hold voting privileges. Regardless of the size of the committee, the faculty must always have at least a majority of the potential votes. Consistent with the principle that participants at all levels of the promotion and continued appointment review process vote only once on an individual case, the dean does not vote on cases from the University Libraries. Similarly, faculty members serving on the university-level committee do not vote on any case they previously voted on, should this circumstance occur.

Commented [HD3]: BOV June 2019 resolution

Members of the university-level committee with continued appointment in the University Libraries hold staggered terms of three years; university-level committee members with tenure in a college hold staggered terms of two years; the provost makes the committee appointments.

The provost or designee chairs the committee but does not vote.

All voting within the committee should be by written secret ballot; the division of any ballot must remain confidential.

#### **4.4.5 Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Continued Appointment, or Promotion**

A faculty member who is notified of a negative decision following evaluation for a term reappointment during the probationary period, for continued appointment, or for promotion may appeal for review of the decision under conditions and procedures specified in this section. The appellant has a right to an explanation of the reasons contributing to the denial.

Such an appeal must be filed, in writing, within 14 calendar days of formal notification of the decision, which shall make reference to appeal procedures. The appeal can only be based on grounds that certain relevant information was not provided or considered in the decision, or that the decision was influenced by improper consideration.

In their recommendations, administrators and committees hearing an appeal should address the standards outlined in the previous paragraph. In particular, they shall not substitute their own judgment on the merits for that of the body or individual that made the decision under appeal. The recommendations should address the allegations in the appeal with specificity, and cite appropriate evidence.

Appeals should be resolved as quickly as possible without compromising fairness or thoroughness of review. Whenever possible, the goal should be to achieve final resolution in time to accommodate the first meeting of the Board of Visitors in the fall semester.

A faculty member who believes that the appeal procedures described in this section have been improperly followed may, at any point, seek advice from the Faculty Senate [Committee on Reconciliation](#) and/or file a grievance in accordance with the grievance procedure in chapter four, "Faculty Grievance Policy and Procedures."

##### **4.4.5.1 Probationary Reappointment**

Faculty members on probationary term appointments should make no presumption of reappointment. Procedures for term reappointment or the granting of continued appointment for members of the University Libraries faculty are developed in the University Libraries. A decision for non-reappointment to a term appointment, based primarily on performance evaluation, is final if reached by the library promotion and continued appointment committee (review committee) and is sustained by the dean of University Libraries, as appropriate. Notice of non-reappointment is furnished according to the schedule in chapter two, "Retirement, Resignation, and Non-Reappointment." The specific reasons for the decision are provided to the faculty member in writing, if requested.

If the non-reappointment decision is reached by the dean in contradiction to the recommendation of the review committee library promotion and continued appointment committee, the faculty member may request that the non-reappointment decision be reviewed by the provost for a final decision.

The faculty member presents the appeal in writing as specified in chapter four, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Continued Appointment, or Promotion." The provost may ask the University-level Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee to review the case and make recommendation as an aid to that decision.

##### **4.4.5.2 Continued Appointment Decision**

Occasionally faculty members are evaluated for continued appointment during the probationary period, but before the final probationary year. In such a case, there is no recourse to appeal or review of a negative decision, at whatever level it is reached, because of the certainty that the evaluation will be undertaken again within a limited time.

If a faculty member is denied continued appointment in a mandatory review by both the library promotion and continued appointment committee (review committee) and the dean of University Libraries, the faculty member may appeal the negative decision in writing in accordance with provisions of this section. The appeal is submitted to the provost for review by the University-level Committee for Promotion and Continued Appointment, which shall make a recommendation to the provost for a final decision. No further appeal is provided. The University-level Committee for Promotion and Continued Appointment may choose to hear oral arguments. Substantive *procedural* violations may be addressed through the grievance process described in chapter four, "Faculty Grievance Policy and Procedures."

Should the University-level Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee find reason to believe that the review committee's evaluation was biased or was significantly influenced by improper considerations, the University-level Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee may request that the dean form a new ad hoc review committee. The ad hoc committee makes a recommendation to the University-level Committee for Promotion and Continued Appointment that requested its formation. The University-level Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee then makes a recommendation to the provost.

Should the provost not concur with a positive recommendation from the University-level Committee for Promotion and Continued Appointment, whether that recommendation culminates a usual review or an appeal, the faculty member is so notified in writing of the specific reason for the decision. The faculty member may appeal to the Faculty Senate's Faculty Review Committee. That committee investigates the case and, if the differences cannot be reconciled, makes a recommendation to the president on the matter. The president's decision is final.

#### 4.4.5.3 Review of Progress Toward Promotion to Professor

Faculty awarded continued appointment at the rank of assistant or associate professor are required to go through at least one review of progress toward promotion. The review is required for faculty members promoted and awarded continued appointment during 2019-2020 and thereafter. This review will take place by the fifth year after continued appointment or the last promotion was awarded. The faculty member can elect to submit a review prior to the fifth year deadline; otherwise by the fifth year the faculty member will receive a notice to submit a review. All reviews of progress towards promotion will be conducted by the Libraries Promotion & Continued Appointment Committee (review committee). The review committee will provide a recommendation letter to the candidate prior to the next promotion and continued appointment review cycle.

Candidates undergoing a review of progress towards promotion will submit to the Libraries Promotion & Continued Appointment Committee (review committee) documentation based on ~~division-level~~ University Libraries policies highlighting the contributions and service since continued appointment or the last promotion was awarded. The review committee will provide feedback focusing on the faculty member's progress toward promotion. The developmental guidance should focus on recommended future activities and plans that will position the faculty member for promotion. Review committee recommendation letters will be in writing; the faculty member will acknowledge receipt by signing and returning a copy of the letter to the personnel officer for departmental file. In addition, the faculty member may request a meeting with the review committee to discuss the review and recommendations. Individual faculty members are also encouraged to seek guidance and mentoring from senior colleagues and/or supervisor(s).

#### 4.4.5.4 Promotion Consideration and Decision

There is no specification for minimum or maximum time of service in any rank. A faculty member may request at any time a consideration for promotion in rank if the Libraries Promotion & Continued Appointment Committee (review committee) has not chosen to undertake such an evaluation. However, appeal of a negative promotion decision is provided only if the faculty member has been in rank for at least six years and if the faculty member has formally requested, in writing, consideration for promotion in a previous year. Candidates for promotion who have been denied by both the review committee and the dean of University Libraries may appeal to the provost, who asks the University-level Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee to consider the appeal. The faculty member presents the appeal in writing as specified in chapter four, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Continued Appointment, or Promotion."

**Commented [PE4]:** approved by university libraries faculty March 2019 resolution going through governance to board for June

**RESOLUTION TO APPROVE REVISIONS TO FACULTY HANDBOOK FOR FACULTY MEMBERS ON CONTINUED APPOINTMENT IN UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES,**

**APPROVED 6/3/19.**

The university-level committee makes recommendation to the provost. If the university-level committee and the provost concur with the negative decision, the decision is final; if not, the president makes a final decision.

#### **4.5 Annual Evaluation and Post-Continued Appointment Review**

- 4.5.1 Annual Evaluation and Salary Adjustments**
- 4.5.2 Unsatisfactory Performance**
- 4.5.3 University Libraries Minimal Standards**
- 4.5.4 Post-Continued Appointment Review**
- 4.5.5 Periodic Review of Dean of University Libraries, Department Heads, Senior Administrators**
- 4.5.1 Annual Evaluation and Salary Adjustments**

All departments are required to have written guidelines outlining the process and criteria used in faculty evaluations. The adoption of such guidelines promotes consistency and transparency in this important aspect of faculty life.

Every faculty member's professional performance is evaluated annually and written feedback is provided separately from confirmation of any merit adjustments. The process begins with submission of a faculty activity report (FAR). All non-temporary faculty members must submit a FAR annually. These reports form part of the basis for performance evaluations, awarding merit adjustments, and promotion, continued appointment, and post-continued appointment reviews.

The dean is responsible for conducting annual faculty evaluations, either independently or in consultation with an appropriately charged committee in accordance with University Libraries procedures. All evaluations must be in writing and include a discussion of contributions and accomplishments in all areas of the faculty member's responsibilities, comments on the faculty member's plans and goals, and any recommendations for improvement or change. Faculty members should receive their written evaluations within 90 days of submission of required materials, and they acknowledge receipt by signing and returning a copy for their University Libraries file, or the electronic equivalent. Acknowledging receipt of the evaluation does not imply agreement. If a faculty member substantially disagrees with the evaluation, he or she may submit a written response to the dean for inclusion in the personnel file.

In addition to their annual evaluation letters, all pre-continued appointment faculty members receive at least two thorough reviews during the six-year probationary period and written feedback on their progress toward continued appointment by the library promotion and continued appointment committee (review committee) prior to reappointment in accordance with guidance included in chapter four, "Probationary Period."

Faculty members with part-time appointments are reviewed on the annual review cycle used for all faculty members in the department. For purposes of annual review, the fraction of the appointment must be taken into account when considering the appropriate level of achievement in that year.

Salary adjustments are based on merit; they are not automatic. Recommendations for salary adjustments originate with the dean and are reviewed by the provost and the president. Because salary adjustments are determined administratively on an annual basis and based significantly on the quality of the faculty member's response to assigned responsibility, they do not necessarily reflect an accurate measure of the full scope of the faculty member's professional development as evaluated by relevant committees in the continued appointment and promotion process.

The salary adjustments of continuing faculty members are approved by the Board of Visitors and each faculty member is informed in writing of the board's action as soon as possible. (See chapter two, "Faculty Compensation Plan.")



#### **4.5.2 Unsatisfactory Performance**

For continued appointment and pre-continued appointment faculty members, failure to meet the minimal obligations and standards the department has stipulated for its faculty results in an "unsatisfactory" rating. Written notification of an unsatisfactory rating and the considerations upon which it was based is given to the faculty member, with a copy to the dean and provost. A single unsatisfactory evaluation indicates a serious problem, which prompts remedial action. Faculty members may respond in writing with a letter to the department head for inclusion in their personnel file, or they may seek redress through either the reconciliation or grievance procedures. Two successive annual ratings of unsatisfactory performance for a faculty member with continued appointment results in a post-continued appointment review.

#### **4.5.3 University Libraries Minimal Standards**

The University Libraries shall develop, maintain, and publish a statement of minimal standards for satisfactory faculty performance using the following process. University Libraries standards should be written with the participation of faculty and approved by a vote of the continued appointment-track faculty. Standards developed and approved by the library promotion and continued appointment committee and the dean are then reviewed and approved by the provost. Once approved, the standards are published and available to all faculty members in University Libraries. Revisions of University Libraries also follow these procedures.

The following guidance is provided for the development of University Libraries minimal standards:

The University Libraries should carefully assess and state the overall standards of professional performance and contribution considered minimally acceptable for continued appointment faculty. The University Libraries' evaluation mechanism should allow a distinction between performance that is deficient in one or more areas requiring improvement, and performance that is so seriously deficient as to merit the formal designation "unsatisfactory."

University Libraries' standards should embrace the entire scope of faculty contributions. Expectations recognize differences in faculty assignments within the same department or unit. University Libraries' standards should typically address the individual's skill, effort, and effectiveness in contributing to all aspects of the instructional mission; the individual's activity in and contributions to the discipline; the individual's contributions to the collective life of the University Libraries and university; and the individual's activity in and contributions to the university's outreach mission.

The University Libraries' statements should affirm support for the basic principles of academic freedom and should express tolerance for minority opinions, dissent from professional orthodoxies, and honest and civil disagreement with administrative actions.

Departmental statements should include the expectation that faculty with continued appointment will adhere to the standards of conduct and ethical behavior as stated in the *Faculty Handbook* and/or promulgated through other official channels.

#### **4.5.4 Post-Continued Appointment Review**

Nothing in this section should be interpreted as abridging the university's right to proceed directly to dismissal for cause as defined in chapter four, "Dismissal for Cause," or the right of individual faculty members to pursue existing mechanisms of reconciliation and redress.

A post-continued appointment review is mandatory whenever a faculty member with continued appointment receives two consecutive annual evaluations of unsatisfactory performance. Annual reviews for years spent on leave without pay are disregarded for the purpose of this calculation. The library promotion and continued appointment committee (review committee) conducts the review, unless the same committee was involved in the original unsatisfactory annual evaluations. In this case, the University Libraries faculty elect a committee to carry out the review function.

Upon recommendation of the dean, a post-continued appointment review may be waived or postponed if there are extenuating circumstances (such as health problems).

The purpose of a post-continued appointment review is to focus the perspective of faculty peers on the full scope of a faculty member's professional competence, performance, and contributions to the University Libraries and university missions and priorities.

The faculty member has both the right and the obligation to provide a dossier with all documents, materials, and statements as the faculty member believes are relevant and necessary for the review. Ordinarily, such a dossier includes at least the following: an updated curriculum vitae, the past two or more faculty activity reports, teaching or client assessments, if any, and a description of activities and accomplishments since the last faculty activity report. The faculty member is given a period of no less than four weeks to assemble the dossier for the committee. The dean supplies the review committee with the last two annual evaluations, all materials that were considered in those evaluations, any further materials deemed relevant, and other materials the committee requests. Copies of all materials supplied to the review committee are given to the faculty member. The faculty member has the right to provide a written rebuttal of evidence provided by the dean.

The review committee weighs the faculty member's contributions to the discipline, the University Libraries, and the university through learning, discovery, and engagement. The burden of proving unsatisfactory performance is on the university. The review committee prepares a summary of its findings and makes a recommendation to the dean and provost. Final action and notification of the faculty member is the responsibility of the dean, with the concurrence of the provost.

The review may result in one of the following outcomes:

**Certification of satisfactory performance:** The library promotion and continued appointment committee (review committee) may conclude that the faculty member's competence and professional contributions are satisfactory to meet the minimal expectations of the University Libraries, thus failing to sustain the assessment of the dean. The review is then complete. An unsatisfactory rating in any subsequent year is counted as the first in any future sequence.

**Certification of deficiencies:** The review committee may concur that the faculty member's competence and/or professional contributions are unsatisfactory to meet the minimal expectations of the University Libraries. The review committee may recommend dismissal for cause, a sanction other than dismissal for cause, or a single period of remediation not to exceed two years.

**Remediation:** If a period of remediation is recommended, the review committee specifies in detail the deficiencies it noted, defines specific goals and measurable outcomes the faculty member should achieve, and establishes a timeline for meeting the goals. The dean meets with the faculty member at least twice annually to review the individual's progress. The dean prepares a summary report for the review committee following each meeting and at the end of the specified remediation period, at which time the review committee either certifies satisfactory performance or recommends dismissal for cause or a sanction other than dismissal for cause following the procedures described below.

**Sanction other than dismissal for cause:** A recommendation by the library review committee to impose a severe sanction, as defined in chapter four, "Imposition of a Severe Sanction," is referred to the University-level Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee. The university-level committee reviews the case presented by the libraries review committee. The university-level committee provides an opportunity for the faculty member to be heard and determines whether the recommendation is consistent with the evidence. The university-level committee may reject, uphold, or modify the specific sanction recommended by the library Review committee. If the library review committee also recommends imposition of a severe sanction, then the same procedures used for dismissal for cause guide the process. The review conducted by the library review committee satisfies the requirement in step two for an informal inquiry by an ad hoc or standing personnel committee. Thus, in the case of a post-continued appointment review, this step is not repeated.

If a severe sanction is imposed or ultimately rejected, then the post-continued appointment review cycle is considered complete. An unsatisfactory rating in any subsequent year is counted as the first in any future sequence.

**Dismissal for cause:** If dismissal for cause is recommended, the case shall be referred to a properly constituted committee within the Libraries which reviews the case and determines whether the recommendation is consistent with the evidence. If the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee upholds the recommendation for dismissal, then the procedures specified in chapter four, "Dismissal for Cause," begin immediately.

#### **4.5.5 Periodic Review of Dean of University Libraries, Department Heads, Senior Administrators**

In addition to an annual performance evaluation, and in accordance with Policy 6105, "Periodic Evaluation of Academic Deans and Vice Presidents," academic deans, the dean of University Libraries, the dean of the Honors College, and academic vice presidents are subject to reviews every five years. If the review of a dean cannot be conducted in the fifth year as would usually be the case, the provost informs the officers of the relevant college or University Libraries faculty association as to the reason for delay. A review may also be initiated at any time by the provost and/or at the request of at least one-third of the tenure-track faculty in the college, or in the case of University Libraries, one-third of the continued appointment faculty. If the review of a vice president who reports to the provost cannot be conducted in the fifth year, the provost notifies the deans and the chairs of the college and University Libraries faculty associations as to the reason for the delay. In the semester prior to a periodic review, the faculty association will be notified of the review and the association may schedule a meeting with the provost to discuss the upcoming review.

Policy 6100, "Department Head or Chair Appointments," outlines the review process for academic department heads or chairs. In addition, colleges should adopt detailed procedures in accordance with the broad guidelines below so that reviews may be conducted consistently and appropriately across the college for those serving in academic leadership roles.

The purpose of the periodic review is to support the success of the university's academic units by providing developmental feedback to promote fair and effective academic leadership. Reappointment of an individual to academic department head, chair, academic dean, or academic vice president must be preceded by a periodic review conducted in accordance with guidelines outlined in Policy 6105 or in Policy 6100.

#### **4.6 Imposition of a Severe Sanction or Dismissal for Cause<sup>1</sup>**

##### **4.6.1 Adequate Cause**

##### **4.6.2 Imposition of a Severe Sanction**

##### **4.6.3 Dismissal for Cause**

##### **4.6.1 Adequate Cause**

Adequate cause for imposition of a severe sanction or dismissal is related, directly and substantially, to the fitness of faculty members in their professional capacity as teachers and scholars. Imposition of a severe sanction or dismissal will not be used to restrain faculty members in their exercise of academic freedom or other rights of American citizens.<sup>2</sup>

Adequate cause includes: violation of professional ethics (see chapter two, "Professional Responsibilities and Conduct"); incompetence as determined through post-continued appointment review; willful failure to carry out professional obligations or assigned responsibilities; willful violation of university and/or government policies; falsification of information relating to professional qualifications; inability to perform assigned duties satisfactorily

---

<sup>1</sup>The procedures specified follow closely, but differ in occasional detail from, the "1976 Institutional Regulations on Academic Freedom and Tenure" approved by Committee A of the AAUP.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

because of incarceration; or personal deficiencies that prevent the satisfactory performance of responsibilities (e.g., dependence on drugs or alcohol).

Reason to consider the imposition of a severe sanction or dismissal for cause is usually determined by a thorough and careful investigation by an appropriately charged faculty committee (as in the case of allegations of ethical or scholarly misconduct, or through a post-continued appointment review) or by the relevant administrator (for example, the dean, compliance and conflict resolution officer, internal auditor, or Virginia Tech Police). Generally, these investigations result in a report of findings; some reports also include a recommendation for sanctions. The report is directed to the relevant administrator for action; it is also shared with the faculty member. Imposition of a severe sanction or initiation of dismissal for cause proceedings, if warranted, follows the procedures set forth below.

#### **4.6.2 Imposition of a Severe Sanction**

**Definition and examples:** A severe sanction generally involves a significant loss or penalty to a faculty member such as, but not limited to, a demotion in rank and/or a reduction in salary or suspension without pay for a period not to exceed one year, imposed for unacceptable conduct and/or a serious breach of university policy.

Routine personnel actions such as a recommendation for a below average or no merit increase, conversion from a calendar year to an academic year appointment, reassignment, or removal of an administrative stipend do not constitute "sanctions" within the meaning of this policy. A personnel action such as these may be a valid issue for grievance under procedures defined in the *Faculty Handbook*.

**Process for Imposing a Severe Sanction:** The conduct of a faculty member, although not constituting adequate cause for dismissal, may be sufficiently grave to justify imposition of a severe sanction. Imposition of a severe sanction follows the same procedures as dismissal for cause beginning with step one. If the matter is not resolved at the first step, a standing or ad hoc faculty committee conducts an informal inquiry (step two). The requirement for such an informal inquiry is satisfied if the investigation was conducted by an appropriately charged faculty committee (as would be the case with an alleged violation of the ethics or scholarly misconduct policies) and, having determined that in its opinion there is adequate cause for imposing a severe sanction, refers the matter to the administration.

#### **4.6.3 Dismissal for Cause**

The following procedures apply to faculty members with continued appointment, or for dismissal of a continued appointment-track faculty member before the end of the current appointment.

Dismissal is preceded by:

Step one: Discussions between the faculty member, dean, and/or provost, looking toward a mutual settlement.

Step two: Informal inquiry by a standing (or, if necessary, ad hoc) faculty committee having concern for personnel matters. This committee attempts to affect an adjustment and, failing to do so, determines whether in its opinion dismissal proceedings should be undertaken, without its opinion being binding on the president's decision whether to proceed.

Step three: The furnishing by the president (in what follows, the president may delegate the provost to serve instead) of a statement of particular charges, in consultation with the dean. The statement of charges is included in a letter to the faculty member indicating the intention to dismiss, with notification of the right to a formal hearing. The faculty member is given a specified reasonable time limit to request a hearing, that time limit is no less than 10 days.

**Procedures for conducting a formal hearing, if requested:** If a hearing committee is to be established, the president asks the *Faculty Senate*, through its president, to nominate nine faculty members to serve on the hearing committee. These faculty members should be nominated on the basis of their objectivity, competence, and regard in which they are held in the academic community. They must have no bias or untoward interest in the case and are available at the anticipated time of hearing. The faculty member and the president each have a maximum of

two challenges from among the nominees without stated cause. The president then names a five-member hearing committee from the remaining names on the nominated slate. The hearing committee elects its chair.

Pending a final decision on the dismissal, the faculty member is suspended only if immediate harm to him or herself or to others is threatened by continuance. If the president believes such suspension is warranted, consultation takes place with the Committee on Reconciliation of the Faculty Senate concerning the propriety, the length, and other conditions of the suspension. Ordinarily, salary continues during such a period of suspension.

The hearing committee may hold joint pre-hearing meetings with both parties to simplify the issues, effect stipulations of facts, provide for the exchange of documentary or other information, and achieve such other appropriate pre-hearing objectives as will make the hearing fair and expeditious.

Notice of hearing of at least 20 days is made in writing. The faculty member may waive appearance at the hearing, instead responding to the charges in writing or otherwise denying the charges or asserting that the charges do not support a finding of adequate cause. In such a case, the hearing committee evaluates all available evidence and rests its recommendation on the evidence in the record.

The committee, in consultation with the president and the faculty member, exercises its judgment as to whether the hearing is public or private. During the proceedings, the faculty member is permitted to have an academic advisor and legal counsel. At the request of either party or on the initiative of the hearing committee, a representative of an appropriate educational association is permitted to attend the hearing as an observer.

A verbatim record of the hearing is taken.

The burden of proof that adequate cause exists rests with the university.

The hearing committee grants adjournment to enable either party to investigate evidence about which a valid claim of surprise is made. The faculty member is afforded an opportunity to obtain necessary witnesses and documentary or other evidence. The administration cooperates with the hearing committee in securing witnesses and evidence. The faculty member and administration have the right to confront and cross-examine all witnesses. The committee determines the admissibility of statements of unavailable witnesses and, if possible, provides for interrogatories.

The hearing committee is not bound by strict rules of legal evidence, and may admit any evidence that is of probative value in determining the issues involved. Every possible effort is made to obtain the most reliable evidence available.

The findings of fact and the recommendation are based solely on the hearing record. The university president and the faculty member are notified of the recommendation in writing and are given a written copy of the record of the hearing.

If the hearing committee concludes that adequate cause for dismissal has not been established, it so reports to the university president. In such a case, the committee may recommend sanctions short of outright dismissal or may recommend no sanctions. If the university president rejects the recommendation, the hearing committee and the faculty member are so informed in writing, with reasons, and each is given an opportunity for response.

**Appeal to the Board of Visitors:** If the university president decides to impose dismissal or other severe sanction, whether that is the recommendation of the hearing committee, the faculty member may request that the full record of the case be submitted to the Board of Visitors (or a duly constituted committee of the board). The board's review is based on the record of the committee hearing, and it provides opportunity for argument, written or oral or both, by the principals at the hearing or their representatives. If the recommendation of the hearing committee is not sustained, the proceeding returns to the hearing committee with specific objections. The hearing committee then reconsiders, taking into account the stated objections and receiving new evidence if necessary. The board makes a final decision only after study of the hearing committee's reconsideration.

**Notice of Dismissal:** In cases where gross misconduct is decided, dismissal is usually immediate. The standard for gross misconduct is behavior so egregious that it evokes condemnation by the academic community generally and is so utterly blameworthy as to make it inappropriate to offer additional notice or severance pay. The first faculty committee that considers the case determines gross misconduct. In cases not involving gross misconduct:

(a) a faculty member with continued appointment receives up to one year of salary or notice, and (b) a probationary faculty member receives up to three months' salary or notice. These terms of dismissal begin at the date of final notification of dismissal.

#### 4.7 Faculty Grievance Policy and Procedures

- 4.7.1 Ombuds, Mediation Services, and Faculty Reconciliation
- 4.7.2 The Formal Grievance Procedure
- 4.7.3 Timeliness of Grievance and Procedural Compliance
- 4.7.4 Valid Issues for Grievance
- 4.7.5 Particular Concerns and Definitions.
- 4.7.6 Overview of the Formal Grievance Process for Faculty with Continued Appointment or on the Continued Appointment-Track

Formatted: Space After: 0 pt

The following procedure is provided as the means for resolution of grievances against a supervisor or member(s) of the university administration brought by members of the University Libraries faculty with continued appointment or on the continued appointment-track. The Faculty Review Committee of the Faculty Senate conducts the step four hearing if requested.

##### 4.7.1 Ombuds, Mediation Services, and Faculty Reconciliation

**Informal Dialogue:** It should be possible to resolve most faculty concerns or complaints through informal communication among colleagues working together in the academic enterprise. Accordingly, a faculty member who feels he or she has a grievance is encouraged to take it to the immediate supervisor in the collegial spirit of problem solving rather than as a confrontation between adversaries.

University Ombuds: Any member of the university community may visit the university Ombuds Office. The Ombuds listens and explores options for addressing and resolving concerns or complaints. The Ombuds Office does not have the authority to make decisions or to reverse any decision made or actions taken by university authorities. The Ombuds Office supplements, but does not replace, the university's existing resources for conflict resolution and its systems of review and adjudication.

Communications with the Ombuds Office are considered confidential. The Ombuds Office will not accept legal notice on behalf of the university, and information provided to the Ombuds Office will not constitute such notice to the university. Should someone wish to make the university formally aware of a particular problem, the Ombuds Office can provide information on how to do so. The only exception to this pledge of confidentiality is where the Ombuds Office determines that there is an imminent risk of serious harm, or if disclosure is required by law.

To preserve independence and neutrality, the Ombuds Office reports directly to the University President. The Ombuds Office does not keep permanent records of confidential communications.

**Reconciliation:** At the initiation of the grievance procedure, or at any earlier time, the grievant may request the assistance of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation in fashioning an equitable solution. Contacting the Committee on Reconciliation is not required in filing a grievance, but it may be useful if the grievant feels that the issue may be amenable to, but will require time for, negotiation; or if the grievant is unsure whether the concern is a legitimate issue for a grievance; or if personal relations between the parties involved in the grievance have become strained.

For a potential grievance issue to qualify for consideration by the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, the grievant contacts the chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation within 30 calendar days of the time when the grievant knew or should have known of the event or action that is the basis for the potential grievance, just as if beginning the regular grievance process. If the grievant requests assistance from the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, that committee must request a postponement of the time limits involved in the grievance procedure while it deals with the case. The chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation

submits the request in writing to the vice provost for faculty affairs. Also, the grievant reaches an understanding with the Committee on Reconciliation of the time frame planned for that committee's work on the case, such time not to exceed 60 calendar days.

Faculty members may also consult the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation about serious disagreements with immediate supervisors or other university administrators concerning issues that may not be eligible for consideration within the grievance process. In such instances, the committee contacts the relevant administrator to determine if there is an interest and willingness to explore informal resolution of the dispute; it is not necessary to notify the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost.

**Mediation:** Mediation is a voluntary, confidential process through which trained neutral third persons (mediators) assist people to express their concerns and develop solutions to the dispute in a safe and structured environment. Assistance with mediation is available through [Human Resources](#). Because mediation is voluntary, both parties must agree to participate in order for mediation to occur. Faculty members and supervisors are encouraged to consider using mediation to resolve disputes or to help address a conflict between a faculty member and another member of the Virginia Tech community.

**Role of Mediators:** Mediators do not make judgments, determine facts, or decide the outcome; instead they facilitate discussion between the participants, who identify the solutions best suited to their situation. No agreement is made unless and until it is acceptable to the participants.

**Requesting Mediation:** Mediation is available at any time, without the filing of a grievance. Additionally, mediation may be requested by any party during the grievance process prior to step four. If, after the initiation of a formal grievance, both parties agree to participate in mediation, the grievance is placed on administrative hold until the mediation process is complete. If the parties come to a resolution of the dispute through mediation, the parties are responsible to each other for ensuring that the provisions of the agreement are followed. In the event that the parties are not able to reach a mutual resolution to the dispute through mediation, the grievant may request that the grievance be reactivated and the process continues.

Mediation differs from faculty reconciliation in that mediators do not engage in fact-finding or in evaluation of decisions. Both mediation and reconciliation, however, are voluntary; no party is required to participate in either process.

#### **4.7.2 The Formal Grievance Procedure**

If the assistance of the Faculty Senate [Committee on Reconciliation](#) is not desired or is not requested; or if that committee determines that it cannot provide assistance in the matter; or if the grievant finds that the length of time the Committee on Reconciliation plans or takes with the case is excessive; or if the grievant is not satisfied with the recommendations of that committee, the grievant may pursue the issue as a formal grievance through the following procedure. Department heads or chairs, deans, directors, and other administrative faculty will cooperate with the grievant in the mechanics of processing the grievance, but the grievant alone is responsible for preparation of the case.

**Step one:** The grievant must meet with the immediate supervisor (usually the department head) within 30 calendar days of the date that grievant knew or should have known of the event or action that is basis for the grievance and orally identifies the grievance and the grievant's concerns. The supervisor provides an oral response to the grievant within five weekdays following the meeting. If the supervisor's response is satisfactory to the grievant, that ends the matter.

**Step two:** If a satisfactory resolution of the grievance is not achieved by the immediate supervisor's oral response, the grievant may submit a written statement of the grievance and the relief requested to the immediate supervisor. This statement must be on the [faculty grievance form](#), must define the grievance and the relief requested specifically and precisely, and must be submitted to the immediate supervisor within five weekdays of the time when the grievant received the immediate supervisor's oral response to the first step meeting. Faculty grievance forms are available on the [provost's website](#).

Within five weekdays of receiving the written statement of the grievance, the immediate supervisor, in turn, gives the grievant a written response on the faculty grievance form, citing reasons for action taken or not taken. If the written response of the immediate supervisor is satisfactory to the grievant, that ends the matter.

**Step three:** If the resolution of the grievance proposed in the written response by the immediate supervisor is not acceptable, the grievant may advance the grievance to the next level of university administration by checking the appropriate place on the faculty grievance form, signing and sending the form to the next level administrator within five weekdays of receiving the written response from the immediate supervisor. The next level of administration for faculty in the University Libraries is usually the University Libraries dean. The administrator involved at this next level is hereafter referred to as the second-level administrator.

Following receipt of the faculty grievance form, the second-level administrator or designated representative meets with the grievant within five weekdays. The second-level administrator may request the immediate supervisor of the grievant be present; the grievant may similarly request that a chosen representative from among the university faculty be present. Unless the grievant is represented by a member of the faculty who is also a lawyer, the second-level administrator does not have legal counsel present. The second-level administrator gives the grievant a written decision on the faculty grievance form within five weekdays after the meeting, citing reasons for the decision. If the second-level administrator's written response to the grievance is satisfactory to the grievant it ends the matter.

**Step four:** If the resolution of the grievance proposed in the written response from the second-level administrator is not acceptable, the grievant may advance the grievance within five weekdays to the level of the provost, including consideration by an impartial hearing panel of the Faculty Review Committee of the Faculty Senate. A description of the charge and membership of the Faculty Review Committee is included in chapter one, "Faculty Review Committee."

Upon receiving the faculty grievance form requesting step four review, the provost, or appropriate designated representative, acknowledges receipt of the grievance within five weekdays and forwards a copy of the Procedures of the Faculty Review Committee to parties in the grievance process. The provost immediately forwards a copy of the grievance to the president of the Faculty Senate, who also writes to the grievant to acknowledge receipt of the grievance within five weekdays of receipt of the faculty grievance form from the provost.

The grievant may petition the provost to bypass the Faculty Review Committee and rule on the grievance. If the provost accepts the request, there is no subsequent opportunity for the grievance to be heard by a hearing panel. The provost's decision, however, may be appealed to the university president, as described in step five. If the provost does not accept the petition, the Faculty Review Committee hears the grievance as outlined in these procedures.

The Faculty Review Committee does not normally consider the subject of a grievance while it is simultaneously under review by another committee or panel of the university.

**Hearing Panel:** A hearing panel consists of five members appointed by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee from among the members of the Faculty Review Committee. The chair of the Faculty Review Committee polls all appointees to ensure that they have no conflict of interest in the case. Both parties to the grievance may challenge one of the appointments, if they so desire, without need to state cause, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee appoints the needed replacement or replacements. Other replacements are made only for cause. The chair of the Faculty Review Committee rules on issues of cause.

To ensure uniformity in practice, the chair of the Faculty Review Committee or designee serves as the non-voting chair of each hearing panel. In the event that the chair of the Faculty Review Committee has a conflict of interest concerning a case, the chair appoints a disinterested third party from among the members of the Faculty Review Committee not already appointed to the hearing panel for the case to serve as chair of the hearing panel.

**Hearings:** After a hearing panel is appointed, the chair of the Faculty Review Committee requests that each party to the grievance provide relevant documentation to be shared among the parties and the hearing panel. The panel holds its initial hearing with both principals present within 15 weekdays of receipt of the grievance by the Faculty Senate president. If the panel feels it needs to investigate the case further, or requires more information, or desires



to hear witnesses, the hearing is adjourned until the panel completes the necessary work or scheduling. The hearing is then reconvened as appropriate.

Each party to the grievance may have a representative present during the sessions of the hearing at which testimony is presented. The representative may speak on their behalf if so requested. Representatives may be legal counsel, if both parties are so represented, but if the grievant does not wish to have legal counsel at a hearing, neither party to the grievance may have legal counsel present.

These impartial panel hearings are administrative functions, not adversarial proceedings. Therefore, if legal counsel is present they must understand that the proceedings do not follow courtroom or trial procedures and rules. Participation by legal counsel is at the invitation of the parties they represent and is subject to the rulings of the chair of the hearing panel. Detailed procedures followed in hearings are specified in the Procedures of the Faculty Review Committee as approved by the Faculty Senate.

**Findings and Recommendations:** The hearing panel concludes its work and makes its recommendations within 45 weekdays of receipt of the grievance by the Faculty Senate president. The time limit for consideration may be extended by agreement of both parties.

The hearing panel formulates written findings and recommendations regarding disposition of the grievance and forwards copies to the provost, the grievant, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee.

**Provost's Action:** The provost meets with the grievant within 10 weekdays after receiving the findings and recommendations of the hearing panel to discuss the case and advise the grievant about the prospects for disposition of the case. Within 10 weekdays of that meeting, the provost sends to the grievant the decision in writing concerning the disposition of the grievance. If the provost's decision is fully consonant with (or exceeds) the recommendations of the hearing panel, or if it is satisfactory to the grievant even if it differs from the recommendations of the hearing panel, that ends the matter.

Step five: If the provost's decision is not acceptable to the grievant and not consonant with the recommendations of the hearing panel, the grievant may appeal in writing to the university president within 20 calendar days. The president acts as he or she sees fit. The president's decision is final.

#### **4.7.3 Timeliness of Grievance and Procedural Compliance**

A grievance must be brought forward in a timely manner. It is the responsibility of the grievant to initiate the grievance process within 30 calendar days of the time when he or she knew or should have known of the event or action that is the basis for the grievance. The university administration is not required to accept a grievance for processing if the grievant does not meet the 30-day deadline, except in cases of demonstrated good cause.

Scheduled commitments made prior to the time of filing or advancement of a grievance that preclude action by either of the parties to the grievance automatically extend time limits for their duration unless this would be demonstrably harmful to the fair processing of the grievance. In such cases, on written request by the grievant to the appropriate office for that step, the grievance is advanced to the next step in the grievance process.

If the grievant does not follow the time limits specified in the grievance procedure it is assumed that he or she accepted the last proposed resolution as satisfactory. If the grievant desires to advance the grievance after the appropriate specified time limits have lapsed, the administrator who receives the late submission notifies the chair of the Faculty Review Committee in writing, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee determines if there was good cause for the delay. If so, the grievance proceeds. If not, the process ends with the most recently proposed resolution in force. The finding on the matter by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee is communicated to both parties in writing.

If either party to a grievance charges the other with procedural violations other than time limit issues, a special committee of the president of the Faculty Senate, the chair of the Committee on Reconciliation, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee (or the vice president of the senate if the president is also chair of the Faculty Review Committee) is convened to rule on the question, as in disputes about the validity of issues qualifying for the grievance procedure. The special committee has the following options. It can either find no significant

procedural violation occurred, in which case the grievance process continues unaffected, or that a significant procedural violation did occur. If the administrator committed a significant procedural violation, the grievance automatically qualifies for advancement to the next step in the grievance process. If the grievant committed a significant procedural violation, the grievance process ends at that point with the last proposed resolution established as the final disposition of the case.

#### **4.7.4 Valid Issues for Grievance**

For this process, a grievance is defined as a complaint by a faculty member alleging a violation, misinterpretation, or incorrect application of a policy, procedure, or practice of the university that directly affects the grievant. Some examples of valid issues for filing a grievance are: improperly or unfairly determined personnel decisions that result in an unsatisfactory annual performance evaluation, unreasonable merit adjustment or salary level, or excessive teaching load/work assignments; substantive violations of promotion and continued appointment procedures (see appeal process in chapter four, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Continued Appointment, or Promotion"); reprisals; substantive error in the application of policy; and matters relating to academic freedom.

**Issues not open to grievance:** While most faculty disputes with the university administration may be dealt with by this grievance policy, the following issues may not be made the subject of a grievance: determination of policy appropriately promulgated by the university administration or the university governance system; those items falling within the jurisdiction of other university policies and procedures (for example, complaints of unlawful discrimination or harassment, or an appeal related to the merits of a promotion and/or continued appointment decision); the contents of personnel policies, procedures, rules, regulations, ordinances, and statutes; the routine assignment of university resources (e.g., space, operating funds, parking, etc.); usual actions taken, or recommendations made, by administrators or committee members acting in an official capacity in the grievance process; termination of appointment by removal for just cause, non-reappointment, or abolition of position; or allegations of misconduct in scholarly activities.

**Adjudication of disputes on the validity of issues qualifying for consideration under the faculty grievance procedures:** If a university administrator rules that an issue does not qualify for the grievance process, the grievant may write to the chair of the Faculty Review Committee within five weekdays of receiving such notification and request a ruling from a special committee consisting of the president of the Faculty Senate, the chair of the Committee on Reconciliation, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee. The special committee considers the matter (including consultations with both parties if deemed necessary) and rules by majority vote on the admissibility of the matter to the grievance process. This special committee is called together by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee, who also sends a written report of the results of the deliberations of the committee to all parties concerned.

#### **4.7.5 Particular Concerns and Definitions**

Time limits are subject to extension by written agreement of both parties. The grievant and the administrator involved at that particular step of the discussion make such an agreement. (An agreement form to extend the grievance response time is available on the [provost's website](#).)

Grievances that advance to step four during or close to the summer and/or teaching breaks during the academic year may require some extension of the stipulated time limits. The principals and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee negotiate such an extension. Every effort is made, however, to stay within the stipulated time limits. In case of disagreement, the Faculty Senate president rules on time extension and procedure questions, which might include a hearing conducted by three rather than five panel members, or other recommendations designed to expedite the proceedings while providing peer review of the grievance.

If a faculty member is away from the assigned work location at the time of discovery the event or action is the basis for a grievance, the 30-day period during which the grievant must meet with the immediate supervisor to initiate the grievance process begins when the faculty member returns to the assigned work location. If the date of return causes a delay of such length that the grievance, or its resolution, is not timely, the grievant may submit the grievance in writing to the immediate supervisor (step two), omitting personal meetings until such time as the faculty member returns to the assigned work location.

"Weekdays," as used in this procedure, include Monday through Friday only and only when those days are not national, state, or religious holidays relevant to the principals in the grievance.

To protect a grievant from undue pressure in the pursuit of a grievance, if a grievant becomes ill and takes sick leave the grievance process stops until such time as the grievant is able to resume duties. Exceptions to this provision are made at the request of the grievant, but only if the grievant obtains and produces medical certification that proceeding with the grievance will not be harmful to the health of the grievant, or exacerbate the ailment that required taking sick leave.

All costs of legal counsel employed by a grievant are borne by the grievant.

If a grievant is employed away from Blacksburg, and he or she is required to travel away from their duty station in resolution of their grievance, the university pays all travel costs permitted under state regulations.

In the event that a faculty member discovers he or she has a grievance about actions by an administrator above the level of the immediate supervisor that directly involve the faculty member, or with actions by an administrator not in the department that directly involve the faculty member, the grievant initiates the grievance process by seeking the intervention of the immediate supervisor within 30 calendar days of the discovery of the event or action that is the basis for the grievance. If that effort does not resolve the grievance satisfactorily, the grievant, after consulting the immediate supervisor, may file the faculty grievance form at the appropriate level or with the appropriate administrative office to initiate response from the administrator perceived as the source of the action causing the grievance. The grievance process then proceeds from that level onward in the usual fashion.

A grievance filed by a faculty member concerning an action of the provost is handled by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee and a regular impartial hearing panel, but the findings and recommendations of the hearing panel are sent to the university president for ruling, rather than to the provost. A grievance filed by a faculty member concerning an action of the university president is addressed by a special panel appointed by the provost in consultation with the president of the Faculty Senate.

Any final resolution of a grievance must be consonant with the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia and university policy.

Once a grievance is resolved, either to the satisfaction of the grievant, or if not to the satisfaction of the grievant, by the action of the provost in consonance with the hearing panel recommendations, or by the ruling of the president, that specific grievance is closed and may not be made the subject of another grievance.

#### **4.7.6 Overview of the Formal Grievance Process for Faculty with Continued Appointment or on the Continued Appointment-Track**

Below is an *abbreviated* overview of the grievance process and deadlines. Refer to chapter four, "The Formal Grievance Procedure," for specific details and options available in each step of the grievance process.

Time limits are subject to extension by written agreement of both parties. The grievant and the administrator involved at that particular step of the discussion are the makers of such an agreement. (An agreement form to extend the grievance response time is available on the [provost's website](#).)

Step one		
Within 30 days of event	1a.	Grievant meets with immediate supervisor (usually department head).
Within 5 weekdays	1b.	Supervisor provides verbal response.
	1c.	If supervisor's response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	1d.	If supervisor's response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step two within 5 weekdays.
Step two		

Within 5 weekdays	2a.	Grievant submits written grievance to immediate supervisor.
Within 5 weekdays	2b.	Supervisor responds in writing on grievance form.
	2c.	If supervisor's response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	2d.	If supervisor's response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step three within 5 weekdays.
<b>Step three</b>		
Within 5 weekdays	3a.	Grievant advances grievance form to the second-level administrator (usually dean of University Libraries ).
Within 5 weekdays	3b.	Dean meets with grievant; dean may request department to be present.
Within 5 weekdays	3c.	Dean responds in writing on grievance form.
	3d.	If dean's written response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	3e.	If dean's written response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step four within 5 weekdays.
<b>Step four</b>		
Within 5 weekdays	4a.	Grievant advances grievance form to the provost.
Within 5 weekdays	4b.	Provost acknowledges receipt of grievance and forwards copy to Faculty Senate president to receive recommendation of an impartial hearing panel of the Faculty Review Committee.
Within 5 weekdays	4c.	Faculty Senate president acknowledges in writing to grievant that copy of grievance has been received from provost.
Within 15 weekdays	4d.	Faculty Review Committee chair appoints hearing panel from among Faculty Review Committee members; panel holds its initial meeting with both principals.
Within 45 weekdays	4e.	Hearing panel concludes its work and make recommendations to provost and grievant.
Within 10 weekdays	4f.	Provost meets with grievant.
Within 10 weekdays	4g.	Provost notifies grievant in writing of <a href="#">the</a> decision.
	4h.	If the provost's decision is fully consonant with (or exceeds) the recommendations of the hearing panel, or if it is satisfactory to the grievant even if it differs from the recommendation of the hearing panel that ends the matter.
	4i.	If the provost's decision is not acceptable to the grievant and not consonant with the recommendation of the hearing panel, move to step five within 20 calendar days.
<b>Step five</b>		
Within 20 calendar days	5a.	Grievant appeals in writing to university president.
	5b.	University president's decision is final.

#### **4.8 Study-Research Leave**

Study-research leave may be granted to faculty members for research and/or advanced study necessary to enhance the competencies of those faculty members to carry out their obligations to the university. (At other universities this program is often called "sabbatical.")

Full-time faculty members holding continued appointment with significant responsibility for instruction and scholarly productivity, with the rank of assistant professor or higher, having accrued a minimum of six years of service, are eligible for study-research leaves. Following such a leave, an additional six years of full-time service are necessary before a faculty member is eligible for another study-research leave. Requests may be submitted prior to completion of six years of service, but faculty members must have completed the sixth year before the leave period begins.

Time spent on study-research leave, educational leave, or leave without pay is not considered in compiling minimum service requirements for further leaves.

As part of the commonwealth's educational leave program, recipients of study-research leaves are provided with partial salary (not to exceed one-half salary). All employee benefits remain in force while faculty members are on study-research leaves. Calendar year faculty on study-research leave earn annual leave at a rate of half their usual annual leave earnings.

Instead of a proposal for leave of an entire academic or calendar year, faculty members may propose a sequence of semester leave periods at half-salary over several years, not to exceed in total one academic year (for a faculty member on academic year appointment) or 12 months (for a faculty member on calendar year appointment). If such a sequence of leaves is undertaken, all intervening periods of full-time appointment at Virginia Tech accrue toward the six-year minimum service required before eligibility for another study-research leave or sequence of leaves.

Alternatively, following completion of any study-research leave, faculty members may propose a single semester of study-research leave at half-salary following three years of full-time service to the university.

Recipients of a study-research leave may receive additional compensation from other approved sources up to a total equal to their annual salary from the university. Faculty members may receive the additional half salary from sponsored grants or contracts, resulting in a one-year period at full salary from university sources; the appropriate level of effort must be expended on grant-related activities. They may also obtain additional funds from external sources to cover expenses for travel, research, administrative assistance, and the purchase of relevant materials. The department head and provost review and approve required documentation of all external earnings and expected payments. Engagement in consulting activities must be consonant with existing university policy.

The request for study-research leave is made in the fall and, if approved, is taken the following academic year. Requests for study-research leave are submitted to the department head or chair by November 1 for processing through the college, provost, and consideration by the Board of Visitors at the March (or spring) meeting of the board. Requests are forwarded to the board, subject to recommendation of the department head or chair, dean, and the provost, with consideration of the need for effective continuation of the University Libraries' program. Specific leave request due dates are established annually and are available in the Calendar of Important Dates found on the [provost's website](#).

The faculty member returns to full-time service with the university for a minimum of at least one academic year at the end of the approved leave or repays the university the salary received plus interest. If less than this required period of service is met, repayment is required of the pro rata portion of the compensation provided by the university during the leave period. Before undertaking the leave, the faculty member signs a memorandum of agreement to this effect.

Within 60 days of returning to full-time status, the faculty member must send a letter to the provost, dean, and department head summarizing accomplishments.

#### **4.9 Research Assignment**

Research assignment is a special category of study-research leave that is awarded to a faculty member with continued appointment for one semester of intensive study or research that increases the quality of the individual's professional stature and future contribution to the university. It may be taken in lieu of an ordinary year-long study-research leave.

Continued appointment-track faculty members are not eligible to apply for research assignment leave until after continued appointment has been awarded.

Full-time faculty members holding continued appointment with the rank of assistant professor or higher, and having accrued a minimum of six years of service, are eligible for research assignment or study-research leave. Following such a leave, an additional six years of full-time service are necessary before a faculty member may be considered for another research assignment. Requests may be submitted prior to completion of six years of service, but faculty members must have completed the sixth year before the leave period begins. Faculty members on calendar year appointments may take research assignment leave for up to six months.

Approval for research assignment provides the faculty member with full salary and related benefits for the period of the leave; faculty members may not take on additional responsibilities for outside income except as allowed by the university's consulting policy. Modest stipends associated with competitive visiting scholar programs at other institutions, competitive national or international fellowships, the Fulbright Scholar Program, and similar prestigious opportunities to support study and/or scholarly research may be approved where there is clear benefit to the faculty member and the university. Similarly, externally funded reimbursements or allotments for travel, temporary relocation, and other expenses associated with the proposed research assignment may be approved. The department head, dean, and provost review and approve required documentation of all external earnings and expected payments. When a faculty member proposes a period of paid employment greater than 50 percent of the annual salary in a corporate or governmental setting, leave without pay or a contract through the Intergovernmental Personnel Act may be more appropriate than a research assignment.

The primary privilege of a research assignment is entire relief from teaching, administrative duties, and other faculty duties for one semester. A secondary privilege is that the assignment may be carried out at any location approved by the dean, although research programs that require facilities, resources from the University Libraries, or collaborations not available at the university are given special consideration.

An application for research assignment is submitted to the appropriate department head or chair by November 1 of the academic year preceding that in which the assignment will be made. Application forms are available from the [provost's website](#). The application is in the form of a letter, which includes a detailed description of the proposed research or other scholarly project, the location of that activity, and the relevance of the proposed activity in contributing to the faculty member's own scholarly research program. The dean reviews the application and forwards it with a recommendation to the provost by mid-December, indicating the provisions that will be made to accommodate the faculty member's responsibilities. The dean is expected to weigh fiscal and academic load considerations to assure an equitable distribution of the awards. The provost reviews the recommendations, communicates with the dean, and announces the results to each candidate, following approval by the Board of Visitors. Specific leave request due dates are established annually and are available in the Calendar of Important Dates on the [provost's website](#).

The faculty member must return to full-time service with the university for a minimum of at least one academic year at the end of the approved leave. If less than this required period of service is met, repayment is required of the pro rata portion of the compensation provided by the university during the leave period. Before undertaking the leave, the faculty member must sign a memorandum of agreement to this effect.

Within 60 days of returning to full-time status, the faculty member must send a letter to the provost, dean, and department head summarizing accomplishments.

#### **4.10 Modified Duties**

The university recognizes the need for all continued appointment and continued appointment-track faculty members to balance the commitments of family and work. Special family circumstances, for example, birth or adoption of a child, severe illness of an immediate family member, or even issues of personal health, can cause substantial alterations to one's daily routine, thus creating a need to construct a modified workload and flexible schedule for a period of time.

Since the circumstances may vary widely for faculty members at different stages of their careers and with different family and workload situations, this policy does not prescribe the exact nature of the accommodation. In many cases, it may be a reduction or elimination of a teaching assignment while the faculty member continues to meet ongoing, but

more flexible research and graduate student supervision obligations. In general, the university's commitment is to work with a faculty member to devise a modified workload and schedule that enables the faculty member to remain an active and productive member of the department. Because there is no reduction in salary, the faculty member is expected to have a set of full-time responsibilities.

An eligible faculty member is encouraged to speak with the department head or chair as soon as possible about the need for modified duties to ensure the maximum amount of time for planning. A department chair, in conjunction with the University Libraries dean, is responsible for working with a faculty member to ensure a fair plan for modified duties is implemented if possible, budgetary constraints are considered, and student or other needs are met. The policy does not create an entitlement if there are legitimate business-related reasons for denying the request. The department head or chair, in consultation with the dean or director, makes final decisions about the nature of the modified duties.

Provisions of this policy cannot adequately address all individual circumstances. Sick leave (including disability), leave without pay, or permanent reduction in appointment to part-time status may be options to consider for longer-term or more demanding needs. This policy is not intended to provide release time from teaching for the purpose of allowing additional time for research. Reduction in teaching assignment for research purposes is the prerogative of the University Libraries and a function of the university's program of study-research leaves.

Extension of the probationary period (see chapter four, "Extending the Continued Appointment Clock") is available to faculty members on continued appointment-track appointments who are confronted with extenuating personal or family circumstances, or birth or adoption of a child. The extension may be requested as a complement to a request for modified duties. However, the semester of modified duties does not automatically affect the continued appointment probationary period.

**Eligibility:** Modified duties may be requested by any faculty member in a full-time continued appointment or continued appointment-track appointment for the purpose of managing family responsibilities or, in exceptional cases, personal health issues not addressed by sick leave. The policy applies to eligible faculty upon employment.

**Guidelines:** The period of modified duties is one semester, or an equivalent amount of time for those faculty members whose responsibilities are not tied directly to teaching on the academic calendar.

Modification of duties should not result in additional duties during the subsequent semester, e.g., the faculty member should not be asked to make up the released teaching before or after the semester of modified duties. The faculty member cannot be employed by another institution during the period of modified duties, nor can the release time be used for extensive professional travel or other increased professional activities (including consulting) that do not meet the goals of the policy.

Medical documentation is required if the period of modified duties is requested related to a health issue not addressed by sick leave.

A semester of modified duties should be considered *in addition to*, not as a substitute for, sick leave and family leave available to those giving birth or adopting during the period of the appointment (i.e., during the academic year for those on academic year appointments, or any time for those on calendar year appointments). There are no work expectations for individuals on approved sick or family leave.

Requests for outside consulting during the period of modified duties are not usually approved.

A faculty member should submit a request for modified duties as early as possible so the department can plan appropriately. The request form is available on the [provost's website](#). The plan of proposed activities is developed in consultation with the department head or chair and the University Libraries dean. The modified duties can include assignments from the department and/or libraries, as appropriate.

Subject to available funding, the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost provides an allotment to the faculty member's unit to replace teaching (or to use in other ways relevant to the duties) that is lost through the granting of a term of modified duties. Additional support from departments is strongly encouraged, and should be noted in the request.

Approval of the department head or chair, University Libraries dean, and provost are necessary. If the department head or chair does not support the request, the reasons for denial are provided in writing, and the request is automatically forwarded to the dean for further review.



## CHAPTER FIVE

### 5.0 Employment Policies and Procedures for Non-Tenure-Track Instructional Faculty

Non-tenure-track faculty members fill critical roles in the learning, discovery, and engagement missions at Virginia Tech. They complement the efforts and qualifications of tenure-track faculty, provide access to specialized faculty resources, and allow flexibility to address programmatic needs. As valuable contributors to departmental and institutional missions, they are entitled to fair treatment and compensation, access to professional development opportunities, recognition for their accomplishments, and participation in the life of the university community. The following policies address specific aspects of non-tenure-track instructional faculty appointments. In a few cases, faculty members with regular academic rank (assistant, associate, or professor) hold non-tenure-track appointments because of unusual job responsibilities and historical lack of appropriate alternative ranks. Policies in this section also apply to those individuals.

Ordinarily a graduate or professional degree is required for appointment to one of these ranks. Appointments are made using established university search procedures. (See chapter two, "Faculty Search Procedures," and the [Human Resources website](#).)

Academic departments retain the authority and responsibility to decide whether to employ non-tenure-track faculty members to deliver aspects of their instructional program. An appropriate departmental committee approves the departmental policies and practices related to the use of non-tenure-track rank

### 5.1 Non-Tenure-Track Instructional Faculty Ranks

#### 5.1.1 Visiting Professor

Appointment to the rank of visiting assistant, associate, or professor is for a restricted period to carry out learning, discovery, and engagement responsibilities within an academic department. Professional credentials required for the standard professorial ranks are required for appointment as a visiting assistant, associate, or professor. A visiting faculty member may not serve in such a position beyond six years. Tenure cannot be awarded to individuals in the visiting ranks.

Full-time service at this rank *may* or *may not* be counted as part of the pre-tenure probationary period if the faculty member is subsequently appointed to a tenure-track position. As with prior service credit from another institution, the decision to include all or some of the years of service from a visiting appointment is at the discretion of the faculty member. However, this decision must be made at the time of appointment to the tenure-track position and documented as part of that initial contract.

#### 5.1.2 Adjunct Professor

Appointment to the rank of adjunct assistant, associate, or professor is reserved for persons whose primary employment is with another agency, organization, educational institution, or with a non-instructional unit of the university. Adjunct professors are usually compensated as wage employees using the university's P14 form. Procedures for processing P14 actions are available on the [Human Resources website](#).

Appropriate professional credentials are required for appointment as an adjunct assistant, associate, or professor. Appointments may be renewed annually, but tenure cannot be awarded at this rank. The professor of practice series titles may be used for wage adjunct faculty appointments in lieu of the adjunct assistant professor, associate professor, or professor titles, if appropriate for the assignment and credentials of the individuals. (See "Professor of Practice Ranks.")

Adjunct faculty must present credentials appropriate to the level of the course they are teaching. It is the responsibility of the department to verify documentation of appropriate credentials for adjunct faculty members prior to the start of the course. (See chapter two, "Faculty Credentialing Guidelines," or the [provost's website](#).)

If deemed qualified and appropriate by the host department, authorization for an adjunct faculty member to serve as principal investigator on a sponsored project may be requested. The department, with the approval of the dean, submits a written request for such authorization to the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation.

Wage adjunct faculty members do not typically submit an annual faculty activity report or have an annual evaluation because their employment is temporary. Although wage adjunct faculty may be hired repeatedly to teach a course or courses, they are not considered to be continuing faculty for the purposes of evaluation. Per course stipends paid to wage adjunct faculty are not fixed university-wide, but rather are determined on a departmental basis. Payments typically reflect the experience and credentials of the wage adjunct faculty member, the level of demand (market) for the necessary expertise, and general salary levels in the discipline.

### **5.1.3 Professor of Practice Ranks**

Academic departments retain the authority and responsibility to make decisions about whether to employ professors of practice. An appropriate standing departmental committee, such as a promotion and tenure or executive/personnel committee, establishes the departmental policies and practices related to the use of non-tenure-track ranks. The department head or chair and dean review and approve the policies and practices.

For disciplines where professional preparation of students is a major goal, the involvement of experienced practitioners in teaching the skills and values of the profession, overseeing internships and project experiences, and career advising, for example, are a vital aspect of a successful program. Professional programs often have a deep commitment to the on-going continuing education of practitioners in the field, resulting in a greater commitment to delivery of outreach programs than is typical of a tenure-track appointment outside of Extension. Programs in the arts may wish to attract resident artists or performers for a period of time to contribute to the program. The professor of practice rank series may be appropriate in these and other roles that typically do not reflect the same range of responsibilities required for tenure-track faculty members.

The professor of practice series provides for short- or long-term, full- or part-time, non-tenure-track faculty appointments for individuals who bring specialized expertise to the instructional programs of the university, thereby complementing the qualifications and contributions of tenure-track faculty. (These rank titles may also be used for wage [P14] appointments in lieu of adjunct assistant, associate, or professor, if appropriate for the assignment and credentials of the individual.) Individuals appointed to these ranks are expected to be successful and effective professionals in a given field. They must be effective teachers of the profession or discipline and they are expected to be able to understand and evaluate the research that applies to their field and teach it to students. While professor of practice faculty members may conduct research and present their findings in professional venues, there are no expectations for an extensive research program as is typical of tenure-track faculty appointments.

Professor of practice faculty members are expected to remain active in their professions in ways that contribute to their assignment—teaching, consulting, or outreach, serving in technical and professional societies and associations, and similar activities. Where appropriate to their assignment, they may interact with graduate or professional students and interns and serve on graduate committees. To chair a graduate committee professors of practice must have a terminal degree, active involvement in research, and the approval of the academic unit and the graduate school. They may also be expected to serve on departmental, college, or university committees as contributing members of their departments and the broader university community.

Individuals appointed to a professor of practice rank must have a graduate or professional degree in the discipline (or a related discipline), professional certification(s) if relevant, and/or significant professional experience. Any appointment without the relevant *terminal* degree in the field must be certified by the department as appropriately credentialed for the faculty member's particular instructional assignment in accordance with guidelines for regional accreditation and university policy and procedures. Documentation supporting alternative credentials certification is required. Further information regarding appropriate credentials for the teaching faculty is found in chapter two, "Faculty Credentialing Guidelines," and on the [provost's website](#).

A record of significant professional achievement is expected for appointment at the associate professor or professor level; initial appointments at such ranks require approval of the appropriate departmental committee and head or chair. Appointment to one of these ranks may be from one to five years and is renewable without limit.

Promotion within these ranks may be pursued through procedures outlined in this section. Tenure will not be awarded at any of these ranks and service at these ranks is excluded from the pre-tenure probationary period if the faculty member is subsequently appointed to a tenure-track position.

**Assistant Professor of Practice:** Persons appointed at this rank have a graduate or professional degree in the discipline (or a related discipline), professional certification(s) if relevant, and/or significant professional experience. Experience and a demonstrated competence in practice of the profession are expected. Credential must be relevant to the field and type of assignment.

**Associate Professor of Practice:** Persons appointed at the associate professor of practice rank have a graduate or professional degree in the discipline (or a related discipline), professional certification(s) if relevant, and/or significant professional experience. Credentials for appointment or promotion to this rank must document a record of significant professional experience and accomplishments relevant to the field and type of assignment.

**Professor of Practice:** Professor of practice is the capstone rank in the series. Appointment to this rank denotes distinguished professional achievement, and regional, national, or international prominence in the field. Credentials for appointment or promotion to this rank must document a record of significant professional experience and accomplishments relevant to the field and type of assignment. External validation of such accomplishments and leadership in the field is expected at the time of appointment or promotion.

#### **5.1.4 Clinical Faculty Ranks**

General college faculty members with responsibilities primarily in instruction and/or service in a clinical setting, such as veterinary medicine are considered clinical faculty. The following clinical faculty appointments are intended to promote and retain clinical educators and to complement the clinical activities of the university. The clinical faculty track provides for long-term, full-time or part-time faculty appointments to individuals whose primary responsibilities are in clinical settings and in the instructional programs. While clinical faculty may conduct clinical research and present their findings in professional venues, there are no expectations for an extensive research program as is typical of tenure-track faculty appointments. Tenure cannot be earned in these ranks and time spent in one of these ranks is not applicable toward pre-tenure probationary tenure-track faculty service. The clinical faculty ranks include:

**Clinical Instructor:** Persons appointed to this rank must have the appropriate professional degree. Preference is given to individuals eligible for, or certified by, the most appropriate specialty college or organization recognized by the profession. Appointments at this rank are typically for one year and are renewable.

The clinical professor series is designed for clinical faculty members who have extended appointments and who are expected to interact with graduate or professional students/residents and interns, serving on committees or supervising their training. Appointment to one of these ranks may be from one to five years and is renewable without limit. Usually a national search is conducted for appointment at one of these ranks (or an approved exemption sought for exceptional skills or similar justification).

**Clinical Assistant Professor:** Persons appointed to this rank must have the appropriate professional degree and eligibility for, or certification by, the most appropriate specialty college recognized by the professional organization. Credentials shall be consistent with those for appointment to assistant professor, with an expectation for primary commitment to the instructional and clinical teaching setting.

**Clinical Associate Professor:** Persons appointed to this rank must have the appropriate professional degree and be a diplomate in the appropriate specialty college recognized by their professional organization. Credentials shall be consistent with those for appointment to associate professor, with an emphasis on clinical accomplishments.

**Clinical Professor:** Persons appointed to this rank must have the appropriate professional degree and be a diplomate in the most appropriate specialty college recognized by their professional organization. Credentials shall be consistent with those for appointment to professor, with an emphasis on clinical accomplishments.

Further detail on the duties and responsibilities of these ranks, criteria and the process for promotion, and the terms and conditions of employment for clinical faculty are established by the respective academic departments and approved by an appropriate college-level committee and the dean.

#### **5.1.5 Collegiate Professor Ranks**

Academic departments retain the authority and responsibility to make decisions about whether to employ collegiate professors. Departmental policies and practices related to the use of non-tenure-track ranks must be approved by an

appropriate standing committee in the department, such as a promotion and tenure or executive/personnel committee, the department head or chair, and dean.

Collegiate professors must have a major commitment to the instructional missions of the department. The involvement of collegiate professors can include classroom and online teaching, curricular updates, course transformations, and the adoption/integration of innovative and inclusive pedagogy. Working in collaboration with the department's other faculty, collegiate faculty may take a lead role in enhancing the curricula and promoting teaching excellence.

The collegiate professor series provides for short- or long-term, full- or part-time, non-tenure-track faculty appointments for individuals who bring specialized expertise to the instructional programs of the university, thereby complementing the qualifications and contributions of tenure-track faculty. (These rank titles may be used for wage [P14] appointments in lieu of adjunct assistant, associate, or professor, if appropriate for the assignment and credentials of the individual.) Individuals appointed to these ranks are expected to be successful and effective professionals in a given field. They must be effective teachers of the discipline and they are expected to be able to understand and evaluate the research that applies to their field and to teach it to students. Collegiate professor faculty members may conduct research on the scholarship of teaching and learning related to their field and/or on disciplinary topics in their field and present their findings in professional venues, but there are no expectations for an extensive research program as is typical of tenure-track faculty appointments.

Collegiate professor faculty members are expected to remain active in their disciplines/professions in ways that contribute to their assignment—teaching, consulting, or outreach, serving in technical and professional societies and associations, and similar activities. Where appropriate to their assignment, they may interact with graduate or professional students and interns, serve on graduate committees, and chair graduate advisory committees with the approval of the academic unit and the graduate school. They may also be expected to serve on departmental, college, or university committees as contributing members of their departments and the broader university community.

Collegiate professors are appointed to 3-, 5-, or 7-year contracts. Contractual details outlined in the Terms of Faculty Offer (TOFO) may be complemented with a statement of work negotiated between the faculty member and the department head.

Individuals appointed to a collegiate professor rank must have a terminal or professional degree in the discipline (or a related discipline) and professional certification(s), if relevant, and must be certified by the department as appropriately credentialed for the faculty member's particular instructional assignment in accordance with guidelines for regional accreditation and university policy and procedures. Further information regarding appropriate credentials for the teaching faculty is found in chapter two, "Faculty Credentialing Guidelines," and on the [provost's website](#).

A record of significant scholarly and/or professional achievement is expected for appointment at the associate or professor level; initial appointments at such ranks require approval of the appropriate departmental committee and head or chair. Appointment to one of these ranks is for a specified number of years (see below) and is renewable without limit. Performance and promotion evaluations of collegiate professors is performed by department and college standing committees where faculty form the majority, such as a promotion and tenure committee or executive/personnel committee.

A collegiate professor in a regular position who receives notice of non-reappointment may request a review of the decision by the college dean. If the dean sustains the non-reappointment decision, the faculty member may request, through the dean, a further and independent review of the decision by the properly constituted college committee on promotion and tenure in accordance with appropriate procedures.

Promotion within these ranks may be pursued through procedures outlined in this section. Tenure will not be awarded at any of these ranks and service at these ranks is excluded from the pre-tenure probationary period if the faculty member is subsequently appointed to a tenure-track position.

**Collegiate Assistant Professor:** Persons appointed at this rank have a terminal graduate or professional degree in the discipline (or a related discipline) and professional certification(s), if relevant. Experience and demonstrated competence in teaching are expected. Appointment to this rank is for three years and is renewable without limit.

**Collegiate Associate Professor:** Persons appointed at the collegiate associate professor rank have a terminal graduate or professional degree in the discipline (or a related discipline) and professional certification(s), if relevant. Credentials for appointment or promotion to this rank must document a record of significant instructional experience and accomplishments relevant to the field and type of assignment. Appointment to this rank is for five years and is renewable without limit.

**Collegiate Professor:** Collegiate professor is the capstone rank in the series. Appointment to this rank denotes distinguished professional achievement, and regional, national, or international prominence in the field. Credentials for appointment or promotion to this rank must document a record of significant instructional experience and scholarly accomplishments relevant to the field and type of assignment. External

Per Provost's evaluation of such accomplishments and leadership in the field is expected at the time of appointment or promotion. Appointment to this rank is for seven years and is renewable without limit.

#### 5.1.6 Instructor Faculty Ranks

The responsibilities of a person appointed to one of the instructor ranks in an academic department are focused on undergraduate education, with minimal or no expectation for development of an independent program of research or scholarship. A master's degree is the usual minimum educational credential for an appointment to the instructor ranks, and generally a minimum of 18 graduate credits teaching in the discipline is required to meet accreditation standards. Further information regarding appropriate credentials for the teaching faculty is found in chapter two, "Faculty Credentialing Guidelines," and on the [provost's website](#).

Instructors with distinctive assignments and work schedules will have these responsibilities conveyed in the terms of faculty offer letter at the time of appointment.

While initial appointment is typically at the entry rank, prior experience may be considered for a recommendation of appointment at a higher rank with the approval of the appropriate departmental committee and head or chair. Up to three years of similar instructional service at another accredited American four-year college or university may be counted toward the designated period required prior to review for promotion in rank.

Tenure is not awarded at any of these ranks and all service at any instructor rank is excluded from the pre-tenure probationary period if the faculty member is subsequently appointed to a tenure-track position. Faculty members within the instructor ranks may not chair a graduate committee.

**Instructor:** The instructor rank is the initial rank for appointment of a full- or part-time faculty member. Primary responsibilities are usually to the instructional program, but assignments vary depending on the faculty member's expertise and experience and departmental needs. Typically, they include teaching undergraduate courses, advising students, developing or revising courses and curricula, and fulfilling other instructional, administrative, or service responsibilities. Appointment at this rank consists of a series of one- or two-year renewable appointments with a minimum of five years of completed service before consideration for promotion.

**Advanced Instructor:** Consideration for promotion to the rank of advanced instructor may be requested by the instructor or recommended by the department based on excellence in instructional responsibilities and significant evidence of related professional growth and development. Mentoring colleagues or graduate teaching assistants, student advising, course or curriculum development, or exemplary service or outreach are examples of ways in which instructors can make valuable contributions to the instructional programs in a department. Advanced instructors are expected to demonstrate mastery in teaching with significant impact on student learning and the department's undergraduate programs. Scholarship and publication are not typically an assigned responsibility of instructor positions, but such accomplishments may be considered as part of the evaluation for promotion. Promotion to the advanced instructor rank is generally accompanied by a renewable three-year contract.

A minimum of five years of completed service at the advanced instructor rank is required before consideration for promotion to senior instructor.

**Senior Instructor:** Senior instructor is the capstone rank in the instructor series and promotion to this rank denotes exemplary instruction, demonstrated continued professional development, and significant contributions to undergraduate education. In addition to teaching courses, senior instructors may have considerable responsibility in

mentoring colleagues or graduate teaching assistants, overseeing course development or special instructional initiatives, student advising, or other responsibilities reflecting their role as instructional leaders. Promotion to the rank of senior instructor is generally accompanied by a renewable five-year contract.

## **5.2 Policies Related to Non-Tenure-Track Instructional Appointments**

### **5.2.1 Initial Appointment**

All initial non-tenure-track faculty appointments are usually for a period of one year, including appointments at the more senior ranks. Subsequent reappointments may be multi-year, as appropriate for the rank.

Appointments may be regular (renewable) or restricted (with a defined end date), calendar year or academic year, and full- or part-time depending on job responsibilities and available funding. Visiting and adjunct appointments are intended to be temporary in nature and are almost always restricted.

Non-tenure-track faculty positions are term appointments eligible for renewal based on quality of performance, continuing need for services in the unit, and available funding.

### **5.2.2 Reappointment**

Non-tenure-track faculty members on restricted contracts whose appointments will be continued are issued a reappointment contract specifying the new ending date for their appointment. Reappointments typically occur on the anniversary of the hire date or are realigned to coincide with the academic year or other relevant appointment cycle. The practice of issuing repeated one-year restricted contracts for an individual faculty member over many years is explicitly discouraged, as it can be exploitative over an extended time.

Therefore, if a faculty member is to be reappointed into a restricted position when the faculty member has spent the preceding five years on restricted contracts, approval must be requested from the provost's office. The request should be supported by documentation demonstrating why the position cannot readily be converted to a regular appointment.

Reappointments for faculty members on regular contracts are usually effective July 1 or August 10, reflecting either calendar year or an academic year appointment. Notice of non-reappointment is in accordance with periods identified in chapter two, "Retirement, Resignation, and Non-Reappointment."

### **5.2.3 Annual Evaluations and Merit Adjustments**

Continuing faculty members must submit an annual faculty activity report in accordance with departmental and college procedures and timelines. Timely submission of the annual faculty activity report is required for consideration for a merit adjustment. Annual evaluation of performance by the department head/chair or supervisor (or appropriately charged committee) and feedback to the faculty member are required, and should be consistent with university policies and practices for annual evaluation of tenure-track faculty members.

Non-tenure-track faculty members are entitled to full consideration for merit adjustments as available and warranted by their performance.

### **5.2.4 Promotion Guidelines for Instructors, Professors of Practice, and Clinical Faculty Ranks**

Non-tenure-track faculty members are eligible for promotion in rank in accordance with guidelines established by academic departments and approved by an appropriate college-level committee and the dean. Such guidelines should outline the process and criteria for promotion in rank; they should be widely available along with other departmental and college documents related to promotion and tenure. Faculty members may be in a *regular* or a *restricted* appointment to be considered for promotion.

Promotion in rank for any non-tenure-track position is not a requirement of continued employment, or an entitlement for years of service without evidence of exceptional merit, continued professional development, and contribution in the assigned role. An approved promotion in rank is recognized by a change in title, increasing length of appointment contract, and a base salary adjustment as identified in the annual faculty compensation plan approved by the Board of Visitors.

Consideration for promotion in rank includes preparation of a dossier using a common university format, which may be based on relevant elements of the promotion and tenure dossier format for tenure-track faculty members. Typically such a dossier includes a statement of professional direction and accomplishment, a complete curriculum vitae, and documentation of contributions associated with the instructor's appointment. These contributions can be to instructional

programs or administrative and/or service responsibilities. Colleges and departments may request supplemental materials. The appropriate college committee and dean approve guidelines for dossier development and departmental policies and procedures for the promotion process. External review of credentials are required for some – *but not all* – promotions in non-tenure-track ranks. Requirements are outlined in the promotion and tenure guidelines listed on Promotion and Tenure page of the [provost's website](#).

The promotion dossier is reviewed at three levels: (1) by an appropriately charged departmental committee and the department head or chair, (2) by an appropriately charged college-level committee and the dean, and (3) by the provost. The department head or chair and dean make separate recommendations to the subsequent review levels. The provost reviews college and dean recommendations and makes recommendations to the president. The Board of Visitors grants final approval.

Given the wide variation in representation of non-tenure-track instructional appointments some latitude is provided in the nature and make up of department and college committees. For example, departments with significant numbers of instructors, the committee charged with reviews would consist of majority representation of advanced and senior instructors. (or associate and clinical professors ). In departments with very few such appointments, the existing departmental promotion and tenure committee may review the dossier(s) and make recommendations. Similarly, at the college level either a special committee may be formed to review promotions of non-tenure-track instructional faculty with majority representation of those in the advanced level of such ranks, or the existing promotion and tenure committees may be assigned such review and recommendation responsibilities. While the procedures vary to recognize practical issues and varying numbers, the guidelines for review should be in writing and adhered to for consistency and fair treatment of all candidates. A faculty member may not serve on any committee that is evaluating a spouse, family member, or other individual with whom the faculty member has a close personal relationship. (See chapter two, "Potential Conflicts Involving Spouses and Immediate Family Members.")

Given that promotion decisions do not carry the same "up or out" decision associated with tenure decisions, a negative recommendation on a promotion request need not translate into termination of employment. Indeed, a faculty member may remain at the initial rank as long as their performance warrants continued employment and serves departmental needs. If the promotion request is not supported on the first submission, it may not be appealed until at least a second review has taken place in a subsequent or later year.

Following the same pattern as review of tenure-track faculty members, a positive recommendation from either or both the departmental committee and the department head or chair automatically advances the dossier for promotion to the college committee level. Similarly, at the college level, a positive recommendation from either or both the college committee and the dean results in automatic advancement of the recommendation to consideration by the provost. The decision of the provost is final and cannot be appealed.

Faculty members should be provided written feedback in the case of a negative recommendation at either the department or college level so that they might improve their performance or dossiers for a later submission.

#### **5.2.4.1 Promotion Guidelines for Collegiate Professor Ranks**

Non-tenure-track faculty members are eligible for promotion in rank in accordance with guidelines established by academic departments and approved by an appropriate college-level committee and the dean. Such guidelines should outline the process and criteria for promotion in rank; they should be widely available along with other departmental and college documents related to promotion and tenure. Faculty members must be in a regular or restricted appointment to be considered for promotion. (See chapter five, "Reappointment," for information regarding promotion for faculty members on restricted appointment).

Promotion in rank for any non-tenure-track position is not a requirement of continued employment, or an entitlement for years of service without evidence of exceptional merit, continued professional development, and contribution in the assigned role. An approved promotion in rank is recognized by a change in title, increasing length of appointment contract, and a base salary adjustment as identified in the annual faculty compensation plan approved by the Board of Visitors.

Consideration for promotion in rank includes preparation of a dossier using a common university format for collegiate professors, which may be based on relevant elements of the promotion and tenure dossier format for tenure-track faculty members. Typically such a dossier includes a statement of professional direction and accomplishment, a

complete curriculum vitae, and documentation of contributions associated with the collegiate faculty's appointment. These contributions can be to instructional programs or administrative and/or service responsibilities. Colleges and departments may request supplemental materials. The appropriate college committee and dean approve guidelines for dossier development and departmental policies and procedures for the promotion process. External review of credentials is required for promotion to collegiate associate professor and professor

The promotion dossier is reviewed at three levels: (1) by an appropriately charged departmental committee and the department head or chair, (2) by an appropriately charged college-level committee and the dean, (3) by the university promotion and tenure committee. The department head or chair and dean make separate recommendations to the subsequent review levels. The provost reviews the recommendations from the three levels and makes recommendations to the president. The Board of Visitors grants final approval.

Given the wide variation in representation of non-tenure-track collegiate faculty appointments in the various academic colleges, some latitude is provided in the nature and make up of such committees. For most departments, the existing departmental promotion and tenure committee may review the dossier(s) and make recommendations. Similarly, at the college level, the existing promotion and tenure committees may be assigned such review and recommendation responsibilities. While the procedures vary to recognize practical issues and varying numbers, the guidelines for review should be in writing and adhered to for consistency and fair treatment of all candidates. A faculty member may not serve on any committee that is evaluating a spouse, family member, or other individual with whom the faculty member has a close personal relationship. (See chapter two, "Potential Conflicts Involving Spouses and Immediate Family Members.")

Given that promotion decisions do not carry the same "up or out" decision associated with tenure, a negative recommendation on a promotion request need not translate into termination of employment. Indeed, a faculty member may remain at the initial rank as long as their performance warrants continued employment and serves departmental needs. If the promotion request is not supported on the first submission, it may not be appealed until at least a second review has taken place in a subsequent or later year.

Following the same pattern as review of tenure-track faculty members, a positive recommendation from either or both the departmental committee and the department head or chair automatically advances the dossier for promotion to the college committee level. Similarly, at the college level, a positive recommendation from either or both the college committee and the dean results in automatic advancement of the recommendation to consideration the university promotion and tenure committee.

The faculty member should be provided written feedback in the case of a negative recommendation at either the department, college, or university level so that they might improve their performance or dossiers for a later submission.

#### **5.2.5 Appeals of Decisions on Promotion**

Following a second negative review by both the departmental committee and department head or chair, the decision may be appealed to the college committee, but only on grounds that relevant information was not considered or that the decision was influenced by improper consideration. The appeal must be filed within 14 days of official notification. A negative recommendation from both the college and the dean ends the process. There is no appeal available when both the college committee and dean vote "no."

Significant *procedural* violations may be grieved under the faculty grievance process described in chapter five, "Faculty Grievance Policy and Procedures."

### **5.3 Termination Procedures for Non-Tenure-Track Faculty on Regular Appointments**

Members of the non-tenure-track faculty may be removed from their position by one of the following three procedures: (1) removal for just cause, (2) non-reappointment, or (3) termination of position because of insufficient funds or no further need for services. Notice of non-reappointment for non-tenure-track instructional faculty members on regular appointments is addressed in chapter two, "Retirement, Resignation, and Non-Reappointment."

#### **5.3.1 Dismissal for Cause**

Stated causes for removal shall include, but are not limited to, professional incompetence; unacceptable or unsatisfactory performance after due notice; unethical conduct or misconduct that interferes with the capacity of the employee to perform effectively the requirements of the position; violation of university policy; or falsification of



credentials, experience, leave reports, or other official university documents. Filing a grievance shall not constitute just cause for termination.

When it becomes necessary to terminate a non-tenure-track faculty member for unsatisfactory performance prior to the end of the appointment period, the following procedures apply:

**Step one:** The department head or chair writes a letter to the faculty member detailing the areas of performance that are deficient and setting clear expectations for acceptable performance and continued employment. The college dean receives a copy. The letter states the time period in which the deficiencies must be addressed. This time period will be not less than 30 calendar days.

**Step two:** At the end of that period, the department head or chair must again write chair the faculty member with an evaluation of his/her performance with a copy to the college dean. If performance continues to be unsatisfactory, this second letter may contain a notice of termination. The termination notice will have an effective date of 45 calendar days or more from the date of the second letter. In cases where there is a threat to health or safety, the 45-day period may be waived.

**Dismissal for cause not involving unsatisfactory performance:** For termination for cause for reasons other than unsatisfactory performance, the faculty member shall receive written notification of the reasons for termination and shall be allowed an opportunity to respond within five workdays. With the approval of the provost, a faculty member may be suspended with or without pay pending an investigation into allegations of wrongdoing.

**Appeal to the provost:** The faculty member may appeal notification of dismissal for cause to the college dean and the termination will be held in abeyance until the appeal process is complete. The appeal must be made in writing within five working days of receipt of the notification of termination. The dean must respond in writing within 10 working days. If the dean's response is unsatisfactory to the appellant, an appeal may be made to the provost in writing within five working days. The provost appoints a committee of three members of the general faculty to review the case and make recommendations to the provost. The decision of the provost is final. The above time limits of the appeal process may be altered by extenuating circumstances and the agreement of both parties.

### **5.3.2 Termination of Appointment During the Contract Period**

Occasionally a decline in funding resources makes it necessary to terminate an appointment before the end of a contract. While department heads or chairs are encouraged to make every effort to assure continuity of employment to individuals performing satisfactorily, there are circumstances in which this may not be possible or in the best interest of the university. Non-tenure-track faculty appointments may be terminated in the case where there are insufficient funds or no further need for services. Written notice of termination within the contract period shall be at least three months for those who have been in a regular appointment less than two year and at least one semester (if academic year) or six months (if calendar year) for those who have been in regular appointments two years or more. A proposed notice of termination during the contract period because of insufficient funds or lack of need for services requires the approval of the dean and provost.

### **5.4 Participation in Governance**

Salaried non-tenure-track instructional faculty members are eligible to participate in departmental, college, and university committees as appropriate for their assignments. Non-tenure-track faculty members should have meaningful engagement in program planning at the department level, especially as it relates to aspects of the curriculum for which they bear teaching responsibility. Although non-tenure-track instructional faculty members cannot be involved in reviewing cases of promotion and tenure for tenure-track or tenured faculty members, they may otherwise be voting members of the departmental faculty in accordance with the policy set by individual departmental governance.

Those faculty members at the rank of instructor, assistant, associate, or professor, or related rank variations, such as clinical assistant professor, professor of practice, collegiate professor, or senior instructor are eligible to serve as voting members of the Faculty Senate.

### **5.5 Participation on Graduate Committees**

Non-tenure-track instructional faculty members with appropriate credentials may serve on graduate advisory committees and interact with graduate or professional students and interns where relevant to their assignment and with

approval of the departmental graduate program, department head or chair, and graduate school. Faculty members within the instructor ranks may not chair a graduate committee.

#### **5.6 Eligibility to Serve as a Principal Investigator**

Faculty members in a non tenure track rank may serve as a Principal Investigator for a sponsored project or contract with the approval of the department head or chair, the dean, and the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation. A written request for authorization (PI Status Request) may be submitted by the department with the approval of the dean to the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation.

#### **5.7 Faculty Grievance Policy and Procedures**

The following procedure is provided as the means for resolution of grievances against a supervisor or member(s) of the university administration brought by members of the non-tenure-track instructional faculty. The grievance process is the same as that for tenured and tenure-track faculty. The Faculty Review Committee of the Faculty Senate conducts the step four hearing if requested.

##### **5.7.1 Ombuds, Mediation Services, and Faculty Reconciliation**

**Informal dialogue:** It should be possible to resolve most faculty concerns or complaints through informal communication among colleagues working together in the academic enterprise. Accordingly, a faculty member who feels there is a grievance is encouraged to take it to the immediate supervisor in the collegial spirit of problem solving rather than as a confrontation between adversaries.

Commented [PE1]: Added Ombuds language

**University Ombuds:** Any member of the university community may visit the university Ombuds Office. The Ombuds listens and explores options for addressing and resolving concerns or complaints. The Ombuds Office does not have the authority to make decisions or to reverse any decision made or actions taken by university authorities. The Ombuds Office supplements, but does not replace, the university's existing resources for conflict resolution and its systems of review and adjudication.

Communications with the Ombuds Office are considered confidential. The Ombuds Office will not accept legal notice on behalf of the university, and information provided to the Ombuds Office will not constitute such notice to the university. Should someone wish to make the university formally aware of a particular problem, the Ombuds Office can provide information on how to do so. The only exception to this pledge of confidentiality is where the Ombuds Office determines that there is an imminent risk of serious harm, or if disclosure is required by law.

To preserve independence and neutrality, the Ombuds Office reports directly to the University President. The Ombuds Office does not keep permanent records of confidential communications.

**Reconciliation:** At the initiation of the grievance procedure, or at any earlier time, the grievant may request the assistance of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation in fashioning an equitable solution. Contacting the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation is not required in filing a grievance, but it may be useful if the grievant feels that the issue may be amenable to, but will require time for, negotiation; or if the grievant is unsure whether the concern is a legitimate issue for a grievance; or if personal relations between the parties involved in the grievance have become strained.

For a potential grievance issue to qualify for consideration by the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, the grievant must contact the chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation within 30 calendar days of the time when the grievant knew or should have known of the event or action that is the basis for the potential grievance, just as if beginning the regular grievance process. If the grievant requests assistance from the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, that committee requests a postponement of the time limits involved in the formal grievance procedure while it deals with the case. The request is submitted in writing to the vice provost for faculty affairs by the chair of the Committee on Reconciliation. Also, the grievant should reach an understanding with the Committee on Reconciliation of the time frame planned for that committee's work on the case, such time not to exceed 60 calendar days.

Faculty members may also consult the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation about serious disagreements with immediate supervisors or other university administrators concerning issues that may not be eligible for consideration

within the grievance process. In such instances, the committee contacts the relevant administrator to determine if there is an interest and willingness to explore informal resolution of the dispute; it is not necessary to notify the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost.

**Mediation:** Mediation is a voluntary, confidential process through which trained neutral third persons (mediators) assist people to express their concerns and develop solutions to the dispute in a safe and structured environment. Assistance with mediation is available through Human Resources. Because mediation is voluntary, both parties must agree to participate in order for mediation to occur. Faculty members and supervisors are encouraged to consider using mediation to resolve disputes or to help address a conflict between a faculty member and another member of the Virginia Tech community.

**Role of mediators:** Mediators do not make judgments, determine facts, or decide the outcome; instead they facilitate discussion between the participants, who identify the solutions best suited to their situation. No agreement is made unless and until it is acceptable to the participants.

**Requesting mediation:** Mediation is available at any time, without the filing of a grievance. Additionally, mediation may be requested by any party during the grievance process prior to step four. If, after the initiation of a formal grievance, both parties agree to participate in mediation, the grievance is placed on administrative hold until the mediation process is complete. If the parties come to a resolution of the dispute through mediation, the parties are responsible to each other for ensuring that the provisions of the agreement are followed. In the event that the parties are not able to reach a mutual resolution to the dispute through mediation, the grievant may request that the grievance be reactivated and the process continues.

Mediation differs from faculty reconciliation in that mediators do not engage in fact-finding or in evaluation of decisions. Both mediation and reconciliation, however, are voluntary; no party is required to participate in either process.

#### **5.7.2 The Formal Grievance Procedure**

If the assistance of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation is not desired or is not requested; or if that committee determines that it cannot provide assistance in the matter; or if the grievant finds that the length of time the Committee on Reconciliation plans or takes with the case is excessive; or if the grievant is not satisfied with the recommendations of that committee, the grievant may pursue the issue as a formal grievance through the following procedure. Department heads or chairs, deans, directors, and other administrative faculty will cooperate with the grievant in the mechanics of processing the grievance, but the grievant alone is responsible for preparation of the case.

**Step one:** The grievant must meet with the immediate supervisor (usually the department head or chair) within 30 calendar days of the date that grievant knew or should have known of the event or action that is basis for the grievance and verbally identifies the grievance and the grievant's concerns. The supervisor provides a verbal response to the grievant within five weekdays following the meeting. If the supervisor's response is satisfactory to the grievant, that ends the matter.

**Step two:** If a satisfactory resolution of the grievance is not achieved by the immediate supervisor's verbal response, the grievant may submit a written statement of the grievance and the relief requested to the immediate supervisor. This statement must be submitted on the faculty grievance form, must define the grievance and request the relief desired specifically and precisely. The written grievance is submitted to the immediate supervisor within five weekdays of the time when the grievant received the immediate supervisor's verbal response to the first step meeting. Faculty grievance forms are available on the provost's website.

Within five weekdays of receiving the written statement of the grievance, the immediate supervisor, in turn, gives the grievant a written response on the faculty grievance form. The immediate supervisor cites reasons for action taken or not taken. If the written response of the immediate supervisor is satisfactory to the grievant, that ends the matter.

**Step three:** If the resolution of the grievance proposed in the written response by the immediate supervisor is not acceptable, the grievant may advance the grievance to the next level of university administration by checking the appropriate place on the faculty grievance form, signing and sending the form to the next level administrator within five

weekdays of receiving the written response from the immediate supervisor. The next level of administration for college faculty is usually the college dean. The administrator involved at this next level is hereafter referred to as the second-level administrator.

Following receipt of the faculty grievance form, the second-level administrator or designated representative meets with the grievant within five weekdays. The second-level administrator may request the immediate supervisor of the grievant be present; the grievant may similarly request that a chosen representative from among the university faculty be present. Unless the grievant is represented by a member of the faculty who is also a lawyer, the second-level administrator does not have legal counsel present. The second-level administrator gives the grievant a written decision on the faculty grievance form within five weekdays after the meeting, citing reasons for the decision. If the second-level administrator's written response to the grievance is satisfactory to the grievant it ends the matter.

Step four: If the resolution of the grievance proposed in the written response from the second-level administrator is not acceptable, the grievant may advance the grievance within five weekdays to the level of the provost, including consideration by an impartial hearing panel of the [Faculty Review Committee](#). In addition to being available online, information about the Faculty Review Committee is located in chapter one of the *Faculty Handbook*.

Upon receiving the faculty grievance form requesting step four review, the provost, or appropriate designated representative, acknowledges receipt of the grievance within five weekdays and forwards a copy of the [Procedures of the Faculty Review Committee](#) to parties in the grievance process. The provost immediately forwards a copy of the grievance to the president of the Faculty Senate, who also writes to the grievant to acknowledge receipt of the grievance within five weekdays of receipt of the faculty grievance form from the provost.

The grievant may petition the provost to bypass the Faculty Review Committee and rule on the grievance. If the provost accepts the request, there is no subsequent opportunity for the grievance to be heard by a hearing panel. The provost's decision, however, may be appealed to the president, as described in step five. If the provost does not accept the petition, the Faculty Review Committee hears the grievance as outlined in these procedures.

The Faculty Review Committee does not normally consider the subject of a grievance while it is simultaneously under review by another committee or panel of the university.

**Hearing panel:** A hearing panel consists of five members appointed by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee from among the members of the Faculty Review Committee. The chair of the Faculty Review Committee polls all appointees to ensure that they have no conflict of interest in the case. Both parties to the grievance may challenge one of the appointments, if they so desire, without need to state cause, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee appoints the needed replacement or replacements. Other replacements are made only for cause. The chair of the Faculty Review Committee rules on issues of cause.

To ensure uniformity in practice, the chair of the Faculty Review Committee or designee serves as the non-voting chair of each hearing panel. In the event that the chair of the Faculty Review Committee has a conflict of interest concerning a case, the chair appoints a disinterested third party from among the members of the Faculty Review Committee not already appointed to the hearing panel for the case to serve as chair of the hearing panel.

**Hearings:** After a hearing panel is appointed, the chair of the Faculty Review Committee requests that each party to the grievance provide relevant documentation to be shared among the parties and the hearing panel. The panel holds its initial hearing with both principals present within 15 weekdays of receipt of the grievance by the Faculty Senate president. If the panel feels it needs to investigate the case further, or requires more information, or desires to hear witnesses, the hearing is adjourned until the panel completes the necessary work or scheduling. The hearing is then reconvened as appropriate.

Each party to the grievance may have a representative present during the sessions of the hearing at which testimony is presented. The representative may speak on their behalf if so requested. Representatives may be legal counsel, if both parties are so represented, but if the grievant does not wish to have legal counsel at a hearing, neither party to the grievance may have legal counsel present.

These impartial panel hearings are administrative functions, not adversarial proceedings. Therefore, if legal counsels are present they must understand that the proceedings do not follow courtroom or trial procedures and rules. Participation by legal counsel is at the invitation of the parties they represent and is subject to the rulings of the chair of the hearing panel. Detailed procedures followed in hearings are specified in the "Procedures of the Faculty Review Committee" as approved by the [Faculty Senate](#).

**Findings and Recommendations:** The hearing panel concludes its work and makes its recommendations within 45 weekdays of receipt of the grievance by the Faculty Senate president. The time limit for consideration may be extended by agreement of both parties.

The hearing panel formulates written findings and recommendations regarding disposition of the grievance and forwards copies to the provost, the grievant, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee.

**Provost's action:** The provost meets with the grievant within 10 weekdays after receiving the findings and recommendations of the hearing panel to discuss the case and advise the grievant about the prospects for disposition of the case. Within 10 weekdays of that meeting, the provost sends to the grievant the decision in writing concerning the disposition of the grievance. If the provost's decision is fully consonant with (or exceeds) the recommendations of the hearing panel, or if it is satisfactory to the grievant even if it differs from the recommendations of the hearing panel that ends the matter.

**Step five:** If the provost's decision is not acceptable to the grievant and not consonant with the recommendations of the hearing panel, the grievant may appeal in writing to the president within 20 calendar days. The president's decision is final.

#### **5.7.3 Timeliness of Grievance and Procedural Compliance**

A grievance must be brought forward in a timely manner. It is the responsibility of the grievant to initiate the grievance process within 30 calendar days of the time of knowledge of the event or action that is the basis for the grievance. The university administration is not required to accept a grievance for processing if the grievant does not meet the 30-day deadline, except in cases of demonstrated good cause.

Scheduled commitments made prior to the time of filing or advancement of a grievance that preclude action by either of the parties to the grievance automatically extend time limits for their duration unless this would be demonstrably harmful to the fair processing of the grievance. In such cases, on written request by the grievant to the appropriate office for that step, the grievance is advanced to the next step in the grievance process.

If the grievant does not follow the time limits specified in the grievance procedure, acceptance of the last proposed resolution as satisfactory is assumed. If the grievant desires to advance the grievance after the appropriate specified time limits have lapsed, the administrator who receives the late submission notifies the chair of the [Faculty Review Committee](#) in writing, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee determines if there was good cause for the delay. If so, the grievance proceeds. If not, the process ends with the most recently proposed resolution in force. The finding on the matter by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee is communicated to both parties in writing.

If either party to a grievance charges the other with procedural violations other than time limit issues, a special committee of the president of the Faculty Senate, the chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee (or the vice president of the senate if the president is also chair of the Faculty Review Committee) is convened to rule on the question, as in disputes about the validity of issues qualifying for the grievance procedure. The special committee has the following options. It can either find no significant procedural violation occurred, in which case the grievance process continues unaffected, or that a significant procedural violation did occur. If the administrator committed a significant procedural violation, the grievance automatically qualifies for advancement to the next step in the grievance process. If the grievant committed a significant procedural violation, the grievance process ends at that point with the last proposed resolution established as the final disposition of the case.

#### **5.7.4 Valid Issues for Grievance**

For this process, a grievance is defined as a complaint by a faculty member alleging a violation, misinterpretation, or incorrect application of a policy, procedure, or practice of the university that directly affects the grievant. Some examples of valid issues for filing a grievance are: improperly or unfairly determined personnel decisions that result in an

unsatisfactory annual performance evaluation, unreasonable merit adjustment or salary level, or excessive teaching load/work assignments; substantive violations of promotion procedures (see appeal process in chapter five, "Appeals of Decisions on Promotion"); reprisals; substantive error in the application of policy; and matters relating to academic freedom.

**Issues not open to grievance:** While most faculty disputes with the university administration may be dealt with by this grievance policy, the following issues may not be made the subject of a grievance: determination of policy appropriately promulgated by the university administration or the university governance system; those items falling within the jurisdiction of other university policies and procedures (for example, complaints of unlawful discrimination or harassment, or an appeal related to the merits of a promotion decision); the contents of personnel policies, procedures, rules, regulations, ordinances, and statutes; the routine assignment of university resources (e.g., space, operating funds, parking, etc.); usual actions taken, or recommendations made, by administrators or committee members acting in an official capacity in the grievance process; termination of appointment by removal for just cause, non-reappointment, or abolition of position; or allegations of misconduct in scholarly activities.

**Adjudication of disputes on the validity of issues qualifying for consideration under the faculty grievance procedures:** If a university administrator rules that an issue does not qualify for the grievance process, the grievant may write to the chair of the Faculty Review Committee within five weekdays of receiving such notification and request a ruling from a special committee consisting of the president of the Faculty Senate, the chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee. The special committee considers the matter (including consultations with both parties if deemed necessary) and rules by majority vote on the admissibility of the matter to the grievance process. This special committee is called together by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee, who also sends a written report of the results of the deliberations of the committee to all parties concerned.

#### **5.7.5 Particular Concerns and Definitions**

Time limits are subject to extension by written agreement of both parties. The grievant and the administrator involved at that particular step of the discussion make such an agreement. (An agreement form to extend the grievance response time is available on the [provost's website](#).)

Grievances that advance to step four during or close to the summer and/or teaching breaks during the academic year may require some extension of the stipulated time limits. The principals and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee negotiate such an extension. Every effort is made, however, to stay within the stipulated time limits. In case of disagreement, the Faculty Senate president rules on time extension and procedure questions, which might include a hearing conducted by three rather than five panel members, or other recommendations designed to expedite the proceedings while providing peer review of the grievance.

If a faculty member is away from the assigned work location at the time of discovery of the event or action that is the basis for a grievance, the 30-day period during which the grievant must meet with the immediate supervisor to initiate the grievance process begins when the faculty member returns to the assigned work location. If the date of return causes a delay of such length that the grievance, or its resolution, is not timely, the grievant may submit the grievance in writing to the immediate supervisor (step two), omitting personal meetings until such time as the faculty member returns to the assigned work location.

"Weekdays," as used in this procedure, include Monday through Friday only and only when those days are not national, state, or religious holidays relevant to the principals in the grievance.

To protect a grievant from undue pressure in the pursuit of a grievance, if a grievant becomes ill and takes sick leave the grievance process stops until such time as the grievant is able to resume duties. Exceptions to this provision are made at the request of the grievant, but only if the grievant obtains and produces medical certification that proceeding with the grievance will not be harmful to the health of the grievant, or exacerbate the ailment that required taking sick leave.

All costs of legal counsel employed by a grievant are borne by the grievant.

If a grievant is employed away from Blacksburg, and is required to travel away from their duty station in resolution of their grievance, the university pays all travel costs permitted under state regulations.

In the event that a faculty member discovers a grievance about actions by an administrator above the level of the immediate supervisor that directly involves the faculty member, or with actions by an administrator not in the department that directly involves the faculty member, the grievant initiates the grievance process by seeking the intervention of the immediate supervisor within 30 calendar days of the discovery of the event or action that is the basis for the grievance. If that effort does not resolve the grievance satisfactorily, the grievant, after consulting the immediate supervisor, may file the faculty grievance form at the appropriate level or with the appropriate administrative office to initiate response from the administrator perceived as the source of the action causing the grievance. The grievance process then proceeds from that level onward in the usual fashion.

A grievance filed by a faculty member concerning an action of the provost is handled by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee and a regular impartial hearing panel, but the findings and recommendations of the hearing panel are sent to the university president for ruling, rather than to the provost. A grievance filed by a faculty member concerning an action of the president of the university is dealt with by a special panel appointed by the provost in consultation with the president of the Faculty Senate.

Any final resolution of a grievance must be consonant with the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia and university policy.

Once a grievance is resolved, either to the satisfaction of the grievant, or if not to the satisfaction of the grievant, by the action of the provost in consonance with the hearing panel recommendations, or by the ruling of the president, that specific grievance is closed and may not be made the subject of another grievance.

#### 5.7.6 Overview of the Formal Grievance Process for Non-Tenure-Track Instructional Faculty

Below is an *abbreviated* overview of the grievance process and deadlines. Refer to chapter five, "The Formal Grievance Procedure," for specific details and options available in each step of the grievance process.

Time limits are subject to extension by written agreement of both parties. The grievant and the administrator involved at that particular step of the discussion are the makers of such an agreement. (An agreement form to extend the grievance response time is available on the [provost's website](#).)

Step one		
Within 30 days of event	1a.	Grievant meets with immediate supervisor (usually department head).
Within 5 weekdays	1b.	Department head provides verbal response.
	1c.	If department head's response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	1d.	If department head's response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step two within 5 weekdays.
Step two		
Within 5 weekdays	2a.	Grievant submits written grievance to department head.
Within 5 weekdays	2b.	Department head responds in writing on grievance form.
	2c.	If department head's response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	2d.	If department heads response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step three within 5 weekdays.
Step three		
Within 5 weekdays	3a.	Grievant advances grievance form to the second-level administrator (usually dean).
Within 5 weekdays	3b.	Dean meets with grievant; dean may request department head to be present.
Within 5 weekdays	3c.	Dean responds in writing on grievance form.
	3d.	If dean's written response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	3e.	If dean's written response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step four within 5 weekdays.
Step four		
Within 5 weekdays	4a.	Grievant advances grievance form to the provost.
Within 5 weekdays	4b.	Provost acknowledges receipt of grievance and forwards copy to Faculty Senate president to receive recommendation of an impartial hearing panel of the Faculty Review Committee.

Within 5 weekdays	4c.	Faculty Senate president acknowledges in writing to grievant that copy of grievance has been received from provost.
Within 15 weekdays	4d.	Faculty Review Committee chair appoints hearing panel from among Faculty Review Committee members; panel holds its initial meeting with both principals.
Within 45 weekdays	4e.	Hearing panel concludes its work and make recommendations to provost and grievant.
Within 10 weekdays	4f.	Provost meets with grievant.
Within 10 weekdays	4g.	Provost notifies grievant in writing of the decision.
	4h.	If the provost's decision is fully consonant with (or exceeds) the recommendations of the hearing panel, or if it is satisfactory to the grievant even if it differs from the recommendation of the hearing panel, that ends the matter.
	4i.	If the provost's decision is not acceptable to the grievant and not consonant with the recommendation of the hearing panel, move to step five within 20 calendar days.
Step five		
Within 20 calendar days	5a.	Grievant appeals in writing to university president.
	5b.	University president's decision is final.



## CHAPTER SIX

### 6.0 Employment Policies and Procedures for Research Faculty

#### 6.1 Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation

The Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation (OVPRI) includes university research institutes, university research centers, research operations (which includes OVPRI Human Resources, information technology staff, and comprehensive research enterprise solutions), research planning, research education, and administrative compliance (which includes export and secure research compliance), sponsored programs, research compliance, LINK, Virginia Tech Intellectual Properties, Launch, and the Office of Veterinarian and Animal Resources.

**Commented [PE1]:** Added names of new offices within OVPRI

In collaboration with the university Human Resources, the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation Human Resources, supports and serves research faculty regarding policies, employment, retention, promotions, employee relations, and separations policies. These services include, but are not limited to, assistance in areas such as position descriptions, classifications, position postings, screening, salary offers, promotions, salary adjustments for increased responsibilities, equity and retention, employment contracts, visas, and referrals.

#### 6.2 Research Faculty Appointments

Research faculty appointments are designated to promote and expedite university research activities. The research faculty rank descriptions create several series common to current sponsored research or outreach projects. For example, employees involved in conducting research are generally appointed as research associates or research scientists (or to the "senior" titles for either of these).

Individuals appointed to a research traineeship are assigned to the postdoctoral associate rank, which is reserved for persons who have been awarded a doctoral degree no more than four years prior to the effective date of the appointment with a minimum of one year of eligibility remaining and are engaged in research for a restricted period under the direction of a faculty mentor. (See Section 6.3.5 in this document, and Guidelines for the Hiring of Postdoctoral Associates on the [OVPRI Human Resources website](#).) Postdoctoral associates work closely with a faculty mentor in preparation for a career in academe or research. If postdoctoral remain involved with research projects at Virginia Tech over a period of time, they are appointed to or promoted into another appropriate rank.

The project associate series is designed for employees involved in sponsored activity other than traditional research, such as delivery of service or technical assistance, consultation with particular clients, preparation of manuals and materials, and so on. The project associate series is also appropriate for personnel involved primarily in the administration of large and complex sponsored programs.

Research faculty members may be assigned a functional title in addition to their official faculty rank in order to facilitate their work or clarify their role to internal or external constituencies. (A functional title may not be an official faculty rank other than that held by the research faculty member.) In some cases, increased responsibilities lead to a change in functional title and possibly a salary adjustment rather than a promotion in faculty rank.

Appointments to research faculty ranks, except the rank of postdoctoral associate, are indefinitely renewable. However, tenure cannot be earned in any of the research faculty ranks and service is not applicable toward the pre-tenure probationary period if the employee is subsequently appointed to a tenure-track position.

The source of funds is not the determining factor as to whether a position carries a research faculty rank, but rather the nature and purpose of the assignment. Thus, a research faculty member may be funded by sponsored projects, overhead, state dollars, or other sources. Policies related to research faculty apply, regardless of the source of funding.

Research faculty may participate in activities outside of their direct source of funding, such as providing significant contributions to the conceptualization or writing of new proposals, or teaching; however, support for any time or effort spent on activities outside of their sponsored research must come from non-sponsored research funds. Special attention should be given in the development of position descriptions where funding is limited to only sponsored funding. (See chapter six, "Effort Certification Compliance Issues for Research Faculty Members," and chapter ten, "Effort Certification and Salary Charges to Sponsored Grants and Contracts.")

Original appointments and reappointments, including rank, salary, and other conditions, require the approval of the department head, dean (or next level administrator), and the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation

*before* an offer is extended. Requests for principal investigator status must be submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation. Such requests require the approval of the department head, dean, and the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation.

#### **6.2.1 Research Faculty Promotions: Non-Professorial Ranks**

While there is logic to the progression between and among ranks, employees may change ranks as appropriate or necessary to reflect a change in role or project. Promotions from one rank to another in order to recognize a faculty member's increased responsibilities, credentials, and/or contributions to the program over time may be recommended by the supervisor.

Recommendations for promotions within the non-professional ranks (such as project associates, research associates, and research scientist etc.) may be requested at any time during the year in recognition of significant increases in responsibilities, credentials, or contributions. The promotions require approval by the department head, dean, and Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation. A faculty member may not serve on any committee that is evaluating a spouse, family member, or other individual with whom the faculty member has a close personal relationship. (See chapter two, "Potential Conflicts Involving Spouses and Immediate Family Members."). Following approval of the promotion request, a promotion letter signed by the department head should be presented to the employee.

#### **6.2.2 Research Faculty Promotions: Professorial Ranks**

Promotion recommendation into and within the research professorial faculty ranks (research assistant professor, research associate professor, and research professor) should align with the annual timeline published by the university. Faculty members being considered for promotion have their dossiers reviewed by: (1) a departmental committee and the head or chair; (2) a college committee and the dean; and (3) the vice president for research and innovation. A parallel process for review, approved in advance by the executive vice president and provost and vice president for research and innovation, is required for promotion of a member of the research professor series whose primary appointment is not in an academic department. Following approval of the promotion request, a promotion letter signed by the vice president for research and innovation should be presented to the employee.

#### **6.3 Research Associate Ranks**

When establishing positions in this series, particularly at the research associate level, departments must ensure that the work anticipated for the employee is sufficiently complex and sophisticated to warrant a faculty position. A variety of staff roles are appropriate for research personnel, depending on the nature of the work proposed and the credentials required. For example, laboratory and research specialist I or II is usually the appropriate staff role for personnel overseeing laboratory, animal care, or research support; or, conducting routine tests, compiling data, collecting and preparing samples. Careful preparation of the position description by the principal investigator and/or department head is essential in determining whether the position is staff or research faculty. Staff positions must be used where appropriate; exceptions are granted only in very rare cases.

##### **6.3.1 Research Associate**

The research associate rank is the entry, or most junior, rank for research faculty members involved in sponsored projects. However, the work may vary from that which is appropriate for a relatively new professional to broader or more significant responsibilities expected of more experienced research faculty personnel. Research associates generally conduct research under supervision using standard and non-standard procedures appropriate to the field. They may provide input into the preparation of proposals or supervise staff or student personnel, but typically they have limited responsibility and authority in these areas. Research associates are not eligible to be principal investigators; however, exception requests for principal investigator status may be submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation.

In keeping with all faculty appointments at the university, a master's degree in a relevant field is the minimum qualification for appointment as a research associate. The OVPRI Human Resources must approve requests for exceptions for individuals with a bachelor's degree and significant related experience *before* an offer is extended.

##### **6.3.2 Senior Research Associate**

The rank of senior research associate requires greater qualifications than the research associate either in education, experience, or both. The doctorate or a terminal degree in the field and some experience are required. The OVPRI

Human Resources must approve an appointment or promotion to this rank for individuals with a lesser degree and substantial related experience *before* an offer is extended.

Senior research associates conduct research under limited supervision using standard or non-standard techniques appropriate to the field. Typically, they have some significant supervisory responsibility for lower-level personnel and may contribute to the conceptualization and preparation of research proposals, reports, and resource acquisition. Senior research associates are not eligible to serve as principal investigators; however, exception requests for principal investigator status may be submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation.

#### **6.3.3 Research Scientist**

Research scientists fulfill a senior role in the university's research program. They carry out independent research under limited supervision. A doctorate or terminal degree in the field and significant experience are expected. By virtue of their expertise and experience, research scientists make significant contributions to the conceptualization and conduct of the research. They may be involved in the preparation of proposals, reports, and publications, presentation of research results, and development of patents. Research scientists may serve as principal investigators.

#### **6.3.4 Senior Research Scientist**

The senior research scientist is the highest rank in the research faculty series for those who do not also have involvement in a graduate program. The rank of senior research scientist is parallel to that of research associate professor or research professor. A doctorate or terminal degree in the field and a considerable record of research are expected. As experienced research faculty members, senior research scientists are often responsible for the design and execution of a project and interpretation of research results. Faculty members at this rank usually serve as principal investigators of sponsored projects related to their own expertise or provide leadership to a research team. Typically, they have significant responsibility for supervision of personnel, budget preparation and execution, and organization and management of the research project.

#### **6.3.5 Postdoctoral Associate**

Appointment to this rank is usually reserved for persons who have been awarded a doctoral degree no more than four years prior to the effective date of the appointment with a minimum of one year of eligibility remaining and are engaged in research for a restricted period under the direction of a faculty mentor. The position of postdoctoral associate is intended to be a limited-term traineeship lasting two to four years (not to exceed four years), during which the individual works under the supervision of one or more senior faculty mentors in preparation for a career in academe or research. Funding is usually from a grant, contract, or a postdoctoral fellowship.

The cumulative allowable duration for all postdoctoral appointments held by a single individual, even at multiple institutions, may not exceed five years. The maximum allowable time an individual may be employed in the rank of postdoctoral associate at Virginia Tech is four years. Continued appointment beyond four years would require a promotion in rank.

Typically, postdoctoral associates have very limited responsibility for project management, supervision of personnel, or design of the research project on which they are funded. Rather, the position enables the individual to continue studies in a specialty area while gaining practical experience in the field. The postdoctoral traineeship may include opportunities to write and submit grant proposals. With the approval of the department or chair, the postdoctoral associate may serve as co-principal investigator. In certain cases (such as young career award proposals), a postdoctoral associate is permitted to submit a grant as a principal investigator. Requests for principal investigator status may be submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation.

#### **6.4 Project Associate Ranks**

The project associate rank series is most appropriate for faculty personnel involved in sponsored projects that provide technical assistance, outreach, consultation, project management, preparation of specialized materials, or delivery of educational or other services, rather than conducting traditional research or scholarship. These ranks may also be appropriate for faculty personnel who are involved in the administration of large and complex research centers or programs.

There are staff or administrative and professional (A/P) faculty roles appropriate to many of these responsibility sets. Careful preparation of the position description by the principal investigator and/or department head is essential in determining whether the position is staff, A/P faculty, or research faculty.

Like all research faculty members, those in the project associate series may be assigned a functional title in addition to their official faculty rank in order to facilitate their work. Given the range of activities included under sponsored programs, use of the functional title may be the most effective way to clarify the faculty member's role to internal or external constituencies. (A functional title may not be an official faculty rank other than that held by the research faculty member.)

#### **6.4.1 Project Associate**

The project associate rank is the entry, or most junior rank, for faculty members involved in sponsored projects that may deliver services to clients or involve program responsibilities other than traditional research. The work may vary from that appropriate for a relatively new professional to broader or more significant responsibilities expected of more experienced faculty personnel. Project associates work under supervision and carry out project responsibilities, such as technical assistance or consultation, which require professional preparation and application of accepted principles and practices of the field. They may be involved in preparing reports, documents, or manuals for review by project leaders. They may develop and deliver educational programs, or coordinate activities involving a number of project members. They may provide input into the preparation of proposals or supervise project personnel, but typically have limited responsibility and authority in these areas. Project associates are not eligible to be principal investigators; however, exception requests for principal investigator status may be submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation.

In keeping with all faculty appointments at the university, a master's degree in a relevant field is the minimum qualification for appointment as a project associate. The OVPRI Human Resources must approve requests for exceptions for individuals with a bachelor's degree and significant related experience *before* an offer is extended.

#### **6.4.2 Senior Project Associate**

The rank of senior project associate requires greater qualifications than the project associate either in education, experience, or both. The doctorate or a terminal degree in the field and some experience, or a lesser degree and substantial related experience, are required. The OVPRI Human Resources must approve exemption requests *before* an offer is extended. Senior project associates carry out project activities under limited supervision, providing a high level of professional service and expertise. They may create original materials or methods, requiring a high level of knowledge of and/or experience in the subject matter. Typically, they have some significant supervisory responsibility for project personnel. They may contribute to the conceptualization and preparation of project proposals, reports, resource acquisition, and interaction with stakeholders. Senior project associates are not eligible to serve as principal investigators; however, exception requests for principal investigator status may be submitted to the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation.

#### **6.4.3 Project Director**

Project director is the most senior rank in the project associate series. Appointment to this rank requires a doctorate or terminal degree and two or more years' experience, or a lesser degree and related experience of substantial scope and duration. By virtue of their expertise and experience, project directors or leaders make significant contributions to the conceptualization and implementation of the project. They typically have significant independence, responsibility, and authority for all aspects of the project. Project directors may be involved in the preparation of proposals, reports, or publications; and presentation of results to sponsors or other stakeholder groups. They have significant responsibility for hiring and managing project personnel, assigning resources, and evaluating project effectiveness. Those functioning in an administrative capacity may serve in a role equivalent to an assistant center director, managing complex and varied business and other administrative responsibilities for a large research center. With approval of the department head or chair, a project director may serve as a principal investigator.

#### **6.5 Research Professor Ranks**

The research professor ranks are designed for research faculty members whose appointments are expected to last more than one year and whose credentials are comparable to those of the tenure-track faculty of similar rank. This series is parallel to research scientist and senior research scientist, not necessarily above it. Appointment to research professor ranks is not appropriate for those with short-term or limited appointments since this would disadvantage the graduate or professional students with whom they might work. Research faculty members whose primary appointment is in a research unit not affiliated with a degree-granting academic department may also be appointed to these ranks with appropriate credentials and approvals. Tenure cannot be earned in any of the research faculty ranks and service is not applicable toward the probationary period if the employee is subsequently appointed to a tenure-track position.

With approval by the degree-granting program, those appointed to any rank in the research professor series may direct graduate theses and dissertations and serve on graduate committees consistent with program and graduate school policy. Faculty members in this series may teach occasionally in their areas of expertise in accordance with guidelines below and by providing the appropriate credentials required of instructional faculty. (See chapter two, "Faculty Credentialing Guidelines," or the [provost's website](#).) Faculty in the research professor series may teach one course per year or two courses in a two-year period. They may teach more if funding is appropriately charged to the instructional budget and approved by the principal investigator/supervisor, department head or chair, and dean.

At the discretion of the academic department, departmental faculty membership with or without voting privileges may be extended to an assistant, associate, or research professor. However, a research faculty member is not eligible to vote on matters relating to faculty appointment, retention, promotion, or tenure.

Promotion to a higher rank may be granted to research professorial faculty who have sources of continued funding and demonstrate outstanding accomplishments in appropriate activities. The curriculum vitae together with annual faculty activity reports, reprints of publications, reference letters, and other similar documents comprise a dossier, which furnishes the principal basis for promotion decisions. Besides consideration of specific professional criteria, evaluation for promotion should consider the candidate's integrity, professional conduct, and ethics. To the extent that such considerations are significant factors in reaching a negative recommendation, they should be documented as part of the formal review process.

Research professor faculty members being considered for promotion have their dossiers reviewed at as many as three levels: (1) by a departmental committee and the head or chair; (2) by a college committee and the dean; and (3) by the vice president for research and innovation. A parallel process for review, approved in advance by the provost and the vice president for research and innovation, is required for promotion of a member of the research professor series whose primary appointment is not in an academic department. Faculty members are not permitted to serve on department or college committees that will be reviewing a family member (spouse or dependent immediate family member) or an individual with whom they have a close personal relationship such as partner or extended family member.

#### **6.5.1 Research Assistant Professor**

Persons appointed as research assistant professors are required to have a doctoral degree or terminal degree appropriate to the field and credentials consistent with those for appointment to the rank of assistant professor. Research assistant professors are equivalent to research scientists in terms of their credentials; however, appointment to this rank indicates actual or anticipated involvement with the academic program.

Research assistant professors are expected to contribute significantly to the design and execution of research projects. They may serve as principal investigators with the approval of the department head. They carry out independent research in their field of specialization under general supervision. They may have supervisory responsibility for project personnel and contribute to project management.

The approval of the department head or chair, dean (or next level administrator), and the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation is required *before* an offer is extended for an original appointment or reappointment, including approval of the proposed rank, salary, and other conditions.

#### **6.5.2 Research Associate Professor**

Persons appointed to this rank are required to have a doctoral degree or terminal degree appropriate to the field and credentials consistent with those for appointment to the rank of associate professor. Research associate professors are typically responsible for design and execution of research projects and interpretation of research results. They are expected to serve as principal investigators and conduct independent research in their area of specialization. They may have significant supervisory responsibility for project personnel and contribute to project management.

Original appointments follow standard departmental procedures for tenured and tenure-track faculty appointments. Typically, this involves approval by the appropriate departmental/unit committee, followed by approval of the department/unit head or chair, dean (or next level administrator), and Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation. Promotion to this rank requires evidence of continuous professional development, documentation of excellence in their disciplinary field, contribution to research or creative activity supported through grants and contracts,

and at least regional recognition. (See chapter three, "Evaluation Procedures for Promotion and Tenure.") The promotion review and approval process is described in chapter six, "Research Professor Ranks."

### **6.5.3 Research Professor**

Persons appointed to this rank are required to have a doctoral degree or terminal degree appropriate to the field and credentials consistent with those for appointment to the rank of professor. Research professors are typically responsible for design and execution of research projects and interpretation of research results. They are expected to serve as principal investigators and conduct independent research in their area of specialization. They may have significant supervisory responsibility for project personnel and contribute to project management.

Original appointments follow standard departmental procedures for tenured and tenure-track faculty appointments. Typically, this involves approval by the appropriate departmental/unit committee, followed by approval of the department/unit head or chair, dean (or next level administrator), and the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation. Promotion to this rank requires evidence of continuous professional development, documentation of excellence in their disciplinary field, outstanding research or creative activity supported by grants and contracts, and national and/or international recognition. (See chapter three, "Evaluation Procedures for Promotion and Tenure.") The promotion review and approval process is described in chapter six, "Research Professor Ranks."

### **6.6 Matrix of Research Ranks**

A matrix of qualifications, approval requirements, general expectations, salary guidelines, and typical position responsibilities for employees in the research faculty ranks is found on the [OVPRI Human Resources website](#).

### **6.7 Affiliated Research Faculty**

Occasionally, individuals outside of university employment are identified to team with university faculty to enhance research opportunities through departments. To support these associations, the university has developed the affiliated research faculty program. Affiliated research appointments may be made for individuals connected to specific academic departments, or may be made through research institutes or centers. Affiliated research appointments may also be established to facilitate research partnerships. This program may address occasions where a university faculty member has a spouse or partner who also has professional academic credentials, but who has not found appropriate employment opportunities. The Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation reviews nominations for affiliated research faculty status from departments, colleges, or the provost, and approves appropriate applications. Applicants must have academic credentials equivalent to those of university faculty, including the terminal degree usually required of faculty in the discipline. Applications for appointment to affiliated research faculty status must have the endorsement of the head or chair of the Virginia Tech department relevant to the applicant's discipline.

Typically, an affiliated research faculty member has unpaid adjunct status in the academic department for that discipline. The appointment is initiated by the host department submitting to the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation a letter of support, the applicant's curriculum vitae, and the request for unpaid faculty affiliation with a Virginia Tech academic department, approved by the department head or chair and dean or director. The appointments are renewable. The rank is the research faculty designation commensurate with the credentials of the candidate.

### **6.8 Searches for Research Faculty**

Virginia Tech is committed to announcing the availability of positions so that a diverse pool of qualified candidates is developed for faculty positions of all types. In the case of research faculty, many of whom are hired on short-term grants and contracts sometimes requiring specialized skills and abilities, there is a need to balance the demands of the sponsored grant or contract with the institution's commitment to open and aggressive recruitment practices to attract a diverse workforce.

Competitive searches are required for salaried appointments to the research faculty, except in a limited number of cases warranting an exemption. Appointments of less than one year do not require a search. Searches are not required to fill a postdoctoral associate position or in the case where the person to be appointed is the author of the grant or is listed as the principal investigator or co-principal investigator, or appointment of a dual career hire. Occasionally the identified candidate may have previously worked on the project in a significant role and continuation of personnel is critical to the success of the project and a search may not be required. Consult the OVPRI Human Resources regarding other very limited exemptions.

## **6.9 Terms of Faculty Offer and Documentation of Credentials**

Employment is contingent upon presentation of satisfactory documentation of credentials prior to employment. In accordance with federal law, on the first day of their employment, new employees must provide documentation of U.S. citizenship or lawful authorization to work in the United States.

All new appointments and reappointments are documented in the terms of faculty offer prepared by the department head or chair. The terms of faculty offer includes salary, effective date, rank, and other critical information concerning the faculty appointment.. (See the [OVPRI Human Resources website](#) for terms of faculty offer templates for research faculty.) The contract specifies whether the appointment is *restricted* (usual appointment type for research faculty) or *regular*. See below for conditions under which research faculty appointments may be "regular." All letters of appointment make reference to further terms and conditions of employment contained in the *Faculty Handbook*.

The terms of faculty offer for a restricted appointment clearly defines the length of the appointment. In cases where there is no expected opportunity for continuation, the document also serves as a notice of termination. The terms of faculty offer also makes clear that continuation of appointment, even during the initial year, is subject to the availability of funds, the need for services, and satisfactory performance. Related letters of offer or appointment should not contain promises that the hiring unit may not be able to keep; the university looks to the department to make good on defaults. Approval of the department head, dean, and OVPRI Human Resources are required *before* an offer is extended.

It is the responsibility of the hiring department to obtain and verify documentation of credentials on all faculty prior to employment. Information regarding appropriate credentials for instructional faculty is found in chapter two, "Faculty Credentialing Guidelines," and on the [provost's website](#).

### **6.9.1 Restricted Appointments**

Salary support for research faculty typically comes from one or more sponsored projects. While some research faculty may be employed for years on successive grants, particularly in large, ongoing research programs, many are employed only for the duration of a specific funded project—in some cases six months and in other cases perhaps several years. Sponsored funding is seldom certain and never permanent. As a result, research faculty are usually appointed as "restricted" faculty members whose employment depends on availability of funding, the need for services, and satisfactory performance.

Procedures for terminating employees are addressed in chapter six, "Termination Procedures for Research Faculty."

### **6.9.2 Multi-Year Restricted Appointments**

A research faculty member's initial appointment or reappointment may be for up to three years provided that documented funding for the salary and fringe benefits is available from a multi-year grant, multiple grants, or other appropriate source(s), and provided a search has been conducted or an approved exemption obtained. In such cases the terms of faculty offer specifies the length of the restricted appointment.

If a person on restricted appointment is to be continued, a reappointment is required. (See chapter six, "Reappointment.") The reappointment contract again defines the conditions of the appointment. Any changes should be made explicit. If a salary increase is approved, it should be a part of the reappointment contract. Prior to the current contract end date, the department is expected to execute a reappointment contract. Annual evaluation and merit adjustments occur on the same cycle as for all other faculty members. A performance review must be done annually, shared with the appointee, and documented in writing.

### **6.9.3 Regular Appointments**

A research center or program, including research entities established by state or Board of Visitors' action, may seek approval for this from the relevant department head, dean (or appropriate administrators as defined in [Policy 3020](#), "Centers and University Institutes: Financial and Administrative Policy and Procedures," and [Policy 13005](#), "Centers and University Institutes: Establishment, Governance, and Programmatic Oversight") and the vice president for research and innovation (or designee) to advertise and fill certain research faculty positions as regular rather than restricted appointments under certain conditions. The criteria and expectations for such approval are as follows:

The research program or center must have a documented record of substantial past funding, usually from diversified sources, generally over more than five years. In the case of a new center with multi-year funding, documentation of the

new funding supported by the history of funding for the principal researchers may be considered. Research programs supported in full or in part by state funds are eligible for consideration for regular positions.

For the purposes of this policy, "research programs or centers" are defined very broadly to include those entities established by state or Board of Visitors' action for the purposes of conducting research, as well as those that meet the definition of departmental, college, or university centers/institutes as defined in [Policy 3020](#), "Centers and University Institutes: Financial and Administrative Policy and Procedures," and [Policy 13005](#), "Centers and University Institutes: Establishment, Governance, and Programmatic Oversight." Departments intending to support specific research faculty members on state funds, whether or not those individuals participate in a "program" or "center," may also seek approval to appoint a research faculty member to a regular position.

The research program or center must have documented prospects for continued funding at a level equal to or greater than its current funding.

The unit must be able to guarantee payment of salary and fringe benefits from sponsored grants or contracts (or other appropriate sources) for a minimum of three years in order to advertise a research faculty position as a regular appointment.

The unit must be able to guarantee funding of annual leave, sick leave, and salary following non-reappointment in the case of insufficient grant funds. The source of such payouts or salary support must be non-sponsored funds, such as indirect or state funds.

The unit will advertise and conduct a national search for regular positions. Search exemptions may be approved only under certain very limited conditions, such as unique qualifications or unit restructuring. However, a search *must* be conducted if there is an intention of supporting an international candidate for permanent residency. In such a case, the hiring unit should work closely with the [International Support Services Office](#) to ensure compliance with current Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) regulations. Appropriate documentation of the search process and selection is a critical element in supporting an application for permanent residency.

In supporting the request for a regular faculty appointment, the unit and/or department (or approving unit) is thereby committing itself to covering shortfalls in funding between grants, or whenever there is insufficient funding for the salary, from other sources. Should this occur, duties may be reassigned in order to match the available source of funds.

The Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation may grant approval to the unit to conduct searches for regular positions for a period of three to five years at which time the financial capabilities and commitments of the unit are reviewed and authorization is granted for another three- to five-year period, if appropriate.

Approval for the unit to advertise and fill some research faculty positions as regular appointments does not in any way suggest that all positions in the unit should be so designated. Indeed, careful thought should go into the shaping of such positions, the identification of talents and skills needed in the research group, and the availability of qualified individuals that may necessitate this more generous commitment of resources.

Postdoctoral associates are considered temporary or short-term appointments by definition and are not appropriate for regular appointments.

Research faculty members on regular appointments are entitled to notice of non-reappointment, as specified in chapter two, "Retirement, Resignation, and Non-Reappointment."

#### **6.9.4 Calendar Year versus Academic Year Appointments**

The nature of the research enterprise generally dictates that research faculty are appointed to a calendar year (12-month) position. However, there may be circumstances in which an academic year (nine-month) appointment is justified and appropriate. The justification for an academic year appointment should accompany the faculty search authorization or search exemption request.

Academic year research appointments do not earn or accrue annual leave. Faculty members on *academic year restricted* appointments earn and accrue sick leave at the rate of five hours per pay period during the academic year; those on *regular* appointments are entitled to 1040 hours of paid sick leave upon employment. Sick leave is addressed in more detail in chapter two, "Sick Leave."



Research faculty members on academic year appointments may accept summer research wage (P14) or summer or winter session teaching employment in the same department or program, or elsewhere in the university. Research faculty on H1-B visas qualify for summer wage employment only in very limited cases. Contact the International Support Services to verify eligibility. Those who have documentation of additional months of funding from sponsored grants or contracts may be eligible for consideration of a calendar year research conversion under the terms of [Policy 6200](#), "Policy on Research Extended Appointments." (See chapter two, "Research Extended Appointments," chapter six, "Effort Certification Compliance Issues for Research Faculty Members," and chapter ten, "Effort Certification and Salary Charges to Sponsored Grants and Contracts.")

#### **6.10 Position Descriptions**

Every research faculty member must have an up-to-date position description that forms the basis for initial hiring and assignment of duties and, through subsequent updates, for annual evaluation. Position descriptions should include a relatively detailed list or narrative description of assigned responsibilities and expectations for performance. A position description should be created and entered into the online position description system. Further information is available on the OVPRI Human Resources website.

#### **6.11 Annual Evaluations**

Supervisors, usually principal investigators, are responsible for conducting an annual evaluation for any and all research faculty. The annual performance review must be shared with the appointee and documented in writing. This documentation supports the request for annual merit and/or special adjustments. Giving regular and constructive feedback is essential to the development of employees, and it is the responsibility of the department head to be certain that research faculty are appropriately and consistently evaluated. The cycle for evaluation is the same as that for all other faculty members. Annual evaluation and merit adjustments occur on the same cycle as for all other faculty members.

#### **6.12 Merit and Special Adjustments**

Research faculty members, both regular and restricted, are eligible for annual merit adjustments (and special adjustments when necessary and appropriate) on the same cycle as all other faculty members when available and authorized by the university. The result is then communicated to the research faculty member. A promotion requires a new terms of faculty offer. Following the annual evaluation, supervisors make recommendations to department heads who, in turn, make their recommendations to college and university officials. In the case of regular research faculty members, final approval of the recommendations rests with the Board of Visitors. The result is then communicated to the research faculty member. Merit recommendations for research faculty members are generally expected to track the merit adjustments for teaching and research faculty members. In some cases, available funds may limit, delay, or even preclude a merit adjustment. However, performance evaluation and feedback to the employee are still required even if a merit adjustment is not possible.

Special adjustments, outside of the annual merit process, may be recommended in accordance with the guidelines for faculty salary adjustments available from the OVPRI Human Resources. Examples of such adjustments might be for promotion in rank, increased responsibility, retention, equity, or other reasons critical to the support of research faculty members. Justification and appropriate approvals are required as outlined in the guidelines.

#### **6.13 Reappointment**

Research faculty members on restricted appointment whose employment is to be continued are issued a reappointment specifying the new ending date for their appointment. Reappointments typically occur on the anniversary of the hire date or in relation to the funding cycle of the grant or appointment. Reappointments may be for less than one year in situations where additional funding is anticipated but not confirmed. Multiple reappointments may occur during the span of the research faculty member's employment. The reappointment date may be adjusted based on other significant actions (e.g., promotion), or by issuing appointments that move the employee to the same effective date as their merit adjustment. Multi-year reappointments are possible in cases where funding is available for the proposed reappointment period.

Research faculty members on regular appointment do not have fixed ending dates to their contracts. Should it become necessary to end the appointment, they receive written notice of non-reappointment as described in chapter two, "Retirement, Resignation, and Non-Reappointment."

## **6.14 Termination Procedures for Research Faculty**

Members of the research faculty may be removed from their position by one of the following three procedures: (1) removal for just cause, (2) non-reappointment, or (3) termination of position because of insufficient funds or no further need for services. The period of notice for non-reappointment of research faculty members on regular appointments is addressed in chapter two, "Retirement, Resignation, and Non-Reappointment."

### **6.14.1 Dismissal for Cause**

Research faculty members may be removed for just cause. Stated causes for removal shall include, but are not limited to: professional incompetence; unacceptable or unsatisfactory performance after due notice; unethical conduct or misconduct that interferes with the capacity of the employee to perform effectively the requirements of the position; violation of university policy; falsification of credentials, experience, leave reports, or other official employment documents. Filing a grievance does not constitute just cause for termination.

When it becomes necessary to terminate a member of the research faculty for unsatisfactory performance prior to the end of the appointment period, the following procedures apply:

When the faculty supervisor determines that performance is unsatisfactory, the supervisor writes a letter to the individual detailing the areas of performance that are deficient. This letter should indicate specific expectations of improvement by the employee during a specified time period of not less than 30 calendar days. The department head and college dean receive copies. In cases where there is some likelihood of threat to health or safety, the 30-day period may be waived.

At the end of the above period, the faculty supervisor must again write the research faculty member with a performance evaluation during the interim since the first letter, with copies to the department head and college dean or equivalent senior-level manager. If performance continues to be unsatisfactory, this second letter may contain a termination notice. The termination notice has an effective date 45 calendar days from the date of the second letter. In cases where there is a threat to health or safety, the 45-day period may be waived.

In the event of termination, the research faculty member may appeal to the department head. Should the appeal process be initiated, the termination is held in abeyance until the appeal process is complete.

The appeal must be made in writing within five working days of receipt of the letter. (If the department head has a conflict of interest, the head refers the matter to the college dean.)

The department head (or dean) must respond in writing within 10 working days. If the recommendations of the department head (or dean) are unsatisfactory to either party, an appeal may be made to the vice president for research and innovation in writing within five working days.

The vice president for research and innovation appoints a committee of three members of the general faculty who make recommendations to the provost within 10 working days.

The decision of the provost is final and is rendered within 10 working days of receiving the report.

The above time limits of the appeal process may be altered by extenuating circumstances and the agreement of both parties.

If the research faculty member is a member of an interdisciplinary research center, the center director as well as the department head and college dean of the faculty supervisor are copied on all correspondence.

### **6.14.2 Non-Reappointment of Research Faculty**

The terms of faculty offer for a restricted appointment clearly defines the length of the appointment and also serves as a notice of termination. The terms of faculty offer also makes clear that continuation of appointment, even during the initial year, is subject to the availability of funds, the need for services, and satisfactory performance. (See "Terms of Faculty Offer and Documentation of Credentials.")

Research faculty members with regular appointment receive written notice of non-reappointment as described in chapter two, "Retirement, Resignation, and Non-Reappointment," should it become necessary to end the appointment.

#### **6.14.3 Termination of Position Because of Insufficient Funds or No Further Need for Services**

Occasionally a sponsor terminates funding before the end of a contract, or directs a change in the research program resulting in the need to terminate the services of an employee. While principal investigators and research centers are encouraged to make every effort to assure continuity of employment to individuals performing satisfactorily, there are circumstances in which this may not be possible or in the best interest of the research program or university. Research faculty appointments may be terminated in the case where there are insufficient funds or no further need for services. The date of termination for a restricted faculty member is at least 30 calendar days from the date of notification. A faculty member on a regular appointment is entitled to notice of non-reappointment, as stated in chapter two, "Retirement, Resignation, and Non-Reappointment." A proposed notice of termination because of insufficient funds or lack of need for services requires the approval of the department head, and dean (or appropriate administrator), and the OVPRI Human Resources.

#### **6.15 Effort Certification Compliance Issues for Research Faculty Members**

As described in chapter ten, "Effort Certification and Salary Charges to Sponsored Grants and Contracts," a research faculty member with regular, well-defined responsibilities for new proposal preparation, teaching, or administrative duties is prohibited from charging 100 percent of salary to sponsored projects during an effort reporting period in which such activity occurred, unless those activities are specifically allowed on the sponsored project.

Research faculty members are typically on 12-month appointments, which earn and accrue annual leave by university policy. Use of annual leave is recognized as an acceptable charge to a sponsored project when such leave is part of the university appointment.

#### **6.16 Instructional Responsibilities for Research Faculty Members**

The primary responsibility of a research faculty appointment is to conduct research and contribute to the university's research mission through the acquisition of and successful implementation of sponsored grants and contracts. Federal guidelines require truthful and auditable documentation of the faculty member's efforts on a semester basis. If the faculty member's salary is paid for by sponsored grants and contracts then there is a concomitant expectation that the faculty member's time is allocated to those projects.

While keeping the primacy of the research role in mind, there are circumstances in which the university and its instructional programs benefit from the occasional participation of research faculty members who have the appropriate credentials, expertise, and interest. The usual limitation on teaching by research faculty members is one (three-credit) course per academic year, or no more than two courses in a two-year period. The principal investigator/supervisor, department head/chair, and dean must approve exceptions. The academic department provides instructional funding for the teaching appointment and research duties are adjusted accordingly. A three-credit course equates to .25 FTE during an academic semester; this is the usual basis for salary charges to the instructional budget.

Research faculty members may receive additional compensation to teach a class that is in excess of their normal research assignment. To qualify for additional compensation, the research faculty member may not be 100 percent supported from sponsored funds, must be the instructor of record, and must usually be assigned to teach for the entire semester. For courses with block teaching, the research faculty member must have a formal teaching assignment for a specified portion of the course. The academic department responsible for the course must fund the payment from non-sponsored funds and initiate the payment as a temporary pay action. The payment must be approved jointly by the academic and home departments and colleges, and by OVPRI.

It is the responsibility of the hiring department to obtain and verify documentation of credentials on all faculty prior to employment. Information regarding appropriate credentials for instructional faculty is found in chapter two, "Faculty Credentialing Guidelines," and on the [provost's website](#).

Research faculty members with appropriate credentials and experience may serve on graduate student committees in accordance with policies of the graduate school and the department. Those with appointment to the research professor ranks may chair a committee, if approved by the degree-granting department. Involvement in supervision of graduate student research may be directly related to fulfillment of sponsored grants and contracts and thus may have a synergistic effect.

Contributions to the instructional program are monitored and evaluated by the academic department and by the supervisor.

#### **6.17 Faculty Grievance Policy and Procedures**

The following procedure is provided as the means for resolution of grievances against a supervisor or member(s) of the university administration brought by members of the research faculty.

##### **6.17.1 Ombuds, Mediation Services, and Faculty Reconciliation**

**Informal Dialogue:** It should be possible to resolve most faculty concerns or complaints through informal communication among colleagues working together in the academic enterprise. Accordingly, a faculty member who feels there is a grievance is encouraged to take it to the immediate supervisor in the collegial spirit of problem solving rather than as a confrontation between adversaries.

**University Ombuds:** Any member of the university community may visit the university Ombuds Office. The Ombuds listens and explores options for addressing and resolving concerns or complaints. The Ombuds Office does not have the authority to make decisions or to reverse any decision made or actions taken by university authorities. The Ombuds Office supplements, but does not replace, the university's existing resources for conflict resolution and its systems of review and adjudication.

Communications with the Ombuds Office are considered confidential. The Ombuds Office will not accept legal notice on behalf of the university, and information provided to the Ombuds Office will not constitute such notice to the university. Should someone wish to make the university formally aware of a particular problem, the Ombuds Office can provide information on how to do so. The only exception to this pledge of confidentiality is where the Ombuds Office determines that there is an imminent risk of serious harm, or if disclosure is required by law.

To preserve independence and neutrality, the Ombuds Office reports directly to the University President. The Ombuds Office does not keep permanent records of confidential communications.

**Reconciliation:** At the initiation of the grievance procedure, or at any earlier time, the grievant may request the assistance of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation in fashioning an equitable solution. Contacting the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation is not required in filing a grievance, but it may be useful if the grievant feels that the issue may be amenable to, but will require time for, negotiation; or if the grievant is unsure whether the concern is a legitimate issue for a grievance; or if personal relations between the parties involved in the grievance have become strained.

For a potential grievance issue to qualify for consideration by the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, the grievant contacts the chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation within 30 calendar days of the time when the grievant knew or should have known of the event or action that is the basis for the potential grievance, just as if beginning the regular grievance process. If the grievant requests assistance from the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, that committee requests a postponement of the time limits involved in the grievance procedure while it deals with the case. The chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation submits the request in writing to the vice provost for faculty affairs. Also, the grievant reaches an understanding with the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation of the time frame planned for that committee's work on the case, such time not to exceed 60 calendar days.

Faculty members may also consult the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation about serious disagreements with immediate supervisors or other university administrators concerning issues that may not be eligible for consideration within the grievance process. In such instances, the committee contacts the relevant administrator to determine if there is an interest and willingness to explore informal resolution of the dispute; it is not necessary to notify the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost.

**Mediation:** Mediation is a voluntary, confidential process through which trained neutral third persons (mediators) assist people to express their concerns and develop solutions to the dispute in a safe and structured environment. Assistance with mediation is available through Human Resources. Because mediation is voluntary, both parties must agree to participate in order for mediation to occur. Faculty members and supervisors are encouraged to consider using

**Commented [PE2]:** Added university ombuds language

mediation to resolve disputes or to help address a conflict between a faculty member and another member of the Virginia Tech community.

**Role of Mediators:** Mediators do not make judgments, determine facts, or decide the outcome; instead they facilitate discussion between the participants, who identify the solutions best suited to their situation. No agreement is made unless and until it is acceptable to the participants.

**Requesting Mediation:** Mediation is available at any time, without the filing of a grievance. Additionally, mediation may be requested by any party during the grievance process prior to step four. If, after the initiation of a formal grievance, both parties agree to participate in mediation, the grievance is placed on administrative hold until the mediation process is complete. If the parties come to a resolution of the dispute through mediation, the parties are responsible to each other for ensuring that the provisions of the agreement are followed. In the event that the parties are not able to reach a mutual resolution to the dispute through mediation, the grievant may request that the grievance be reactivated and the process continues.

Mediation differs from faculty reconciliation in that mediators do not engage in fact-finding or in evaluation of decisions. Both mediation and reconciliation, however, are voluntary; no party is required to participate in either process.

#### **6.17.2 The Formal Grievance Procedure**

If the assistance of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation is not desired or is not requested; or if that committee determines that it cannot provide assistance in the matter; or if the grievant finds that the length of time the Committee on Reconciliation plans or takes with the case is excessive; or if the grievant is not satisfied with the recommendations of that committee, the grievant may pursue the issue as a formal grievance through the following procedure. Department heads or chairs, deans, directors, and other administrative faculty will cooperate with the grievant in the mechanics of processing the grievance, but the grievant alone is responsible for preparation of the case.

Step one: The grievant shall provide a written description of the event or action on the faculty grievance form and relevant supporting documentation of the grievance within 30 calendar days of the date when the event or action should have been known that is the basis of the grievance to the immediate supervisor. Research faculty grievance forms are available on check OVPRI and/or provost websites.

The supervisor meets with the grievant and provides a written response within five weekdays to the grievant citing reasons for action taken or not taken and the final decision. If the supervisor's response is satisfactory to the grievant, that ends the matter.

If the response is not satisfactory to the grievant or the supervisor does not respond within five weekdays, the grievant will indicate "no resolution" on the faculty grievance form, return a copy of the form to the immediate supervisor and proceed to step two.

Step two: The grievant advances the written description of the event or action, relevant supporting documentation, research faculty grievance form and the written response of the immediate supervisor (or statement of non-response if the supervisor did not respond within five weekdays at step one) to the next level administrator within five weekdays of receipt of the decision. The next level administrator is the department head. If the department head has a conflict of interest, he or she refers the matter is referred to the college dean. The administrator involved at this level is hereafter referred to as the second-level administrator.

Within five weekdays of receipt of the research faculty grievance form, the second-level administrator meets with the grievant and may request the presence of the immediate supervisor. The grievant may similarly request that a chosen representative from among the university faculty be present. Unless the grievant is represented by a member of the faculty who is also a lawyer, the second-level administrator does not have legal counsel present.

The second-level administrator returns the research faculty grievance form and provides a written response and final decision to the grievant with copies to the immediate supervisor within five weekdays after the meeting. The decision of the second-level administrator takes precedence over the decision of the immediate supervisor. If the response is satisfactory to the grievant, that ends the matter. If the response is not satisfactory or if there is no response within five weekdays by the second level administrator, the grievant may so indicate on the grievance form and return a copy to the second-level administrator and proceed to step three.

Step three: The grievant may advance the written description of the event or action, relevant supporting documentation, grievance form and written responses of the immediate supervisor and second-level administrator to the dean or equivalent senior-level manager within five weekdays of receipt of the decision in step two.

The dean will inform the immediate supervisor within five weekdays that the procedure has advanced to step three.

Within five weekdays of receipt of the grievance form, the dean meets with the grievant and may request the presence of the immediate supervisor. The grievant may similarly request that a chosen representative from among the university faculty may be present. Unless the grievant is represented by a member of the faculty who is also a lawyer, the dean does not have legal counsel present.

The dean shall return the grievance form and provide a written response and final decision to the grievant with copies to the immediate supervisor and second-level administrator within five weekdays after the meeting. The decision of the dean takes precedence over the decision of the second-level administrator. If the response is satisfactory to the grievant, the procedure is terminated. If the response is not satisfactory or if there is no response within five weekdays by the dean, the grievant may so indicate on the research faculty grievance form and return a copy to the dean and proceed to step four.

Step four: The grievant will advance the written description of the event or action, relevant supporting documentation, research faculty grievance form, and written responses of the immediate supervisor, second-level administrator, and dean to the executive vice president and provost within five weekdays of the decision of step four. The provost will make a decision and may wish to consult faculty members unfamiliar with the grievance for an opinion.

The decision of the provost is final and will be rendered to the grievant and immediate supervisor within five weekdays of receipt of the grievance.

The above time limits of the appeal process may be altered by extenuating circumstances and the agreement of both parties.

If the research faculty member is a member of an interdisciplinary research center, the center director as well as the department head and dean are copied on all correspondence.

#### **6.17.3 Timeliness of Grievance and Procedural Compliance**

A grievance must be brought forward in a timely manner. It is the responsibility of the grievant to initiate the grievance process within 30 calendar days of the time when the event or action should have been known that is the basis for the grievance. The university administration is not required to accept a grievance for processing if the grievant does not meet the 30-day deadline, except in cases of demonstrated good cause.

Scheduled commitments made prior to the time of filing or advancement of a grievance that preclude action by either of the parties to the grievance automatically extend time limits for their duration unless this would be demonstrably harmful to the fair processing of the grievance. In such cases, on written request by the grievant to the appropriate office for that step, the grievance is advanced to the next step in the grievance process.

If the grievant does not follow the time limits specified in the grievance procedure it is assumed that the last proposed resolution as satisfactory was accepted. If the grievant desires to advance the grievance after the appropriate specified time limits have lapsed, the administrator who receives the late submission notifies the chair of the Faculty Review Committee in writing, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee determines if there was good cause for the delay. If so, the grievance proceeds. If not, the process ends with the most recently proposed resolution in force. The finding on the matter by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee is communicated to both parties in writing.

If either party to a grievance charges the other with procedural violations other than time limit issues, a special committee of two research faculty appointed by the vice president for research and innovation and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee is convened to rule on the question, as in disputes about the validity of issues qualifying for the grievance procedure. The special committee has the following options. It can either find no significant procedural violation occurred, in which case the grievance process continues unaffected, or that a significant procedural violation did occur. If the administrator committed a significant procedural violation, the grievance automatically qualifies for advancement to the next step in the grievance process. If the grievant committed a significant procedural violation, the grievance process ends at that point with the last proposed resolution established as the final disposition of the case.

The Faculty Review Committee does not normally consider the subject of a grievance while it is simultaneously under review by another committee or panel of the university.

#### **6.17.4 Valid Issues for Grievance**

For this process, a grievance is defined as a complaint by a faculty member alleging a violation, misinterpretation, or incorrect application of a policy, procedure, or practice of the university that directly affects the grievant. Some examples of valid issues for filing a grievance are: improperly or unfairly determined personnel decisions that result in an unsatisfactory annual performance evaluation, unreasonable merit adjustment or salary level, or excessive teaching load/work assignments; substantive violations of promotion procedures (see chapter six, "Research Professor Ranks"); reprisals; substantive error in the application of policy; and matters relating to academic freedom.

**Issues not open to grievance:** While most faculty disputes with the university administration may be dealt with by this grievance policy, the following issues may not be made the subject of a grievance: determination of policy appropriately promulgated by the university administration or the university governance system; those items falling within the jurisdiction of other university policies and procedures (for example, complaints of unlawful discrimination or harassment, or an appeal related to the merits of a promotion decision); the contents of personnel policies, procedures, rules, regulations, ordinances, and statutes; the routine assignment of university resources (e.g., space, operating funds, parking, etc.); usual actions taken, or recommendations made, by administrators or committee members acting in an official capacity in the grievance process; termination of appointment by removal for just cause, non-reappointment, or abolition of position; or allegations of misconduct in scholarly activities.

**Adjudication of disputes on the validity of issues qualifying for consideration under the faculty grievance procedures:** If a university administrator rules that an issue does not qualify for the grievance process, the grievant may write to the chair of the Faculty Review Committee within five weekdays of receiving such notification and request a ruling from a special committee consisting of the president of the Faculty Senate, the chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee. The special committee considers the matter (including consultations with both parties if deemed necessary) and rules by majority vote on the admissibility of the matter to the grievance process. This special committee is called together by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee, who also sends a written report of the results of the deliberations of the committee to all parties concerned.

#### **6.17.5 Particular Concerns and Definitions**

Time limits are subject to extension by written agreement of both parties. The grievant and the administrator involved at that particular step of the discussion are the makers of such an agreement. (An agreement form to extend the grievance response time is available on the [provost's website](#).)

Grievances that advance to step four during or close to the summer and/or teaching breaks during the academic year may require some extension of the stipulated time limits. The principals and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee negotiate such an extension. Every effort is made, however, to stay within the stipulated time limits.

If a faculty member is away from the assigned work location at the time the event or action that is the basis for a grievance is discovered, the 30-day period during which the grievant must meet with the immediate supervisor to initiate the grievance process begins when the faculty member returns to the assigned work location. If the date of return causes a delay of such length that the grievance, or its resolution, is not timely, the grievant may submit the grievance in writing to the immediate supervisor (step two), omitting personal meetings until such time as the faculty member returns to the assigned work location.

"Weekdays," as used in this procedure, include Monday through Friday only and only when those days are not national, state, or religious holidays relevant to the principals in the grievance.

To protect a grievant from undue pressure in the pursuit of a grievance, if a grievant becomes ill and takes sick leave the grievance process stops until such time as the grievant is able to resume duties. Exceptions to this provision are made at the request of the grievant, but only if the grievant obtains and produces medical certification that proceeding with the grievance will not be harmful to the health of the grievant, or exacerbate the ailment that required taking sick leave.

All costs of legal counsel employed by a grievant are borne by the grievant.

If a grievant is employed away from Blacksburg, and is required to travel away from their duty station in resolution of their grievance, the university pays all travel costs permitted under state regulations.

In the event that a faculty member discovers there is a grievance about actions by an administrator above the level of the immediate supervisor that directly involve the faculty member, or with actions by an administrator not in the department that directly involve the faculty member, the grievant initiates the grievance process by seeking the mediation of the immediate supervisor within 30 calendar days of the discovery of the event or action that is the basis for the grievance. If that effort does not resolve the grievance satisfactorily, the grievant, after consulting the immediate supervisor, may file the faculty grievance form at the appropriate level or with the appropriate administrative office to initiate response from the administrator perceived as the source of the action causing the grievance. The grievance process then proceeds from that level onward in usual fashion.

A grievance filed by a faculty member concerning an action of the provost is handled by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee and a regular impartial hearing panel, but the findings and recommendations of the hearing panel are sent to the university president for ruling, rather than to the provost. A grievance filed by a faculty member concerning an action of the president of the university is dealt with by a special panel appointed by the provost in consultation with the president of the Faculty Senate.

Any final resolution of a grievance must be consonant with the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia and university policy.

Once a grievance is resolved, either to the satisfaction of the grievant, or if not to the satisfaction of the grievant, by the action of the provost in consonance with the hearing panel recommendations or by the ruling of the president, that specific grievance is closed and may not be made the subject of another grievance.

#### 6.17.6 Overview of the Formal Grievance Process for Research Faculty

Below is an *abbreviated* overview of the grievance process and deadlines. Refer to chapter six, "The Formal Grievance Procedure," for specific details and options available in each step of the grievance process.

Time limits are subject to extension by written agreement of both parties. The grievant and the administrator involved at that particular step of the discussion are the makers of such an agreement. (An agreement form to extend the grievance response time is available on the [provost's website](#).)

Step one		
Within 30 days of event	1a.	Grievant submits written grievance to supervisor.
Within 5 weekdays	1b.	Supervisor meets with grievant and provides written response.
	1c.	If supervisor's response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	1d.	If supervisor's response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step two within 5 weekdays.
Step two		
Within 5 weekdays	2a.	Grievant advances grievance form to the next-level administrator referred to as the second-level administrator.
Within 5 weekdays	2b.	Second-level administrator provides written response.
	2c.	If second-level administrator's written response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	2d.	If second-level administrator's written response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step four within 5 weekdays.
Step three		
Within 5 weekdays	3a.	Grievant advances grievance form to the dean or equivalent senior-level manager.
Within 5 weekdays	3b.	Dean or equivalent senior-level manager meets with grievant; dean or senior-level manager may request immediate supervisor to be present.
Within 5 weekdays	3c.	Dean or senior-level manager provides written response.
	3d.	If the dean's or senior-level manager's written response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	3e.	



		If the dean's or senior-level manager's written response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step give within 5 weekdays.
<b>Step four</b>		
Within 5 weekdays	4a.	Grievant advances grievance form to the provost.
Within 5 weekdays	4b.	Provost may consult faculty members unfamiliar with the grievance for their opinion and provides a response in writing. The provost's decision is final.

## CHAPTER SEVEN

### 7.0 Employment Policies and Procedures for Administrative and Professional Faculty

#### 7.1 Categories and Definition of Administrative and Professional Faculty

The Virginia Tech Board of Visitors adopted modified titles, definitions, and qualification criteria for administrative and professional (A/P) faculty. The titles, definitions, and criteria recognize the professional training and experience required of a wide variety of positions at the university: "administrative" faculty who serve in senior executive roles and "professional" faculty members who serve as managers or professionals.

**Administrative Faculty or Senior Administrators:** Administrative faculty members are referred to as senior administrators to accurately reflect the nature of these appointments.

Senior administrators perform work related to the management of the educational and general activities of the institution at least 50 percent or more of their contractual time. Senior administrators typically serve in executive level leadership roles such as vice president, vice provost, dean, and assistant or associate vice president or dean. The organizational reporting relationship is usually not lower than three levels below the president or the next most senior position to the president.

Qualifications criteria: Senior administrators must have an advanced degree or training and work experience at a level that equates to an advanced degree; a master's degree is the typical minimum entry qualification. Many of these positions, particularly senior administrators in academic leadership roles, may require a terminal degree. Senior administrators must regularly exercise discretionary actions.

**Managers or Professional Faculty:** Professional faculty are referred to as managers and professionals to reflect the variety of roles and appointments included in this category. Within the "Professional" category of A/P faculty there are distinctions made between positions that are managerial (including significant managerial and budgetary oversight within a unit) and positions that provide direct services.

Professional faculty positions designated as continued appointment-track are not governed by policies outlined in this chapter. Policies applicable to University Libraries faculty on the continued appointment-track and Extension faculty on the continued appointment-track are described in chapter four. Policies in this chapter *do* apply to Extension agents, who are A/P faculty members.

Managers (and directors) typically have responsibility for supervision and evaluation of a significant number of staff and/or professional faculty, and budgetary responsibility for their unit or a substantive program. Incumbents exercise discretion and independent judgment and perform managerial or directorial functions at least 50 percent of their contractual appointment. Managers and directors typically report to a senior administrator and provide leadership and oversight for their unit or a significant program.

Professionals provide direct service to students, other university constituencies, or clients external to the university as part of the university's missions of learning, discovery, and engagement. They may direct or provide support for academic, administrative, Extension, outreach, athletic, or other programs. Professional faculty may also provide vital university functions such as information technology, budget or finance, human resources, public relations, development, and architectural or engineering functions. Incumbents must regularly exercise professional discretion and judgment and take professional initiative in carrying out their primary roles and assignments. Professionals include, but are not limited to, Extension agents, librarians (who are not in continued appointment-track positions), coaches, physicians, lawyers, engineers, architects, student or academic affairs professionals, development officers, public relations, human resources, or information technology, and financial specialists.

Qualifications criteria: Professionals must have an advanced degree or training and work experience at a level that equates to an advanced degree; although a master's degree is the typical entry qualification, this category also includes individuals with a bachelor's degree and professional training or certifications critical to their fields. In some cases, individuals with substantial professional level experience or expertise that equates to the minimum educational qualifications may be considered for appointment. Professionals must regularly exercise discretionary actions. The

work must be intellectual and varied in character, in contrast to positions that carry out more standardized or routine tasks and activities.

#### **7.1.1 Faculty Rank and Title**

Members of the administrative and professional faculty who are managers or professionals have the nominal faculty rank of lecturer and a functional title appropriate to the position (e.g., lecturer and assistant dean of students). Professional advancement is recognized by salary adjustment and/or functional title advancement rather than promotion in faculty rank. Administrative and professional faculty to whom initial ranks other than lecturer were assigned prior to July 1, 1983 retain such ranks. Administrative faculty usually have a rank other than lecturer, may hold an academic rank in a college department, and may be tenured or have a continued appointment.

#### **7.1.2 Faculty Rank**

The rank of lecturer is generally reserved for A/P faculty appointments. A master's degree or significant professional experience is the minimum expectation for appointment to the administrative and professional faculty. Tenure cannot be awarded at this rank. Promotion for the administrative and professional faculty is usually recognized by changes in functional title rather than promotion in rank. Appointments are considered term and are renewable annually.

Members of the administrative and professional faculty whose credentials and professional development activities are similar to those of instructional and Extension faculty and who are involved in these missions of an academic department may be assigned a rank. Initial assignment of a standard faculty rank (assistant, associate, or professor. rank for non-tenure-track administrative and professional faculty is recommended by using standard personnel appointment or review procedures for that department, such as the departmental promotion and tenure committee or personnel committee. A faculty member may not serve on any committee that is evaluating a spouse, family member, or other individual with whom the faculty member has a close personal relationship. (See chapter two, "Potential Conflicts Involving Spouses and Immediate Family Members.") Departmental recommendations for rank are forwarded to the dean and subsequently to the provost for administrative approval.

Administrative and professional faculty who hold a standard faculty rank with an academic department are considered for promotion in rank by submitting their credentials through the usual department promotion process for college faculty, including consideration by the college- and university-level committees. The department head or chair works closely with the committee to develop reasonable guidelines for consideration of rank promotions for A/P faculty affiliated with the department and with the individual A/P faculty member so that the appropriate materials are submitted for committee consideration. Appeal of a negative promotion decision is handled in accordance with appeal procedures for college faculty. (See chapter three, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment or Promotion.") The assignment of, or change in, a standard faculty rank carries no aspect of tenure.

### **7.2 Policies Related to Administrative and Professional Faculty Appointments**

#### **7.2.1 Protection of Academic Freedom**

The university recognizes the need to protect the academic freedom of administrative and professional faculty members when their responsibilities include instruction, direct support of the academic programs of the university, or an activity in which academic freedom is respected.

#### **7.2.2 Initial Appointment and Reappointment**

Search procedures for administrative and professional faculty positions are similar to those for instructional faculty positions. Faculty search resources are available on the [Human Resources website](#). Please refer to that website for detailed information on the search process. Further guidance for searches involving senior administrative faculty positions (e.g., dean, vice president, or president) is included in other sections of this handbook.

Some administrative and professional faculty may be appointed on a "restricted" rather than "regular" appointment. The special conditions of temporary, restricted appointments are described in chapter two, "Restricted Appointments."

Appointments to administrative and professional faculty positions are term appointments. No aspects of tenure or continued appointment are involved. Initial appointments to an administrative or professional faculty position are usually for a minimum of one calendar year or academic year, as appropriate. If the annual evaluation is positive, the faculty member can typically expect to continue employment. Important determinants in any reappointment decision are a productive and effective job performance and the continued need of the university for the scope and level of services being provided.

As a means to address budget reductions, and with a six-month written notice to the employee, the university is authorized to convert administrative and professional faculty on calendar year appointments to the traditional academic year appointment period, or to an alternate 9-, 10-, or 11-month appointment.

Appointment to an administrative or professional faculty position does not carry any aspect of tenure. Senior administrators who achieve tenure or continued appointment in an academic department retain their tenure or continued appointment. On occasion, requests are made by outside candidates, particularly for senior administrative appointments or administrative appointments in academic areas, for an appointment with tenure and rank in an academic department comparable to that held at the previous institution. Appointment with tenure requires review and approval by a subcommittee of the university promotion and tenure committee (see section 3.3 Procedures for Faculty Appointments with Tenure). Review and approval by the department head or chair, the departmental promotion and tenure or continued appointment committee, the dean, the provost, and the president is required before a decision is made to extend a firm offer that includes the granting of tenure or continued appointment to a senior administrator or administrator in an academic area. Review and approval by the department promotion and tenure or continued appointment committee shall be sought before a decision is made to extend a firm offer of tenure or of a rank other than lecturer to an administrative or professional faculty.

### **7.2.3 Degree Verification**

Prior to employment, Human Resources verifies the highest degree earned for salaried administrative and professional faculty members. Verification is conducted through the National Student Clearinghouse or other certified vendor. In cases where Human Resources is unable to complete the verification for any reason, the candidate is responsible for providing an original transcript to Human Resources within 30 days of notification by the university. Initial and/or continued employment is contingent upon verification of appropriate credentials.

Administrative or professional faculty who teach credit courses are responsible for providing an original transcript to the teaching department for verification of appropriate credentials in accordance with the faculty credentialing guidelines found in chapter two, "Faculty Credentialing Guidelines," and on the [provost's website](#).

### **7.2.4 Academic Year Appointments for Administrative and Professional Faculty**

Most administrative and professional faculty positions are 12-month appointments with the appointment period extending from July 1 to June 30. Some administrative and professional faculty positions are established as 9-, 10-, or 11-month appointments based on programmatic need.

Regular administrative and professional (A/P) faculty members on academic year appointment earn annual leave only during the period of their appointment at the same rate as regular A/P faculty members on calendar year appointment. That is, two days (16 hours) of annual leave credit are earned per month in accordance with leave regulations; after 20 years of continuous employment by the commonwealth, 18 hours of annual leave are earned per month.

### **7.3 Annual Evaluations**

The supervisor is responsible for maintaining an up-to-date position description for each administrative and professional faculty member in the unit and for determining acceptable standards of performance. Goals and objectives are developed annually in consultation with the faculty member. These should relate closely to the functional title and position description and should become criteria for judging professional performance at the end of the performance cycle. All administrative and professional faculty members should complete an annual faculty activity report at a time determined by the appropriate administrator, but usually near the end of the academic or fiscal year, referencing their goals and objectives and citing their successes, shortfalls, and future directions. Additional items to report are service to the university, creative scholarship, and other professional activities and recognitions during the year. The performance of each administrative and professional faculty member is evaluated annually in a discussion with the supervisor and by written response. The annual faculty activity report and evaluation are part of the basis for salary adjustments and other personnel matters.

#### **7.3.1 Periodic Evaluation of Deans, Vice Presidents, and Directors of Major Organizational Units**

In addition to annual reviews by the supervisor, periodic reviews (approximately every five years) are required for senior administrators, vice presidents, and directors of major organizational units. Administrators serving in other senior leadership roles should also be considered for periodic review where appropriate and identified by the supervisor and president. The review is intended to be formative and to assist both the administrator and the department to improve.

#### **7.3.1.1 Reviews for Senior Academic Administrators**

Policy 6105, "Periodic Evaluation of Academic Deans," outlines the procedures used in the conduct of a periodic review of academic deans. The same general process has been adapted for the periodic reviews of other senior administrators and senior academic leaders who report to the provost, such as the vice presidents for research and innovation, graduate education, outreach and international affairs, and student affairs, the vice provosts, associate provosts, or associate vice presidents. The periodic reviews occur every five years, are conducted by an appointed committee with diversified membership, and include an extensive survey and/or interview process. For periodic reviews of senior administrators reporting directly to the provost, the provost oversees the appointment of committee members and provides the charge to the committee, and the committee submits a confidential report to the provost with their findings and recommendations. Reviews conducted for directors of major units are managed by the relevant vice president, vice provost, or associate provost to whom they report. The periodic review is used to inform the decision for reappointment.

The determination of participants, the schedule, and specific procedures for periodic review of academic administrators are the responsibility of the provost.

#### **7.3.1.2 Reviews for the Provost, Vice Presidents, Senior Staff Reporting to the President, and Other Non-Academic Administrators**

The Administrative Evaluation and Development Program documents the process to be used for periodic evaluations and executive development for the vice presidents reporting directly to the president, or to the senior vice president for operations and administration, the president's direct reports, and direct reports to the vice presidents. The vice presidents participate in an external leadership assessment and development program appropriate to the stage of their career. The selected program must include an opportunity for 360-degree feedback, with responses shared with the president. Participation in the evaluation and development program is required within two years of initial appointment and every five years thereafter. The president may also solicit feedback from other individuals and/or constituencies as may be appropriate to the administrator being reviewed. Preparation of an individual development plan and executive coaching for a limited time period are also standard elements of the process. The president provides verbal and written feedback to the administrator.

The review process for those senior administrators who report directly to the president and direct reports to the vice presidents will follow a similar pattern, generally using internal assessment instruments and professional development resources.

The determination of participants for the Administrative Evaluation and Development Program, the schedule, and specific procedures for periodic evaluations of administrators reporting through the president are the responsibility of the president's office.

#### **7.4 Salary Adjustments**

Salary increases are based on merit and are not automatic. Recommendations for salary adjustments are approved by the appropriate supervisor, dean (where relevant), vice president, and president prior to approval by the Board of Visitors.

Merit encompasses more than adequate performance of assigned duties. Although no faculty member can simultaneously engage successfully in activities in all areas below, administrative and professional faculty should work with their supervisor to develop a long-range plan to demonstrate a high level of competence in the areas below.

**Performance:** Administrative and professional faculty members have an obligation to maintain a high level of performance in carrying out their job-related duties and responsibilities. A high level of competence in the performance of one's duties is the major factor in any evaluation. Evaluations are based upon standards set by the supervisor with the participation of the faculty member and relate closely to the duties inherent in the functional title and position description. Expectations set annually are important criteria for judging professional job performance at the end of the performance cycle.

**Service to the university:** Historically, Virginia Tech depends on the administrative and professional faculty for service on a wide variety of committees and as leaders and support for important university projects and initiatives. Demonstrated participation in and leadership of departmental or university committees, special university-wide

assignments, or similar activity on behalf of important university priorities is expected of those who seek high-level administrative positions.

**Professional and scholarly activities:** Administrative and professional faculty have an obligation to maintain a high level of professional competence and to stay abreast of developments in their field. Effective administrators also benefit from active involvement in the intellectual and scholarly development of one's field, which often leads to contributions to the profession.

**Teaching in appropriate credit or non-credit programs:** Many administrative and professional faculty at Virginia Tech contribute directly to academic programs by teaching undergraduate or graduate courses or becoming involved in continuing and professional education activities. (See below for information regarding the teaching of credit classes and overload compensation for administrative and professional faculty.)

Salary adjustments may also be recommended to address such issues as equity, increased responsibility, retention for an especially meritorious employee, or completion of the doctorate.

**7.5 Teaching Credit Classes and Overload Compensation for Administrative and Professional Faculty**  
Policy 4072, "Teaching Credit Classes and Overload Compensation for Administrative and Professional Faculty Members," allows appropriately credentialed administrative and professional (A/P) faculty to teach graduate or undergraduate courses at the university if requested to do so by an academic program. The policy provides guidelines for A/P faculty members whose normal job responsibilities do **not** include teaching. To be eligible for overload compensation, the A/P faculty member must have full responsibility for teaching a class to be eligible for overload compensation. Occasional lectures, supervision of interns or practicum students, or other minor instructional support activities typically are not compensated.

Academic departments may employ full-time administrative and professional faculty to teach one course per semester. The A/P faculty member must hold at least the minimum credentials required for teaching courses at various levels in accordance with the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) expectations. It is the responsibility of the teaching department to verify and document appropriate credentials for all teaching faculty. (See chapter two, "[Faculty Credentialing Guidelines](#)" or the provost's website.)

The A/P faculty member may receive overload payment for teaching credit courses only when such teaching is not part of the usual expectation for the administrative and professional position. Teaching for supplemental compensation is limited by overall time and income restrictions defined in the consulting policy. (See chapter two, "Consulting and Outside Employment.")

The specific requested teaching assignment should be approved in advance by the faculty member's own department head/chair or supervisor. The department head/chair or supervisor determines whether the teaching assignment is within the A/P faculty member's usual job responsibilities, and therefore not eligible for additional compensation. The agreement may be multi-year and revisited periodically if the instructional assignment is expected to be on-going.

In approving or disapproving the teaching assignment, the department head/chair or supervisor considers the A/P faculty member's ability to manage additional work outside of usual job expectations, whether the course occurs during normal hours of work, and whether scheduled absences and additional responsibilities will create undue disruption. The benefit to the A/P faculty member for professional development and contribution to the academic program is also considered.

Engagement of administrative and professional faculty in the instructional mission of the university is encouraged; however, teaching on an overload basis is not a right. Continued satisfactory performance in the primary position is essential and is the basis of the annual performance evaluation and merit adjustment.

**7.6 Non-Reappointment, Reassignment, Removal, and Imposition of Sanctions Other Than Dismissal**  
Members of the administrative and professional faculty may be removed from their position by one of the following four procedures: (1) non-reappointment, (2) reassignment, (3) removal for just cause, or (4) abolition of position.

**7.6.1 Non-Reappointment of Administrative and Professional Faculty on Regular Appointments**  
Monitoring the progress of newly appointed administrative and professional faculty members is the responsibility of the supervisor. An evaluation is made prior to the end of the first year of the appointment to ascertain that the faculty

member is performing the assigned duties in a highly satisfactory manner. If the evaluation is positive, the faculty member can usually expect to be reappointed for another year. Notice of non-reappointment for administrative and professional faculty on regular appointment is given in writing in accordance with the standards of notice in chapter two, "Retirement, Resignation, and Non-Reappointment."

#### **7.6.2 Non-Reappointment of Administrative and Professional Faculty on Restricted Appointments**

Restricted appointments may be terminated for a number of reasons including discontinuation of funding, or a change in research or other program priorities, resulting in the need to terminate the services of an employee. Administrative and professional faculty appointments may be terminated in the case where there are insufficient funds or no further need for services. The date of termination for a restricted A/P faculty member is at least 30 calendar days from the date of notification. A proposed notice of termination because of insufficient funds or lack of need for services requires the approval of the department head, dean (or appropriate administrator), and the provost or president (or their designees).

#### **7.6.3 Reassignment**

The university may reassign administrative and professional faculty members at any time. Reassignment may involve change in administrative title or supervisory responsibilities, reassignment to another position or department, transfer to a staff position, and/or reduction in salary commensurate with reduced responsibilities. Neither notice of non-reappointment nor removal for cause is required to effect a reassignment. The university's responsibility under reassignment is to make available a substitute position or duties reasonably commensurate with the person's education, experience, and performance. Reassignment that involves a geographic transfer of more than 50 miles is conducted in accordance with the geographical transfer policy. (See chapter two, "[Geographical Transfer Policy](#).")

Reassignment is preceded by a meeting of the supervisor with the faculty member to review the reasons for reassignment, which are presented in writing to the faculty member. This written review shall include a deadline for a response to the reasons for reassignment from the faculty member, which shall be no less than five working days after the written review. The response is made to the supervisor who may reconsider the decision to reassign or proceed with the proposed reassignment.

In cases of reduction in salary and/or transfer to a staff position, the proposed salary reduction or reassignment to a staff position must be reviewed and approved by the senior administrator. In these cases, the effective date of the reassignment shall be no sooner than 90 days following senior administrator approval, unless mutually agreed upon by all parties.

#### **7.6.4 Dismissal for Cause**

Members of the administrative and professional faculty may be dismissed for cause. Stated causes for dismissal shall be documented and shall include, but are not limited to, unacceptable or unsatisfactory performance; unethical conduct; misconduct that interferes with the capacity of the employee to perform effectively the requirements of the position; unsatisfactory attendance; falsifying credentials or any records—including but not limited to vouchers, reports, insurance claims, time records, leave records, or other official state or federal documents; unauthorized removal or damage of records or property belonging to others; acts of physical violence; criminal convictions for acts of conduct occurring on or off the job that are plainly related to job performance or are of such a nature that to continue the employee in the assigned position would constitute negligence in regard to the agency's duties to the public, students, or to other state employees; or violation of university policies. With approval by the provost or the vice president for human resources, as appropriate, an A/P faculty member may be suspended with or without pay during an internal or external investigation of any act(s) that may lead to dismissal.

Dismissal for cause is preceded by a meeting of the supervisor and a next-level administrator with the faculty member to review the reasons for dismissal, which are presented in writing to the employee. The meeting requirement may be satisfied in ways other than a face-to-face on-campus session, if there is a likelihood of threat to the health or safety of students, other employees, or property. With approval of the provost or vice president for human resources, as appropriate, the supervisor may suspend the A/P faculty member with or without pay until the effective date of dismissal or until the employee is authorized to return to work.

The faculty member is given a minimum of three working days to respond to the reasons for dismissal. The response is made to the supervisor, who then makes a final decision and communicates it to the faculty member. The faculty member may invoke the applicable grievance procedure.

Filing a grievance does not constitute cause for dismissal.

#### **7.6.5 Imposition of Sanctions Other Than Dismissal**

Minor sanctions include, but are not limited to, verbal or written reprimand. As compared to severe sanctions, minor sanctions usually do not involve a financial loss or penalty.

A severe sanction generally involves a significant loss or penalty to a faculty member such as, but not limited to: a reduction in title, responsibilities, and salary; or suspension without pay for a period not to exceed one year imposed for unacceptable conduct and/or a serious breach of university policy.

Routine personnel actions such as a recommendation for a below average or no merit increase, reassignment, or removal of an administrative stipend do not constitute "sanctions" within the meaning of this policy. A personnel action such as these may be a valid issue for grievance under procedures defined in chapter seven, "Valid Issues for Grievance."

Process for imposing a minor sanction: If a supervisor believes the conduct of a faculty member justifies imposition of a minor sanction, the faculty member is notified in writing of the proposed sanction and provided an opportunity to respond. A faculty member who believes that a severe sanction has been incorrectly imposed under this section, or that a minor sanction has been unjustly imposed, may file a grievance following procedures outlined in chapter seven, "Grievance Policy and Procedures."

Process for imposing a severe sanction: The conduct of a faculty member, although not constituting adequate cause for dismissal, may be sufficiently grave to justify imposition of a severe sanction. Imposition of a severe sanction follows the same procedures as dismissal for cause.

#### **7.6.6 Abolition of Position**

Members of the administrative and professional faculty on regular appointments may be removed in the event of financial hardship within a department that cannot be alleviated by ordinary budgeting practices, or upon reduction of the specific services for which they were employed. A minimum of 90 calendar days' notice is given in such circumstances. If an A/P faculty member on a regular appointment is separated involuntarily due to budget reduction, reorganization, or workforce downsizing, the faculty member may be eligible for severance in accordance with Policy 4245, "Severance Benefits Policy for University Employees."

Administrative and professional faculty with tenure or continued appointment and whose A/P position is abolished return to their academic department.

#### **7.7 Grievance Policy and Procedures for Administrative and Professional Faculty**

The following procedure is provided as the means for resolution of grievances against a supervisor or member(s) of the university administration brought by members of the administrative and professional faculty. The steps in the grievance process will, in part, be guided by the reporting relationships of the employees involved in the grievance. Step one and two administrators involved in responding to a grievance should consult with the vice president for human resources and/or the vice provost for faculty affairs who may involve additional parties as appropriate. Grievants, and those involved in responding to grievances, may consult with the chair of the Commission on Administrative and Professional Faculty Affairs (CAPFA) for additional information.

##### **7.7.1 Ombuds, Mediation Services, and Faculty Reconciliation**

**Informal Dialogue:** It should be possible to resolve most faculty concerns or complaints through informal communication among colleagues working together in the academic enterprise. Accordingly, an A/P faculty member who feels there is a grievance is encouraged to take it to the immediate supervisor in the collegial spirit of problem solving rather than as a confrontation between adversaries.

**University Ombuds:** Any member of the university community may visit the university Ombuds Office. The Ombuds listens and explores options for addressing and resolving concerns or complaints. The Ombuds Office does not have the authority to make decisions or to reverse any decision made or actions taken by university authorities. The Ombuds

Commented [PE1]: Added ombuds language



Office supplements, but does not replace, the university's existing resources for conflict resolution and its systems of review and adjudication.

Communications with the Ombuds Office are considered confidential. The Ombuds Office will not accept legal notice on behalf of the university, and information provided to the Ombuds Office will not constitute such notice to the university. Should someone wish to make the university formally aware of a particular problem, the Ombuds Office can provide information on how to do so. The only exception to this pledge of confidentiality is where the Ombuds Office determines that there is an imminent risk of serious harm, or if disclosure is required by law.

To preserve independence and neutrality, the Ombuds Office reports directly to the University President. The Ombuds Office does not keep permanent records of confidential communications.

**Reconciliation:** Reconciliation is useful if the individual feels the issue may be amenable to, but will require time for, negotiation or if the individual is unsure whether the concern is a legitimate issue for a grievance, or if personal relations between the parties involved in the matter have become strained. Information regarding the faculty reconciliation process is available on the [provost's website](#).

The Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, which typically includes participation by one or more administrative and professional faculty members as members of the reconciliation team, may conduct reconciliation between an A/P faculty member and the supervisor. Reconciliation may include fact-finding and engaging the appropriate parties in negotiating a resolution. The designated reconciliation service is referred to hereafter as the "reconciliation team." Engaging the reconciliation team is not required prior to filing a grievance.

For a potential grievance issue to qualify for consideration by the reconciliation team, the A/P faculty member must contact the chair of the reconciliation team within 30 calendar days of the date the grievant knew, or should have known, of the event or action that is the basis for the potential grievance.

Administrative and professional faculty members may also consult the reconciliation team about serious disagreements with immediate supervisors or other university administrators concerning issues that may not be eligible for consideration within the grievance process. If the chair of the reconciliation team is unable to resolve the matter within 30 calendar days, the chair sends a letter to the A/P faculty member stating such, providing the appropriate information about the formal grievance procedure if the A/P faculty member should choose to pursue the matter, and documenting that the matter was brought forward within the prescribed 30-day period. A copy of this letter is provided to the vice president for human resources with a copy to the vice provost for faculty affairs when appropriate. The A/P faculty member has five weekdays after receiving the letter from the chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation to initiate a formal grievance, if so choosing, by following the procedures below and providing a copy of the letter from the chair of the reconciliation team to the supervisor, validating the timeliness of the grievance.

**Mediation:** Mediation is a voluntary, confidential process through which trained neutral third persons (mediators) assist people to express their concerns and develop solutions to the dispute in a safe and structured environment. Assistance with mediation is available through Human Resources. Because mediation is voluntary, both parties must agree to participate in order for mediation to occur. A/P faculty members and supervisors are encouraged to consider using mediation to resolve disputes or to help address a conflict between an A/P faculty member and another member of the Virginia Tech community.

**Role of Mediators:** Mediators do not make judgments, determine facts, or decide the outcome; instead they facilitate discussion between the participants, who identify the solutions best suited to their situation. No agreement is made unless and until it is acceptable to the participants.

**Requesting Mediation:** Mediation is available at any time, without the filing of a grievance. Additionally, mediation may be requested by any party during the grievance process prior to step three. If, after the initiation of a formal grievance, both parties agree to participate in mediation, the grievance is placed on administrative hold until the mediation process is complete. If the parties come to a resolution of the dispute through mediation, the parties are responsible to each other for ensuring that the provisions of the agreement are followed. In the event that the parties

are not able to reach a mutual resolution to the dispute through mediation, the grievant may request that the grievance be reactivated and the process continues.

Mediation differs from faculty reconciliation in that mediators do not engage in fact-finding or in evaluation of decisions. Both mediation and reconciliation, however, are voluntary; no party is required to participate in either process.

#### **7.7.2 The Formal Grievance Procedure**

The grievant may pursue the issue as a formal grievance through the following procedure. Supervisors and administrators will cooperate with the grievant in the mechanics of processing the grievance, but the grievant alone is responsible for preparation of the case. (See chapter seven, "Valid issues for Grievance.")

The number of steps in the process is determined by the reporting line of the grievant. Thus, if three steps do not exist between the grievant and the president, then the available number of steps is used.

The grievance must be well described and the relief requested must be specified on the grievance form. For A/P faculty, grievance forms are available on the [provost's website](#).

Step one: Within 30 calendar days of the date identified, or should have known, of the event or action that is the basis for the grievance, the grievant must submit a written statement of the grievance to the step one administrator (the director or department head/chair; for A/P faculty in Extension, the district director) and to the chair of the Commission on Administrative and Professional Faculty Affairs (CAPFA). If appropriate, the step one administrator will provide a copy of the grievance to the supervisor of the grievant.

**Grievability Panel:** The chair of CAPFA, within five weekdays of receiving a copy of the grievance form, will convene a grievability panel. The panel consists of the chair of CAPFA, two A/P faculty members from CAPFA (selected by the CAPFA chair in consultation with the vice president for human resources of the ethics committee. The panel meets to deliberate and determine the admissibility of the matter to the grievance process. (See chapter seven, "Valid Issues for Grievance.") A written report summarizing the deliberation and documenting the ruling of the grievability panel will be provided to all parties. The decision of the grievability panel is final. If the issue is deemed grievable by the panel, the step one administrator provides a written response to the grievant within five weekdays of receiving the CAPFA grievability panel's written response. The step one administrator's written response should cite reasons for action taken or not taken. If the written response of the director or department head/chair is satisfactory to the grievant, that ends the matter.

If the grievability panel determines the issues presented by the grievant are not grievable, then the process is concluded.

Step two: If the resolution of the grievance proposed in the written response by the step one administrator is not acceptable, the grievant may advance the grievance to the step two administrator (usually a dean or vice president) by checking the appropriate place on the grievance form and sending it within five weekdays of receiving the written response. The step two administrator for Extension A/P faculty (such as Extension agents) is the dean of the College of Agriculture and Life Sciences.

Following receipt of the grievance form, the step two administrator or designated representative meets with the grievant within five weekdays. The grievant may request that a chosen representative from among the university general faculty be present. Unless the grievant is represented by a member of the faculty who is also a lawyer, the step two administrator does not have legal counsel present.

If the grievance involves a programmatic issue for an Extension A/P faculty member where responsibility for that program lies with a different dean, the designated step two administrator consults with the programmatic dean before rendering a decision.

The step two administrator gives the grievant a written decision within five weekdays after the meeting, citing reasons for the decision. If the step two administrator's written response to the grievance is satisfactory to the grievant, it ends the matter.

Step three: If the resolution of the grievance proposed in the written response by the step two administrator is not acceptable, the grievant may advance the grievance to the step three administrator. The step three administrator is the

vice president for human resources. The grievant must advance the complaint to the step three administrator within five weekdays of receiving the written response from the step two administrator. If the grievant works in a college or academic vice president's division, the step three administrator will provide a copy of the grievance to the executive vice president and provost. Advancement of a grievance to step three includes consideration by an impartial CAPFA hearing panel, unless the grievant petitions the step three administrator to bypass the hearing panel and rule on the grievance. If the step three administrator accepts the request to rule on the grievance, there is no subsequent opportunity for the grievance to be heard by a CAPFA hearing panel. If the step three administrator does not accept the petition, a CAPFA hearing panel is formed to review the grievance as outlined in these procedures. A CAPFA hearing panel may also be convened to determine whether a complaint may be grieved under university policy.

Within five weekdays, the step three administrator, or appropriate designated representative, acknowledges receipt of the grievance and forwards a copy of the "Hearing Procedures of the Committee on Administrative and Professional Faculty Grievances" to parties in the grievance process. The step three administrator also forwards a copy of the grievance immediately to the chair of CAPFA.

**Hearing Panel:** A grievance hearing for A/P faculty is conducted by an ad hoc panel selected by the CAPFA chair from the A/P faculty at large. The chair of CAPFA solicits volunteers on a regular basis so that a pool of willing participants is available. A hearing panel consists of three members, an alternate, and a non-voting chair. Panel members are selected from the volunteers by the CAPFA chair and one or more of the ex officio members of CAPFA. The chair polls all appointees to ensure that they have no conflict of interest in the case. Either party may challenge one of the appointments, including the alternate. Other replacements are made only for cause. The alternate serves as a replacement panel member if the need arises.

To ensure uniformity in practice, the chair of CAPFA serves as the non-voting chair of each hearing panel. In the event that the chair of CAPFA has a conflict of interest concerning a case, the chair appoints a replacement from among the administrative and professional faculty at large to serve as chair of the hearing panel.

**Hearings:** After the members of the hearing panel are appointed, the chair of CAPFA requests that each party to the grievance provide relevant documentation to be shared among the parties and the hearing panel. The panel holds its initial hearing with both principals present within 15 weekdays of receipt of the grievance by the chair of CAPFA. If the panel feels it needs to investigate the case further, or requires more information, or desires to hear witnesses, the hearing is adjourned until the panel completes the necessary work or scheduling can occur. The hearing is then reconvened as appropriate (and within the 45-day time frame required by this policy, unless agreed upon by both parties).

Each party to the grievance may have a representative present during the sessions of the hearing at which testimony is presented. The representative may speak if so requested. Representatives may be legal counsel, if both parties are so represented, but if the grievant does not wish to have legal counsel at a hearing, neither party to the grievance may have legal counsel present.

These impartial panel hearings are administrative functions, not adversarial proceedings. Therefore, if legal counsels are present, they must understand that the proceedings do not follow courtroom or trial procedures and rules. Participation by legal counsel is at the invitation of the parties they represent and is subject to the rulings of the chair of the hearing panel.

**Findings and Recommendations:** The hearing panel concludes its work and makes its recommendations within 45 weekdays of receipt of the grievance by the chair of CAPFA. The time limit for consideration may be extended by agreement of both parties.

The hearing panel formulates written findings and recommendations regarding disposition of the grievance and forwards copies to the step three administrator and parties to the grievance.

**Action of the Step Three Administrator:** The step three administrator meets with the grievant within 10 weekdays after receiving the findings and recommendations of the hearing panel to discuss the case and advise the grievant about the prospects for disposition of the case. Within 10 weekdays of that meeting the step three administrator sends to the grievant the decision in writing concerning the disposition of the grievance. If the step three administrator's

decision is fully consonant with (or exceeds) the recommendations of the hearing panel, or if it is satisfactory to the grievant even if it differs from the recommendations of the hearing panel, that ends the matter.

Step four: If the step three administrator's decision is not acceptable to the grievant and not consonant with the recommendations of the hearing panel, the grievant may appeal in writing to the president within 20 calendar days. The president's decision is final.

#### **7.7.3 Timeliness of Grievance and Procedural Compliance**

A grievance must be brought forward in a timely manner. It is the responsibility of the grievant to initiate the grievance process within 30 calendar days of the date identified, or should have known, of the event or action that is the basis for the grievance. The university administration is not required to accept a grievance for processing if the grievant does not meet the 30-day deadline, except in cases of demonstrated good cause.

Scheduled commitments made prior to the time of filing or advancement of a grievance that preclude action by either of the parties to the grievance automatically extend time limits for their duration unless this would be demonstrably harmful to the fair processing of the grievance. In such cases, on written request by the grievant to the appropriate office for that step, the grievance is advanced to the next step in the grievance process.

If the grievant does not follow the time limits specified in the grievance procedure it is assumed that the last proposed resolution is accepted as satisfactory. If the grievant desires to advance the grievance after the appropriate specified time limits have lapsed, the administrator who receives the late submission notifies the chair of CAPFA in writing, who determines if there was good cause for the delay. If so, the grievance proceeds. If not, the process ends with the most recently proposed resolution in force. The finding on the matter by the chair of CAPFA is communicated to both parties in writing.

If either party to a grievance charges the other with procedural violations, other than time limit issues, the chair of CAPFA rules on the question, as in disputes about the validity of procedural issues qualifying for the grievance procedure. The CAPFA chair has the following options: The chair can either find no significant procedural violation occurred, in which case the grievance process continues unaffected, or that a significant procedural violation did occur. If the step one or step two administrator committed a significant procedural violation, the grievance automatically qualifies for advancement to the next step in the grievance process. If the grievant committed a significant procedural violation, the grievance process ends at that point for that grievance with the last proposed resolution established as the final disposition of the case.

#### **7.7.4 Valid Issues for Grievance**

For this process, a grievance is defined as a complaint by an A/P faculty member alleging a violation, misinterpretation, or incorrect application of a policy, procedure, or practice of the university that directly affects the grievant. Some examples of valid issues for filing a grievance are: termination for cause; improperly or unfairly determined personnel decisions that result in an unsatisfactory annual performance evaluation; unreasonable merit adjustment or salary level; excessive teaching load/work assignments; reprisals; substantive error in the application of policy; matters relating to academic freedom.

**Issues not open to grievance:** While A/P faculty disputes with the university administration may be dealt with using this grievance policy, the following issues *may not* be made the subject of a grievance: appropriate application of policy by the university administration or the university governance system; contents of university policies and procedures; the routine assignment of university resources (e.g., space, operating funds, parking, etc.); normal actions taken, or recommendations made, by administrators or committee members acting in an official capacity in the grievance process; those items falling within the jurisdiction of other university policies and procedures (Policy 1025 "Policy on Non-Discrimination, Harassment Prevention, and Definition of Sexual Violence" for complaints of unlawful discrimination or harassment; *Faculty Handbook*, chapter two "Allegations of Unprofessional or Unethical Conduct" for complaints related to unprofessional or unethical conduct; *Faculty Handbook*, chapter two "Non-Reappointment" for complaints related to non-reappointment or abolition of position).

The subject of a grievance is normally not considered by the Commission on Administrative and Professional Faculty Affairs while it is simultaneously under review by another committee or panel of the university.

Beyond the grievance process and the jurisdiction of other university policies and procedures available to handle complaints by A/P faculty members, additional sources of conflict resolution are available. A/P faculty are encouraged to seek reconciliation and mediation services for disputes. Faculty reconciliation is offered through the Faculty Senate's Committee on Reconciliation and mediation is offered through the conflict resolution program in Human Resources.

#### **7.7.5 Particular Concerns and Definitions**

Timelines stated in the grievance policy indicate the number of days within which the other party should receive notification. Electronic submission by fax from a departmental office within the specified time frame is acceptable. This is immediately followed by submission by mail of the original form and any related materials.

Time limits are subject to extension by written agreement of both parties. The grievant and the administrator involved at that particular step of the discussion make such an agreement. (An agreement form to extend the grievance response time is available on the [provost's website](#).)

The principals and the chair of CAPFA, if necessary, negotiate extensions of time limits at step three. In case of disagreement, the chair of CAPFA rules on time extension and procedural questions or recommendations designed to expedite the proceedings while providing peer review of the grievance.

If an A/P faculty member is away from the assigned work location at the time the event or action is discovered that is the basis for a grievance, the 30-day period during which the grievant must meet with the supervisor or step one administrator to initiate the grievance process begins when the A/P faculty member returns to the assigned work location. If the date of return causes a delay of such length that the grievance, or its resolution, is not timely, the grievant may submit the written grievance as prescribed in step one by mail or email attachment during absence from the primary work location.

"Weekdays," as used in this procedure, include Monday through Friday only and only when the university is open and those days are not national, state, or religious holidays relevant to the principals in the grievance.

To protect a grievant from undue pressure in the pursuit of a grievance, if a grievant becomes ill and takes sick leave, the grievance process stops until such time as the grievant is able to resume duties. Exceptions to this provision are made at the request of the grievant, but only if the grievant obtains and produces medical certification that proceeding with the grievance will not be harmful to the health of the grievant, or exacerbate the ailment that required taking sick leave.

All costs of legal counsel employed by a grievant are borne by the grievant.

If a grievant is employed away from Blacksburg, and is required to travel away from their duty station in resolution of their grievance, the university pays all travel costs permitted under state regulations.

In the event that an A/P faculty member discovers there is a grievance about actions by an administrator above the level of the supervisor that directly involve the A/P faculty member, or with actions by an administrator not in the department/unit that directly involve the A/P faculty member, the grievant initiates the grievance process by seeking the intervention of the supervisor within 30 calendar days of the date when the grievant knew or should have known of the event or action that is the basis for the grievance. If that effort does not resolve the grievance satisfactorily, the grievant, after consulting the supervisor, may file the grievance form for A/P faculty at the appropriate level or with the appropriate administrative office to initiate response from the administrator perceived as the source of the action causing the grievance. The grievance process then proceeds from that level onward in usual fashion.

A grievance filed by an A/P faculty member concerning an action of either the provost, senior vice president for operations and administration, vice provost for faculty affairs, or the vice president for human resources is handled by the chair of CAPFA and an impartial hearing panel, but the findings and recommendations of the hearing panel are sent to the university president for ruling. A grievance filed by a faculty member concerning an action of the president of the university is dealt with by a special panel appointed by the provost in consultation with the chair of the Commission on Administrative and Professional Faculty Affairs.

Any final resolution of a grievance must be consonant with the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia and university policy.

Once a grievance is resolved, either to the satisfaction of the grievant, or if not to the satisfaction of the grievant, by the action of the senior administrator in consonance with the hearing panel recommendations, or by the ruling of the president, that specific grievance is closed and may not be made the subject of another grievance.

#### 7.7.6 Overview of the Formal Grievance Process for Administrative and Professional Faculty

Below is an *abbreviated* overview of the grievance process and deadlines. Refer to chapter seven, "The Formal Grievance Procedure," for specific details and options available in each step of the grievance process.

Time limits are subject to extension by written agreement of both parties. The grievant and the administrator involved at that particular step of the discussion make such an agreement. (An agreement form to extend the grievance response time is available on the [provost's website](#).)

The validity of a grievance under university policy can be determined by CAPFA at any point in the process.

Step one		
Within 30 days of event	1a.	Grievant submits written grievance to step one administrator (for Extension A/P faculty this is usually the district director) and chair of CAPFA.
Within 5 weekdays	1b.	CAPFA chair acknowledges in writing to grievant that copy of grievance has been received
	1c.	CAPFA chair convenes a grievability panel to determine the admissibility of the issue to the grievance process per chapter seven, "Valid Issues for Grievance." The grievability ruling will be documented and a written report on the deliberation sent to all parties concerned.
	1d.	If the issue is not grievable, the grievance process concludes.
Within 5 weekdays	1e.	If the issue is grievable, the step one administrator responds to grievance in writing on the grievance form.
	1f.	If step one administrator's response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	1g.	If step one administrator's response is not satisfactory to the grievant, move to step two within 5 weekdays.
Step two		
Within 5 weekdays	2a.	Grievant submits written grievance to the step two administrator, usually the dean or vice president (for Extension A/P faculty, this is the dean of the College of Agriculture and Life Sciences). If the grievance involves a programmatic issue for an Extension A/P faculty member where responsibility for that program lies with a different dean, the designated step two administrator consults with the programmatic dean before rendering a decision.
Within 5 weekdays	2b.	Step two administrator meets with the grievant and provides a written response
Within 5 weekdays	2d.	If step two administrator's response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	2e.	If step two administrator's response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step three within 5 weekdays.
Step three		
Within 5 weekdays	3a.	Grievant advances grievance form to the step three administrator (the vice president for human resources) who then, depending on reporting structure, shares a copy of the grievance with the provost.
Within 5 weekdays	3b.	Step three administrator acknowledges receipt of grievance and forwards copy to chair of CAPFA.
Within 5 weekdays	3c.	CAPFA chair acknowledges in writing to grievant that copy of grievance has been received from the step three administrator.
Within 15 weekdays	3e.	CAPFA chair appoints hearing panel from among A/P faculty members; panel holds its initial meeting with both principals.
Within 45 weekdays	3f.	Hearing panel concludes its work and makes recommendation to step three administrator and grievant.

Within 10 weekdays	3g.	Step three administrator meets with grievant.
Within 10 weekdays	3h.	Step three administrator notifies grievant in writing of the decision.
	3i.	If the step three administrator's decision is fully consonant with (or exceeds) the recommendations of the hearing panel, or if it is satisfactory to the grievant even if it differs from the recommendations of the hearing panel that ends the matter.
	3j.	If the step three administrator's decision is not acceptable to the grievant and not consonant with the recommendations of the hearing panel, the grievant may appeal in writing to the president within 20 calendar days.
<b>Step four</b>		
Within 20 calendar days	4a.	Grievant appeals in writing to university president.
	4b.	University president's decision is final.

## 7.8 Leave

Administrative and professional faculty are eligible for the following types of leaves defined in chapter two, "Leaves": administrative leave, annual leave, disaster relief leave, educational leave, family leave, paid parental leave, leave without pay, military leave, sick leave, and special leave. Members of the administrative and professional faculty who have tenure or continued appointment may, under certain special conditions, request study-research leave or research assignment, particularly when they are returning to instructional faculty status. All study-research leaves and research assignments, require approval by the Board of Visitors.

## 7.9 Consulting Activities for Virginia Cooperative Extension Faculty

A/P faculty members are eligible for consulting as outlined in the university's [Consulting and Outside Employment policies and procedures](#). A/P faculty members should review chapter two of the *Faculty Handbook*.

Consistent with the [university's policy and procedures on consulting activities](#), additional restrictions may be imposed on the consulting activity of Virginia Cooperative Extension faculty members. These restrictions are imposed to give further assurance that consulting approval is not granted for assistance that is the usual responsibility of faculty members within Extension.

It is recognized that the outreach responsibilities of Extension are broad and, thus, program assistance parameters are difficult to define. Consequently, the following procedures are designed to provide judgmental decisions by appropriate supervisory staff for consulting requests in ambiguous areas of program responsibilities.

The Request to Engage in External Activity should be submitted using the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation's online [Conflict of Interest Disclosure and Management system \(COI System\)](#). Typically, consulting activities do not involve university sponsorship.

The department head, chair, or immediate supervisor reviews the Request to Engage in External Activity and either approves or disapproves it. If approval is granted, the request is sent to the college dean for approval. The director of Virginia Cooperative Extension must grant final approval. If disapproval is exercised at any level, the request is sent back through the department head or supervisor, to the faculty member along with an explanation for the action.

Decisions are based upon, but not limited to, the following: consistency with guidelines stipulated in chapter two, "Consulting and Outside Employment," whether the area of consulting is found to be within or outside usual Extension responsibilities; and whether the time required falls within the number of consulting days allowed.

## CHAPTER EIGHT

### 8.0 Employment Policies and Procedures for Graduate Assistants

#### 8.1 Graduate Student Appointments

Fully enrolled graduate students may be appointed to one of several assistantship categories. The responsibilities of such assistants are to serve the learning, discovery, and engagement functions of the university. The normal workload of graduate students may be defined in hours: a full assistantship is an average of 20 hours per week effort. [Please refer to university policy No. 6210 for guidance on the Management of Graduate Assistantships and Tuition Remission](#)

Since the responsibilities or requirements of graduate students vary by academic discipline, each department is required to define clearly expectations for its students on assistantships. These graduate student appointments do not carry faculty status or other faculty rights or responsibilities.

The [graduate school](#) reviews and approves each assistantship appointment recommended by the department. Graduate students on assistantships must enroll full time under criteria established by the graduate school.

All graduate assistantships carry stipends according to a schedule of steps as approved by the Board of Visitors. This schedule is the same for all three kinds of assistantships.

**Graduate Assistant:** Graduate assistants (GAs) are graduate students who provide academic and program support. GA responsibilities may be administrative or academic in nature. Administrative responsibilities might consist of duties unrelated directly to teaching or research (such as academic advising, program planning, advising student groups, and assisting with the administration of student services offices). Academic responsibilities may include grading examinations, problem sets, and/or lab assignments, setting up displays for lectures or laboratory sections, and preparing or maintaining equipment used in laboratory sections.

**Graduate Research Assistant:** Graduate research assistants (GRAs) are graduate students conducting academically significant research under the direction of a faculty member, who is generally a principal investigator on an external grant or contract.

**Graduate Teaching Assistant:** Graduate teaching assistants (GTAs) may provide academic program support under the supervision of a faculty member. GTAs may assist faculty members in the department in teaching undergraduate courses, including laboratory teaching assignments, or in providing other appropriate professional assistance, including grading examinations, problem sets, and/or lab assignments, setting up displays for lectures and laboratory sections, and preparing or maintaining equipment used in laboratory sections.

If a GTA is assigned full responsibility for teaching an undergraduate course, the GTA must have documented teaching credentials or 18 hours of graduate-level course work in their teaching discipline, direct supervision by a faculty member experienced in the teaching discipline, regular in-service training, and planned and periodic evaluations. GTAs lacking this training are assigned to work under the supervision of a faculty member who is the instructor of record for the course. Graduate students who will be appointed as GTAs must complete the GRAD 5004 GTA workshop. Further information regarding appropriate credential requirements for graduate assistants who are assigned as instructors of record is found below and on the [provost's website](#). The graduate school's approval is required before a graduate student is allowed to teach graduate courses.

#### 8.2 Required Teaching Credentials for Graduate Teaching Assistants

Graduate assistants assigned as the instructor of record must also have documented teaching credentials. A master's degree in the teaching discipline or 18 graduate semester hours in the teaching discipline, direct supervision by a faculty member experienced in the teaching discipline, regular in-service training, and planned and periodic evaluations are required. For further information, see the teaching faculty credentialing guidelines available in chapter two, "Faculty Credentialing Guidelines," and on the [provost's website](#).

#### 8.3 Additional Employment by Graduate Students with a Full-Time Assistantship Contract

Given individual circumstances, graduate students on full-time graduate assistantship may, at times, wish to pursue additional employment. Unless specified otherwise in the assistantship agreement, graduate students receiving full-

Commented [PE1]: Policy on BOV agenda August 2019



time assistantships are not prohibited from seeking additional employment. In the interest of their professional development and maintenance of satisfactory academic progress, students seeking additional employment should consult with their academic advisors, and when appropriate their assistantship providers, regarding the fulfillment of their assistantship and graduate study responsibilities. The graduate school must be notified of additional employment plan. The graduate school should be consulted to assist with the resolution of any conflicts that may arise. Attempted resolution of conflict occurs at the departmental level first, and then can be referred, if necessary, to the graduate school and/or Office of the Ombudsperson in the graduate school.

In evaluating the merits of outside employment, graduate students and their advisors should consider the following:

Employment by a company owned in whole or part by the faculty chair of the student's dissertation or thesis committee presents the potential for serious conflicts of interest. In such cases, another faculty member of equal or greater rank must serve as chair or co-chair of the advisory committee.

It is inappropriate for any student to receive remuneration directly from the external funding organization while also being employed as a graduate assistant or wage earner on a contract with that same organization.

It is inappropriate for any student to work for an employer who is in direct competition with a current funding source. International graduate students on assistantships may be prohibited from any additional employment by their specific visa status.

## CHAPTER NINE

### 9.0 Instruction-Related Policies

#### 9.1 Assignment of Academic Responsibilities

Assignments of teaching load and academic advising are the responsibility of the department head or chair and may vary from one term to the next depending on the departmental requirements. Assignments should involve consultation with the faculty member, and in cases involving non-routine assignments—such as those requiring extensive travel—consultation is required. Ultimately, authority rests with the department head or chair to make the final assignment. Although the usual load for those engaged only in teaching is 12 didactic hours, the loads vary widely and are usually adjusted to permit time for other scholarly activities—for outreach which is related to the mission of the university and the faculty member's disciplinary expertise, and for faculty development related to the quality of instruction. A didactic hour is defined here as one contact hour in a lecture course or 0.60 hour for each contact hour in a course designated as a laboratory course.

Faculty members are expected to be available two weeks prior to the first day of classes and two weeks following commencement. The discretion of the department head or chair is recognized in assigning duties during periods when the university is not in session. Faculty members are expected to inform their department heads or chairs of their whereabouts during such periods.

Instructors with distinctive assignments and work schedules will have these responsibilities conveyed in the terms of faculty offer letter at the time of appointment.

##### 9.1.1 Summer and Winter Sessions

Teaching loads during the summer and winter sessions are tightly controlled. Summer and winter teaching appointments are the responsibility of the department head or chair. (See chapter two, "Summer and Winter Appointments.")

##### 9.1.2 Independent Study and Undergraduate Research

The courses designated as Undergraduate Independent Study and Undergraduate Research are generally unique educational experiences between an instructor and a student. The student, by way of the faculty member, is required to receive prior approval for such studies by the instructor's department head or chair and by the dean. Undergraduate students are limited to 12 hours of combined Independent Study and Undergraduate Research to be counted toward completion of the degree (unless specifically required by the program check sheet). Courses designated as Graduate Independent Study/Special Study require approval of the instructor's department head or chair only. The student, by way of the faculty member, is required to receive prior approval for such studies. Approval forms are available in the colleges. Usually, these courses do not count in the teaching load of a faculty member.

**Commented [HD1]:** This verbiage is from PPM 300

##### 9.1.3 Graduate and Professional Program Standards and Policies

Each graduate and professional degree-granting program in the university is responsible for the conduct of the program and designates a faculty member to serve as liaison with the appropriate college dean(s) and the vice president and dean for graduate education. Further, each graduate degree-granting program formulates and retains a current policy statement that spells out criteria governing its program. Copies are filed with the appropriate college dean(s) and the vice president and dean for graduate education. Policy statements address faculty participation on graduate student advisory committees (thesis and dissertation advisors; advisory committee membership); admissions procedures and requirements; and management of graduate students (orientation/advising; manuals, guides, handbooks; assistantships—selection procedures, obligations; evaluation of satisfactory progress towards the degree).

**Commented [HD2]:** included professional students

#### 9.2 Scheduling of Classes

The Office of the University Registrar coordinates the preparation of the timetable of classes and disseminates this information. The department head or chair or a designated scheduler prepares proposed class schedules in response to a call from the university registrar. The university registrar reconciles the material provided with the approved catalog

of university courses, established scheduling patterns and allocations, and requests of other departments. Individual professors address scheduling issues through the department head or chair or the designated scheduler. The timetable of classes is available via [Hokie SPA](#).

The university registrar assigns classrooms. Moving the location of courses is possible only with approval of the department scheduler and the university registrar. Enrollments may not exceed the posted room capacity. Commonwealth of Virginia fire code specifications do not allow students to be seated in the aisles or on the floor.

### **9.3 Registration for Classes**

The registration period for each term occurs during the regular preceding term. New and transfer students register for the fall semester during summer orientation. Students who enter the university for the first time in the spring semester or a summer term register in the usual manner.

The university registrar works with each department to amend course offerings by increasing the capacity of the section within limits for the assigned classroom; creating new sections with times subject to availability of suitable classrooms; and canceling sections for which the demand is too small to justify keeping the section.

Undergraduate classes with fewer than 15 students and graduate classes with fewer than six are reviewed by the department head or chair and the academic dean and canceled unless there are compelling reasons for keeping the class. In the summer and winter terms, the department head or chair and the director of summer and winter sessions review undergraduate classes with an enrollment of fewer than 10 and graduate classes with fewer than eight. Unless there are compelling reasons to offer the course, it is canceled.

Students register via [Hokie SPA](#) during the published pre-registration period. After departments make adjustments based on course requests, completed schedules are available to students via Hokie SPA. Students may adjust their schedules before the end of the preceding term and in the first five days of the term of the registration.

#### **9.3.1 Drop-Add Period**

At the beginning of the term, students may add courses through the end of the fifth day of classes and drop courses through the 30th day of classes. During the summer, students may add courses through the end of the third day of classes and drop courses through the end of the fifth. During the winter term, students may add courses through the first day and drop classes through the first day of the term.

Dropping or adding courses becomes necessary if a student has an incomplete schedule, changes curriculum, fails a course in the previous term, or fails to pay fees on time, which removes the student from all classes.

A professor may require a student who processes changes during the drop/add period to show a printed copy of the class schedule from [Hokie SPA](#) before being admitted to the class. The names of students who have properly added the course immediately appear on the instructor's class listing available via Hokie SPA. Faculty should not add (register) students in Canvas (Learning Management System). Students who are properly registered will automatically be added to the learning management system on a daily basis during the add period.

#### **9.3.2 Force-Add Requests**

Force-add transactions are final solutions for critical scheduling problems in required courses. The force-add request requires approval by the course instructor or designated departmental representative. (Students may check with the department for departmental policy.). If a force-add request is approved, the student must retain the approval form copy to verify enrollment with the instructor. An "add" processed through the force-add process overrides all other courses on a student's schedule and may create schedule conflicts. Do not process force-adds above the physical capacity of the scheduled room; doing so will not guarantee relocation of the course. Enrollments may not exceed the posted room capacity. Commonwealth of Virginia fire code specifications do not allow students to be seated in the aisles or on the floor.

#### **9.3.3 Class Rolls**

Up-to-date class rolls are available to instructors via Hokie SPA. To obtain access to the class roll and Google Group capability, a faculty member must be the instructor of record in Banner. The instructor of record is expected to inform

students whose names do not appear on the displayed class roll. A student should contact the academic dean for assistance to correct inconsistencies. Graded work should not be returned to these students until their names are officially added to the class roll.

#### 9.4 Textbooks and Other Instructional Materials

The University Bookstore is responsible for providing textbooks and related teaching supplies to the university community. Each department has a person designated as the departmental bookstore representative. This person serves as the main contact between the bookstore and the instructor. Pursuant to the federal *Higher Education Authorization Act, Public Law 110-315 (HEOA 2008)*, the Code of Virginia §23 1-1308 amended in 2018, and Policy 6400, "Policy on University Textbook Sales", administrators, faculty, university bookstores, and publishers are "to ensure that students have access to affordable course materials by decreasing costs to students and enhancing transparency and disclosure with respect to the selection, purchase, sale, and use of course materials." Provisions of the law require publication of textbook requirements prior to registration. Requests to the bookstore for textbooks and other instructional materials are routed through the department's bookstore representative.

Commented [HD3]: approved by BOV June 2019

By law, university "guidelines shall ensure that faculty textbook adoptions are made with sufficient lead time to university-managed or contract-managed bookstores so as to confirm availability of the requested materials and, when possible, ensure maximum availability of used textbooks." To this end, the University Bookstore must be notified of the selection of textbooks and other materials for any fall semester class no later than April 15. The deadline for spring semester is October 15 of the year immediately preceding the spring semester.

Before a textbook may be adopted, the faculty member must confirm whether the faculty member intends to use all items ordered—particularly individual items sold as a part of a bundled package. If the faculty member does not intend to use each item in the bundled package, the faculty member is required to notify the bookstore. The bookstore then orders the individualized items if the publisher makes them available and if their procurement is cost effective for both the institution and the students. In addition, the faculty member affirmatively acknowledges the bookstore's quoted retail price of textbooks selected for use in each course.

Faculty members are encouraged to limit their use of new edition textbooks when previous editions do not differ in a substantive way as determined by the appropriate faculty member. Publishers are to document the substantive differences in any revised publication of texts.

Before adoption of a particular textbook, the respective department determines that a copy of the textbook is on reserve in the University Libraries during any period that the textbook is to be used. Additional information on the federal textbook requirements and guidelines may be found on the University Registrar's website.

In accordance Section 23.1 – 1308 Code of Virginia the University has adopted guidelines for the use of low-cost and no-cost open educational resources in courses offered at the university. Such guidelines may include provisions for low-cost commercially published materials. These guidelines are available on the University Libraries Open Education Resources webpage.

Commented [HD4]: Addition to Policy 6400 approved by BOV on 6/3/19.

Faculty members should not engage in direct sale of instructional materials to students. The Code of Virginia §23 1-1308 states that, "No employee of a public institution of higher education shall demand or receive any payment, load, subscription, advance, deposit of money, services or anything, present or promised, as an inducement for requiring students to purchase a specific textbook required for course work or instruction. However, such employee may receive (i) sample copies, instructor's copies, or instructional material, not to be sold; and (ii) royalties or other compensation from sales of textbooks that include such instructor's own writing or work." See also Policy 13010, "Individual Conflicts of Interest and Commitment, and Policy 6400, "Policy on University Textbook Sales."

##### 9.4.1 Faculty-Authored Course Materials

A faculty member teaching a course may not receive a royalty and/or other fees beyond direct cost of production and sales for any material used as part of class activity, except for material that has received an independent external review, that has been copyrighted, and a portion of the copyright is owned by a publisher other than the author. Faculty accused of abusing the distribution of classroom material for personal financial gain are subject to review by the Committee on Faculty Ethics.

## 9.5 Grading Systems

**“A” to “F” system (undergraduate students):** The majority of course enrollments by undergraduate students at the university are graded on the traditional A-F basis, with a 12-point plus/minus grading scale. The grades “A” through “D-” represent passing grades and “F” is a failing grade. The grade of “A” should be assigned to students who meet the learning objectives outlined for the course at a level of comprehension and performance deemed excellent. The grade of “F” should be used for those students who have not demonstrated acceptable achievement with regard to the learning objectives of the course of study. An instructor may choose not to use the plus/minus system in the assignment of grades.

**“A” to “F” system (graduate students):** The grading system for graduate students is similar to the A-F system with “D” as the lowest passing grade.

**Pass/Fail system (undergraduate students):** A pass/fail grading system is available to encourage students to enrich their academic programs and explore more challenging courses outside their major without the pressures and demands of the regular grading system. The pass/fail grading option is available to all undergraduates who have completed a minimum of 30 credit hours at Virginia Tech and have a cumulative Virginia Tech grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 or above.

The following restrictions apply:

- (1) for students in a four-year program, the total maximum allowable credits for pass/fail shall not exceed 12 semester hours, exclusive of courses offered only pass/fail
- (2) for students in a five-year program, the total maximum allowable credits for pass/fail shall not exceed 12 semester hours, exclusive of courses offered only pass/fail, or 10 percent of the required hours for graduation completed at Virginia Tech—whichever is greater
- (3) a student may not enroll for more than two courses per semester on a pass/fail basis—excluding physical education activity courses and required courses offered on a P/F basis only
- (4) courses may not be changed from A-F to the P/F basis beyond the last day to drop classes without penalty
- (5) courses may not be changed from P/F to A-F beyond the last day to resign without penalty.

For courses offered only on a pass/fail basis, the 30-hour and 2.0 GPA requirement does not apply. Any courses taken beyond the number of hours required for graduation also may be taken pass/fail, except that no more than two courses may be taken on the P/F option per semester.

Under the pass/fail grading system for undergraduate students, a “P” is granted for earning a “D” or better in the course; otherwise an “F” is given. The “P” or “F” is recorded on the student’s transcript and credit given if the course is passed; if the course is failed, the “F” is considered as equivalent to an “F” received under the A-F grading system and is included in calculation of the GPA. The GPA is unaffected by a “P.” Once credit is received for a course taken on pass/fail, the course cannot be repeated under the A-F grading system.

**Pass/Fail system (graduate and veterinary medicine students):** A limited pass/fail grading system is available to encourage graduate students to explore courses outside their major. Subject to approval of the major professor, graduate students may take an unlimited number of hours of graduate course work (5000- and 6000-level) on a pass/fail basis, if outside the department and not on the plan of study. These courses may not be used to satisfy minimum degree requirements. All courses on the plan of study, including supporting courses, must be taken on a letter grade (A-F) basis except for those courses offered on a pass/fail basis only.

Under the pass/fail grading system for graduate students, a “P” is granted for earning a “C-” or better in the course; otherwise an “F” is given. The GPA is unaffected by a “P.” Grades of “F” are counted in the calculation of the GPA.

**Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory system (school of medicine students):** All Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine courses have a grade mode of “S” for Satisfactory or “U” for Unsatisfactory.

**Audit grade (undergraduate students):** A student may choose to audit a course, without the necessary prerequisites, to enhance one’s educational experience. Permission of the course instructor is required, in accordance with [Policy 6360](#), “Auditing Courses,” and [Policy Memorandum 250](#), “Assignment of an Audit Grade for Undergraduate Courses,” and the “Modification of Auditing Policy.” An audit is a mechanism for a student to reserve a seat in a course, with no

Commented [PE5]: University registrar

performance evaluation required. If the student or the instructor expects evaluation of course work, then the student must enroll either for the P/F option or for a letter grade. If the instructor of record wishes to restrict the participation of auditing students in selected activities, then that is stated in the syllabus. Students are assessed the same rate of tuition and fees for audited courses as for courses taken for credit. Audited courses do not count toward full-time enrollment.

Unsatisfactory audit should be left blank in grade column. In the case of graduate students, an e-mail should be forwarded to the graduate school requesting deletion of the course from the student's record.

The **"I" grade (Incomplete)**: The "I" grade signifies incomplete work, but does not affect a student's GPA. It is assigned at the discretion of the instructor only. The "I" may be used when a student is unable to take the final examination during examination week, but the instructor may wish to confirm the legitimacy of the request with the [Schiffert Health Center](#) or the student's academic dean. Except for certain laboratory courses, "I" grades must be removed by the end of the student's first subsequent semester of enrollment or one calendar year from the date of the original "I" grade. An official change-of-grade must be made in Hokie SPA by the instructor to remove an "I" grade and submitted to the department of the course. Incompletes not removed during the designated time are changed to "F" and calculated in the student's GPA.

The **"NG" grade (No Grade)**: The "NG" grade is given when a student's name appears on the class roll, but the student has never attended class or submitted work for grading.

The **"X" grade (Continuing Course)**: The "X" mark shows that pursuit of the project begun in the course will be continued. The "X" does not compute in the student's GPA. The "X" may be assigned only for courses pre-established as eligible for this treatment. Changes from the "X" to the final grade must be submitted on change-of-grade cards; the regular grade marked on a grade sheet for an "X"-eligible course will process to that term's enrollment only.

The **"EQ" grade**: The "EQ" grade is reserved for graduate students enrolled in research and thesis (5994), or research and dissertation (7994). The awarding of this grade shows that the enrollment has been reviewed and the credits are to be sent to the grade report system. Failure to assign an "EQ" grade will result in the computation of the credits as failing.

The **"NR" grade (Not Reported)**: The "NR" (not reported) grade is automatically entered when an instructor fails to award a grade to a student. The "NR" grade computes as an "F."

The **"W" grade (Course Withdrawn)**: The "W" (withdrawn) grade is given to an undergraduate or graduate student who has applied the course withdrawal policy to a course. The "W" grade is automatically awarded based on the course option of "W." A regular grade cannot be awarded if a student has applied the withdrawal policy or "W" option to the course.

**Mid-term grade reports**: Mid-term grade reports are issued for first-term undergraduates and first semester transfer students for the purpose of informing them about their progress early in their first academic year. Courses that are oriented toward freshmen should be designed to include at least one substantial graded assignment in time for the mid-term grade report.

**Projected grades for the graduating students, spring term**: Projected grades for graduating students—all levels—must be submitted by the published tentative grade entry deadline in the spring semester. All students are completed for spring term based on the projected (tentative) grades received. Failure to submit tentative grades results in the student's non-completion and non-receipt of diploma at the college or department ceremony. Entry of tentative grades follows the same process as the end of term entry via Hokie Spa.

## 9.6 Course Grading

The instructor of record has sole responsibility for assigning final course grades and may not delegate the task to other colleagues or teaching assistants. Department heads or chairs may ask instructors in their department to explain unusual profiles of grades or schemes of evaluation.

Faculty are expected to adhere to principles of professionalism, fairness, and clear communication when assigning grades. This includes consistent treatment of all students in the class; clear criteria—communicated directly to the class—about the basis on which course work is evaluated and grades are assigned; timely return of graded work to

the student; sufficient feedback through the grading process for the student to improve performance on future assignments; and attention to fair and reasonable measures of course content and student performance.

During the term (i.e., before final grades are assigned), the grading process is not only a record of evaluation for work completed, it is also an important device for providing information to the student about potential work improvements in the future. Grading is a teaching tool that provides specific feedback to students. Faculty should keep this in mind when designing assignments and course work.

Students have the right to see their grades for a course and to lodge a grade appeal if they believe a grade was assigned unfairly. (See chapter nine, "Undergraduate Student Appeals" and "Graduate Student Appeals.")

The U.S. Department of Education stipulates that posting of grades using *even a portion* of the student identification number, is considered a violation of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). FERPA protects the confidentiality of educational records and prohibits distribution of that record unless with the student's written consent. Faculty may *not* post any grades as a class listing using any portion of the student identification number, either via paper or electronically (This policy applies whether the student identification is the Social Security number or a generated identification number).

#### **9.6.1 Syllabus and Performance Expectation**

Each semester on the first day of classes, faculty are expected to provide students with a course syllabus that includes course objectives, topical outlines, expected performance for which grades will be assigned, and the instructor's attendance policy, if any. The syllabus should also include a statement on the honor system and its application to the course, reference to accommodations for students with disabilities, and information regarding office hours and how the instructor can be reached directly or through the departmental office during normal working hours. Further information regarding the undergraduate honor system and the graduate honor system is located later in this chapter. Further information regarding accommodations for students with disabilities is available on the [Services for Students with Disabilities website](#).

An explicit statement concerning prerequisites for the course must be included on the course syllabus or assignment sheet. The instructor should call attention to the prerequisites during the first week of classes. Before the official drop-add deadline, the instructor may require specific students without prerequisites to drop the course. The student who is granted permission to enroll without prerequisites should be informed that course expectations and grading practices are the same for all students regardless of whether prerequisites were satisfied or waived.

The syllabus is a very important document because it provides explicit information to the student about course content, schedule, grading scale, and expectations of the instructor. The instructor should design the syllabus as a useful means for setting the tone of the course. Substantial changes in the syllabus constitute modifications in the structure or content of the course, which should be communicated clearly and in writing to students in a revised syllabus. These might include changes in the grading scale, significant departures from the schedule, or modifications of assignments.

All written work, with the exceptions noted below, should be given at such time that it may be graded and then returned during a regularly scheduled class meeting. To the extent feasible, instructors should **not** schedule major assignments or tests for the last three calendar days of scheduled classes or reading day. Students should be allowed time to prepare for their final exams and benefit from feedback on material relevant to exams.

Common exceptions include: due dates for term papers and project reports may be set at the instructor's discretion, if the student will not be held responsible for the subject matter therein on the final examination; if a lab course or other course does not warrant a final examination during the exam period, but if the department and/or instructor requires that there be a final examination, the exam should be given during the last regularly scheduled laboratory or class period; final examinations for master's and doctoral candidates, if approved by the vice president and dean for graduate education.

#### **9.6.2 Class Attendance**

Class meetings are an integral part of most courses and the central component of many. Therefore, both faculty and students are expected to meet at all regularly scheduled times, except for cancellations announced on a university-wide basis by appropriate authority.

If a faculty member cannot meet a class, departmental procedures should be followed so that appropriate measures are taken to provide for the missed class.

When students cannot attend a class, it is their responsibility to make arrangements for any work missed as soon as possible. In cases of prolonged absences, students may ask their academic deans or the dean of students to notify their instructors of the reason for their absence. Staff members from the Office of the Dean of Students may verify absences from class for students who have documentation to support an absence beyond their control. The staff members send an absence verification notice to the college dean, who then forwards the verification to faculty members. A staff member from the Office of the Dean of Students reinforces that the student is responsible for contacting the faculty member to arrange make-up of any missed work.

Policy 5600, "Authorized Closings," defines the process followed with the university is affected by inclement weather, natural disasters, emergencies and other conditions that may cause operations to be suspended or curtailed. University employees should consult Policy 4305, "Policy on Compensation. During Authorized Closings," for specific expectations in the event of a closure and information about supervisor/employee responsibilities, leave usage, and compensation.

Commented [PE6]: Per VP Operations

#### 9.6.2.1 Religious Holidays

Consistent with the university's tradition of religious tolerance, faculty are encouraged to be sensitive to students who wish to observe religious holidays. The student is responsible for requesting and providing justification for a religious accommodation, preferably during the first two weeks of classes or as soon as the student becomes aware of the need for an accommodation. Faculty should inform students of their willingness to make accommodations for reasonable requests. Faculty are not required to compromise the academic integrity of the course to accommodate religious practices. Thus, the faculty member determines accommodations for religious practices that are consistent with the class attendance policy.

#### 9.6.3 Final Examinations

Instructors must adopt an appropriate means for evaluating and measuring student performance relative to the course objectives. A final examination schedule is displayed on Hokie SPA in the timetable of classes and the student registration module for each academic term and final exams, if used, must follow this schedule unless the dean of the college has granted special permission. The method of evaluation must be made known to students in the course syllabus at the beginning of the term. (See chapter nine, "Syllabus and Performance Expectation.") Faculty members will make available to students any final graded material at least through the following academic term. Faculty members are required by the Virginia Public Records Act, 42.1-82, et seq. of the Code of Virginia to retain all work completed by students for grades in a course (includes, but is not limited to: exams, quizzes, tests, and term papers) for one full year after the end of the semester.

A student with conflicting examinations or with three or more examinations within 23 hours may reschedule an examination with permission of the student's college dean at least 10 days before the beginning of the examination period and by arrangement with the appropriate instructor.

Commented [HD7]: University registrar

A re-examination in one course, in which the final grade is C- or below, may be authorized when the student was enrolled in the course during the senior year final term and a satisfactory re-examination in the course would qualify the student for graduation. A re-examination request must be made and the exam must be completed by the student as soon as possible, but no later than one academic term after the original examination in the course. Re-examination approval by the instructor, the student's department head or chair, and the student's college dean is required, with consideration given to class performance and completion of assigned work.

#### 9.6.4 Undergraduate Student Grade Appeals

The university provides a process for student appeal of a grade. If a student feels that a grade was calculated incorrectly or was assigned in a prejudiced or capricious manner, the student must first discuss the matter with the instructor. If discussion between the instructor and the student does not resolve the issue, the student then has the option of requesting a formal appeal of the grade to the department head or chair who examines the student's allegation, discusses the matter with the instructor, and makes every effort to resolve the matter at the department level. In the



unusual circumstance that resolution does not occur at the departmental or divisional level, the student may appeal to the instructor's college dean. The dean reconciles the matter by whatever mechanism is most appropriate for that college and that case. The decision of the college dean is final in undergraduate appeals.

A grade appeal must be made by the student as soon as possible, but no later than the end of the next academic term of the regular academic year (i.e., fall or spring).

#### **9.6.5 Graduate Student Grade Appeals**

Graduate education is a complex activity involving a high order of student-faculty relationship.

It follows that the evaluation of the graduate student's progress is, and must be, dependent in large part on the judgment of the graduate student's major professor, augmented by the collective judgment of the members of their assigned committees. The university, through the agency of the graduate school, defines minimal entrance standards and prescribes general rules governing eligibility for continuation. But the crucial agency in student evaluation is the department in which the student's work is centered, and the crucial evaluator is the faculty advisor.

It is important, therefore, that each graduate student be fully informed, not only of the university's expectations, but of the department's expectations as well. Each department shall prepare, in outline form, a statement for each of its graduate degrees. The statement should cover course requirements, the nature and timing of oral and written examinations, and the evaluation that is given to the thesis. A copy of each departmental statement should be on file in the graduate school and made available to each student at the time of matriculation.

Most disputes over evidence of unsatisfactory progress are informally discussed and reconciled at the departmental level. Discussions of this kind occur among the student, the major professor, and the other members of the advisory committee. Nonetheless, from time to time serious questions arise regarding both the status of a graduate student (whether in a given course or as a candidate for the degree) and the basis of the evaluation that placed the student's status in jeopardy. On these occasions it is important that the university provides full opportunity for the student's grievance to be reviewed in a judicious manner.

The procedures for a formal graduate student appeal are described in the Graduate Catalog or may be obtained from the graduate school.

#### **9.6.6 Student Academic Complaints**

Virginia Tech seeks to create a productive learning environment for undergraduate, graduate, and professional students. The Statement of Principles of Ethical Behavior calls for faculty to "foster honest academic conduct and to assure that our evaluations of students reflect each student's true merit." Thus, when an undergraduate, graduate, or professional student believes they have suffered negative consequences due to an unfair or capricious decision related to academic policy, the student should be empowered to raise concerns and to seek appropriate resolution.

A student who believes an academic decision violates university academic policies and procedures may file a complaint with the appropriate department or unit head. Academic decisions do not include decisions regarding admission to the university, scholarship or financial aid awards, undergraduate honor system, graduate, veterinary medicine or school of medicine honor codes, or any grading decision or allegations of professional misconduct unrelated to a student's academic standing or performance.

The student academic complaint process is found in Policy 6125, "Administrative Policy Governing Student Academic Complaints", as well as in the Hokie Handbook.

#### **9.6.7 Change of Grade**

A change in grade is authorized only under unusual circumstances. Faculty submit a change of grade via Hokie SPA. The change of grade process requires the instructor's signature and the electronic approval of the department head or chair and dean for all grade changes—including removal of "I" grades. Grade change requests should carry a statement regarding the circumstances necessitating the change, which includes a description of the circumstances for an original award of an "I" grade. It is improper to permit a student to improve a grade by doing extra work unless all students in the class are given the same opportunity.

### **9.6.8 Final Grade Reports**

Final grades are reported via Hokie SPA. Two methods of entry are available—direct entry or upload from an external data file. Grades must be submitted within 48 hours of the last final examination on the published schedule. Student grade reports are generated from these submissions and displayed via [Hokie SPA](#).

Faculty may not post grades, either via paper or electronically, using even a portion of the student identification number. Pursuant to the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), using a portion of the student identification number in conjunction with the course grade is not allowed without the written permission of the student. Faculty may wish to remind students that grades are available via [Hokie Spa](#) within 48 hours of the end of the term.

## **9.7 Instruction-Related Responsibilities**

### **9.7.1 Office Hours**

As a part of their teaching responsibilities, faculty members are expected to provide several regularly scheduled office hours each week for consultation with students. These hours should be reasonably spaced over the week at times mutually convenient to the instructor and students. Although a specific number of office hours is not stated in university policy, faculty members should ensure that they are readily available, both through office hours and by message at other times during the normal workweek. Information about office hours and how to contact the faculty member through the department office should be included on the course syllabus.

The instructor should encourage students in need of counsel to seek clarification about their work. Those in need of non-academic or personal counseling outside the purview of the faculty members' professional capabilities may be referred to the [Cook Counseling Center](#).

### **9.7.2 Tutoring**

Faculty members and graduate teaching assistants do not accept fees for tutoring students enrolled in their classes, either on a group or single-student basis. They are free to tutor for payment otherwise under university consulting policies.

### **9.7.3 Students with Disabilities**

The university, as a federal aid recipient and state agency, is required to provide opportunities and reasonable accommodation to all identified students with disabilities. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Virginians with Disabilities Act, and [Policy 4075](#), "University Accommodations of Persons with Disabilities," provide guidelines and requirements for colleges and universities in providing academic assistance. Accommodation means more than the removal of architectural barriers and the provision of auxiliary services such as note takers, readers, and interpreters for the deaf. It means reasonable accommodation must be made in the instructional process to ensure full educational opportunity. For faculty, this means that teaching strategies and methods, including Web page design and distance learning, as well as instructional policies, must be sensitive to the laws and the needs of students with disabilities and responsive to the university's legal obligations.

Students with disabilities may self-identify and may qualify for accommodations through [Services for Students with Disabilities \(SSD\)](#). Students must present medical or extensive psychoeducational documentation of physical, medical, psychological, or learning disabilities to SSD. Accommodations for students with disabilities are established by the SSD, in accordance with medical and professional information in the student's record, legal precedent, and national standards for services for students with disabilities. Faculty are urged to include a syllabus statement that encourages the student with a disability to disclose their need for accommodation to the professor as early in the semester as possible. Examples of inclusive disability syllabi statements are found on the [SSD website](#). Contact SSD for more information regarding accommodation and services.

## **9.8 The Virginia Tech Honor Code Pledge**

The Virginia Tech honor code pledge for assignments is as follows: "On my honor as a Virginia Tech student, I have neither given nor received unauthorized assistance on this assignment."

The pledge is to be written out on all graded assignments at the university and signed by undergraduate graduate, and professional students. The honor pledge represents both an expression of the student's support of the honor code and an unambiguous acknowledgment that the student has, on the assignment in question, abided by the obligation that the honor code entails. In the absence of a written honor pledge, the honor code still applies to an assignment.

### **9.8.1 The Undergraduate Honor System**

The undergraduate honor code defines the expected standards of conduct in undergraduate academic affairs. The honor code cultivates a culture of academic honesty and integrity on campus. It embodies a spirit of mutual trust and intellectual honesty that is central to the very nature of the university and represents the highest possible expression of shared values among the members of the university community. [Policy 6000](#), "Undergraduate Honor Code", provides the framework for honor code maintenance, revisions, and procedures for resolution for alleged academic misconduct cases.

The fundamental beliefs and ideals underlying the honor code are: trust in a person is a positive force in making that person worthy of trust; every student has the right to an academic environment free from the injustices caused by any form of intellectual dishonesty; and the honesty and integrity of all members of the university community contribute to its academic and intellectual vitality.

Details of the undergraduate honor code are available on the undergraduate [honor system website](#).

#### **9.8.1.1 Faculty Participation in the Undergraduate Honor System**

The support of faculty is essential to cultivating a culture of academic integrity. Faculty members are encouraged to support the undergraduate honor system and are expected to abide by the procedures designed for the effective implementation of the undergraduate honor code.

Faculty are expected to adhere to policy pertaining to the reporting and adjudication of violations of the honor code. Initiating formal procedures when academic misconduct is suspected is a necessary and obligatory component of a faculty member's duties. Any suspected violations of the honor code should be reported promptly, in writing, to the director of the Office of Undergraduate Academic Integrity. Forms of this purpose are available from all department offices, the undergraduate honor system office, and the [undergraduate honor system website](#). A faculty member involved in a case is also expected to cooperate with undergraduate honor system personnel, attend hearing panels, faculty-student resolution meetings, and to maintain confidentiality.

In addition, the undergraduate honor system offers the following guidelines to faculty:

Faculty are encouraged to describe the prohibited behavior and the consequences of such activity to students, as well as to openly discuss academic integrity with students in their courses early and throughout the semester.

When an alleged violation is detected, the suspected student(s)' paper should not be collected until the test is completed. However, any evidence that would be necessary in an investigation should be collected immediately. The test should be graded without prejudice and the alleged violation should be reported to the undergraduate honor system. Please provide the original assignment in question in the submission of evidence. Grades should not be adjusted in a course to compensate for suspected dishonesty.

If a professor suspects that a student or students are cheating, it is permissible to speak with the suspected student(s)—after the test or other work has been completed—and indicate these suspicions. However, it is not permissible to penalize or berate the student(s) or to take any other action that might affect the student(s).

Faculty members are not required to proctor quizzes, tests, and examinations. Faculty are expected to personally administer the examination and to remain within reasonable proximity of the examination room to answer questions that may be raised by the students. However, it is not a compromise of the undergraduate honor system to stay in the room or visit frequently, when a test is being given. In fact, precautionary measures in the spirit of reducing the opportunity for academic misconduct are advisable, especially in large classes. Seats should be spaced in examination rooms whenever possible. Alternate test forms may be used. In rare cases, such extreme measures as requiring ID when a test is handed in may be necessary to prevent organized "paid substitutes" from taking tests for other students.

Faculty are encouraged to speak with the director of the Office of Undergraduate Academic Integrity to obtain information designed to prevent academic misconduct.

The faculty, along with the students and other university personnel, share the responsibility of cultivating a culture of academic integrity and honesty through upholding the undergraduate honor code.

#### 9.8.1.2 Undergraduate Honor Code in Statement Course Syllabi

All undergraduate course syllabi shall contain a section that states and refers students to the honor code procedures available on the undergraduate honor system website. The minimum required statement is, "As a Hokie I will conduct myself with honor and integrity at all times. I will not lie, cheat, or steal, nor will I accept the actions of those who do." Additional information about the expectation of academic integrity in a particular course may be appropriate.

Each student who enrolls at Virginia Tech is responsible for abiding by the honor code. A student who has doubt about how the honor code applies to any graded assignment is responsible for obtaining specific guidance from the instructor before submitting the assignment for evaluation. Ignorance of the rules does not exclude any member of the university community from the requirements and expectations of the honor code.

For additional information, please see the [undergraduate honor system website](#).

#### 9.8.1.3 Undergraduate Honor Code Definitions of Academic Misconduct

Commission of any of the following acts shall constitute a violation of the undergraduate honor code. The list is not, however, exclusive of other acts that may reasonably be said to constitute academic misconduct.

**Cheating** includes intentionally using unauthorized materials, information, notes, study aids, or other devices or materials in any academic exercise, or attempts thereof.

**Plagiarism** includes the copying of the language, structure, programming, computer code, ideas, and/or thoughts of another and passing off the same as one's own original work, or attempts thereof.

**Falsification** includes the statement of any untruth, either verbally or in writing, with respect to any circumstances relevant to one's academic work, or attempts thereof.

**Fabrication** includes making up data and results, and recording or reporting them, or submitting fabricated documents, or attempts thereof.

**Multiple submission** includes the submission for credit—without authorization of the instructor receiving the work—of substantial portions of the same work (including oral reports) previously submitted for credit at any academic institution, or attempts thereof.

**Complicity** includes intentionally helping another to engage in an act of academic misconduct, or attempts thereof. Violation of university, college, departmental, or faculty rules includes the violation of any course, departmental, college, or university rule relating to academic matters that may lead to an unfair academic advantage by the student violating the rule(s).

#### 9.8.1.4 Undergraduate Honor Code Sanctions

Instances of academic misconduct represent behavior of an especially serious nature. Sanctions assigned for academic misconduct are responses to student behavior that will often have an impact on a student's course grade. Sanctions assigned in instances of academic misconduct should convey the message that the behavior serves as a destructive force within the academic community. However, a wide range of sanctions can be employed in order to strike an appropriate balance between sending a message of accountability and enhancing a student's moral and cognitive development.

The undergraduate honor system is empowered with assigning and implementing sanctions for academic misconduct. A faculty member may recommend sanctions for academic misconduct to the undergraduate honor system. Most cases of academic misconduct should result in an F\* as the student's final course grade. An F\* sanction indicates that a student failed the course due to an honor code violation. However, a faculty member may recommend more severe or

Commented [HD8]: University Registrar

less severe penalties to the undergraduate honor system if the circumstances warrant. Examples of other sanctions that may be assigned include: lowered final course grade, reduction of points on an individual assignment, zero on the assignment, and completion of the academic integrity education program. With the approval of an honor system hearing panel, the sanctions of suspension and expulsion may also be assigned. Faculty are strongly encouraged to consult the undergraduate honor system prior to making recommendations on the appropriate sanction.

#### 9.8.1.4.1 Grade Adjustments for Suspected Academic Misconduct

Grades may not be adjusted in a course to compensate for suspected academic misconduct. When an alleged violation of the undergraduate code occurs, the incident should be reported to the honor system by submission of a violation report form. Sanctions for academic misconduct will be assigned through the Undergraduate Honor System

The faculty, along with the students and other university personnel, share the responsibility for cultivating a culture of academic integrity and honesty through upholding the undergraduate honor code.

### 9.8.2 Graduate and Professional Student Honor Systems

**Commented [PE9]:** Re-ordered undergrad and grad/prof honor systems

#### 9.8.2.1 Graduate School Honor System

Detailed information concerning the graduate honor system applicable to all graduate students is found in the graduate honor system constitution, published in the [Graduate Catalog](#). The graduate honor system constitution describes the rights and responsibilities of students as well as faculty with regard to the honor code.

#### 9.8.2.2 Virginia Maryland College of Veterinary Medicine

The honor system for students in the College of Veterinary Medicine is described in the Virginia-Maryland Regional College of Veterinary Medicine student honor code.

#### 9.8.2.3 Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine

The honor code for students in the Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine (VTCOM) is described in the VTCOM Student Handbook.

### 9.9 Classroom Conduct

Maintaining a good learning environment in the classroom is an important part of a faculty member's responsibility as a teacher. The teacher should endeavor to create a classroom atmosphere that is comfortable and welcoming of all students, including women and members of minority groups. Disruptive classroom conduct on the part of some students may be distracting, annoying, or intimidating to other students and should not be tolerated by the teacher.

As much as possible, the teacher should endeavor to create a classroom environment in which there is an active participation on the part of most of the students, rather than the domination of the class by a few individual students. This may require different teaching strategies such as the use of small groups or teams, as well as different approaches to the structure of classroom presentations. Assistance for faculty who are trying to improve the learning environment of the classroom is available through the [Center for Excellence in Teaching and Learning](#).

Faculty have the prerogative of deciding the classroom conduct and the appropriate dress of their students as long as these actions do not infringe upon the students' rights as guaranteed in principles underlying the section in the [Hokie Handbook](#). It is the faculty member's obligation to ensure that the classes following find a clean and orderly space.

### 9.10 Teaching Evaluation

Good teaching evaluation processes are essential for maintaining the quality of academic programs, for reviewing the job performance of faculty members with respect to the instructional mission of the university, and for designing effective faculty development initiatives. All of the colleges have processes of teaching evaluation, which are used in promotion and tenure decisions and in annual performance evaluations.

### 9.10.1 Student Evaluation of Courses and Instructors

The university expectation is that all faculty members will be evaluated in all courses taught each year. More information about this matter is available from departmental offices and from the academic deans. Student evaluation of courses and instructors is an integral component of a good teaching program. While specific procedures vary across the colleges, in general, committees in each college are responsible for designing appropriate evaluation procedures and for receiving such evaluations. Faculty members should ensure that their college's procedures for conducting student teaching evaluations are followed in a way that is absolutely free of intimidation or influence by the teacher's presence.

Student Perceptions of Teaching (SPOT) system was developed to provide a centrally-supported, university-wide method for collecting student feedback regarding courses and instruction. The SPOT questionnaire is designed for use across all university departments; as such, it focuses on issues with broad pedagogical significance. It is not intended to stand-alone in providing evidence regarding teaching effectiveness. Rather, it provides one form of information regarding the quality of courses and instruction that may be integrated and interpreted with other forms—such as instructor-developed course-specific questionnaires, peer observation of teaching, and instructor self-assessment—for purposes of instructional development and/or evaluation.

### 9.10.2 Other Evaluation of Courses and Instructors

Good teaching evaluation includes more than the student perception of instruction. The university expectation is that in-depth peer evaluation of teaching will be conducted periodically for all faculty members and at least twice during the probationary period for tenure-track faculty.

Colleges, departments, and individuals wishing assistance in devising evaluation forms may consult the [Center for Excellence in Teaching and Learning](#), where a variety of such forms are available. Faculty members may find such evaluations helpful in revealing information that leads to improvement of classroom presentation, evaluation of students, and student response to their classes.

## 9.11 Student Record Policy

In response to the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), a statement of policy on the maintenance and disclosure of student records was adopted by the university. This policy protects the privacy of student records; the specific policy document is available from the [university registrar's website](#).

### 9.11.1 Academic Records

Names of current and former students, that are not marked suppressed or confidential, may be selected and released to non-university entities only on the basis of class level (e.g., freshman, senior), major, or place of residence.

Pursuant to the Code of Virginia § 23.1-405, student and former student addresses (both physical and VT email) and phone numbers should not be released to non-university entities regardless if they are marked suppressed or confidential or not.

The protection of academic records, which exist in enrollment management and in the college and departmental files, is covered by this policy. This includes the student's right to review these records. Responses to telephone inquiries are limited to the following information: whether the student is currently enrolled; dates of enrollment; degree(s) earned if any, date, major, and honors received; address and telephone number. Special note: no information, including directory information, may be released if a student has marked all or part of their record suppressed or confidential.

Grade reports may not be released to parents, guardians, or any other person without prior written approval from the student. Students may not have access to financial aid information about their parents or guardians without written approval from the parent or guardian.

The university may withhold transcripts, certificates, registration materials, or any other information about a student's record if financial obligations are unmet. The university also reserves the privilege of withholding materials if violations of university regulations have not been cleared.

**Commented [HD10]:** This section updated by university registrar for Code of Virginia compliance

## 9.12 Undergraduate Student Advising

Undergraduate advising at Virginia Tech is a collaborative process between student and advisor, leading to the exchange of information that encourages the individual student to make responsible academic and career decisions. The university is committed to effective advising by recognizing and supporting the needs of both students and advisors. Each undergraduate student is provided information and assistance to aid the student in making academic and career decisions. Each advisor is provided the necessary tools to respond to student needs and the opportunity to be recognized for exemplary advising.

**Statement of university responsibility:** The university shares responsibility for successful advising. Senior leaders will: review the advising process to assess the impact of recommendations implemented; provide information for students, advisors, parents, and other constituents that clearly explain responsibilities and expectations related to advising; make information available about advising for all new faculty and appropriate staff; collect and disseminate information that contributes to effective advising; assist students in clarification of academic and long term goals; support initiatives that enhance the use of technology in advising; support Web-based interactive advising support systems for students, advisors, parents, and other constituents; and support a Virginia Tech plan that effectively assesses, recognizes, and rewards advising in the annual professional evaluation.

**Statement of student responsibility:** The student shares responsibility for developing an advising partnership with the advisor. Over time, this partnership results in increased responsibility for the student. The student will: communicate goals, needs, wants, and concerns to the advisor in a respectful and sincere manner; keep abreast of their own academic progress and requirements related to their academic programs; make, keep, and be prepared for appointments with the advisor; inform the advisor of changes in plans and/or circumstances that might impact academic performance; know departmental procedures regarding changing advisors; and bring concerns regarding quality of advising to the attention of the advisor.

**Statement of advisor responsibility:** The advisor shares responsibility for developing an advising partnership with undergraduate students. The advisor will: communicate with students and delivering individualized and accurate information in a professional and sincere manner; be informed of, and provide accurate information about current academic policies and procedures; keep appointments and be available for assistance; provide appropriate referrals, contacts, and information; do appropriate follow-up with students; and seek out and take advantage of opportunities for professional development.

## 9.13 Identifying and Referring the Distressed Student

The college years can be very stressful for students. In the contemporary climate of competition and pressure, some students adequately cope with these stresses, but others find that stress becomes unmanageable and interferes with learning. In some cases, these students may even disrupt the learning of others.

**Identifying the distressed student:** Many students initially seek assistance from faculty. A student in distress may display: excessive procrastination and very poorly prepared work, especially if inconsistent with previous work; infrequent class attendance with little or no work completed; dependency (e.g., the student who hangs around or makes excessive appointments during office hours); listlessness, lack of energy, or frequently falling asleep in class; marked changes in personal hygiene; impaired speech and disjointed thoughts; repeated requests for special consideration; threats to others; expressed suicidal thoughts; excessive weight gain or loss; behavior that regularly interferes with effective class management; frequent or high levels of irritable, unruly, abrasive, or aggressive behavior; inability to make decisions despite repeated efforts to clarify or encourage; bizarre behavior that is obviously inappropriate for the situation; or may appear overly nervous, tense, or tearful.

**Guidelines for interacting with the distressed student:** Talk to the student in private. Express concern and be as specific as possible in stating your observations and reasons for concern. Listen carefully and repeat the essence of what the student has told you so that your attempts to understand are communicated. Avoid criticizing or sounding judgmental. Consider the Cook Counseling Center as a resource and discuss referral with the student. If the student resists referral and you remain uncomfortable with the situation, contact the Cook Counseling Center or the Office of the Dean of Students to discuss your concern.

**Referring the distressed student to Cook Counseling Center:** Suggest that the distressed student call or come in to make an appointment. Give him or her the Cook Counseling Center's phone number (540-231-6557) and location (240 McComas Hall). It is usually more effective to assist the student by calling for an appointment with the student present. When you reach the center's receptionist, identify yourself as a faculty member and ask for an appointment for the student. The student's name and Tech ID number are required for the appointment. Write down the appointment time, date, and name of the counselor for the student. If you feel the situation is an emergency or urgent enough to require immediate attention, tell the receptionist that the student needs to see a counselor immediately. It may be necessary for you to walk the student to the center. If you are concerned about the student, but unsure about the appropriateness of a referral, call the center for a consultation.

**Receiving the assistance of the Office of the Dean of Students:** The dean of students offers several guides and videos that may be helpful in identifying and interacting with the distressed student.

*Responding to Students in Distress*, which is available online or a print copy may be requested by calling the Office of the Dean of Students at 540-231-3787 or by sending an email request to [dean.students@vt.edu](mailto:dean.students@vt.edu).

*Assisting Students: A Faculty and Staff Resource Guide* may be obtained by calling the Office of the Dean of Students at 540-231-3787, or by sending an email request to [dean.students@vt.edu](mailto:dean.students@vt.edu). The listing is available in two formats—a re-positional sticker, or a 4x6-inch card that includes contact information for student affairs departments able to assist with distressed students.

The Office of Dean of Students partners with faculty and staff members to support students for whom there may be concern. Concerns may be shared by phone at 540-231-3787, email ([dean.students@vt.edu](mailto:dean.students@vt.edu)), or face-to-face contact with staff in the Dean of Students Office. After regular business hours, contact Virginia Tech Police at 540-231-6411 for connection to the dean of students' on-call staff member.

The Office of Dean of Students also offers an additional tool for faculty members to use in sharing concerns about a student. *This online reporting system should not be used for emergencies.* The Dean of Students Reporting System is available through the Hokie SPA menu. This system closely parallels the academic advising system already used by faculty. As always, matters needing immediate attention should be directed to the Virginia Tech Police at 540-231-6411.



## CHAPTER TEN

### 10.0 Research, Creative and Scholarly Activities

#### 10.1 Procedures for Research and Scholarship

Research at the university is classified as departmental research, core research, and/or sponsored research. Individual research projects may receive funds under one or more of these categories, as described below.

##### 10.1.1 Departmental Research

Research supported by departmental operating funds and/or through adjustment of teaching responsibilities is called departmental research. In this category, faculty are free to pursue research to enrich their teaching, scholarship, and greater understanding of their discipline.

##### 10.1.2 Core Research

Core research focuses primarily on the needs of Virginia and is funded by state and federal appropriations through the instructional division and Virginia Cooperative Extension/Agricultural Experiment Station. There are six core research sub-programs:

- agriculture and forestry research
- coal and energy research
- environmental and water resources research
- industrial and economic development research
- veterinary medical research
- and supporting research

Faculty, who believe their research relates directly to one or more of the sub-programs and is applicable to problems or concerns of the commonwealth, should contact their department head or chair about procedures for securing core research support.

##### 10.1.3 Sponsored Research

Sponsored research is supported through awards resulting from proposals submitted, on a project-by-project basis, by university faculty. Such proposals are submitted to state and federal agencies, corporations, and private foundations. Through sponsored research, faculty obtain the resources needed to conduct expanded research programs and may receive additional months of salary support. Research time is charged when the work activity and work reported are during the same period.

Competitive awards add stature to the recipient and the university; thus, faculty members are encouraged to seek such support. The only restrictions for sponsored research are that it must not constitute undue competition with commercial testing and research laboratories or with private consultants, and that it is compatible with the primary mission of the university. Questions about the appropriateness of a specific research project should be directed to the department head or chair, dean's office, or to the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation (OVPRI).

##### 10.1.4 Preparation of Proposals for Sponsored Projects

The Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation assists faculty in obtaining research sponsorship. Policies, procedures, and pre-award contacts are available on the [Office of Sponsored Programs \(OSP\) website](#). Faculty are encouraged to explore research sponsorships by viewing funding opportunities on the [OVPRI website](#). OVPRI personnel consult with faculty regarding research support and help faculty locate programs and individuals at government agencies, industry, and private foundations.

Most funding agencies have their own scientific and technical priorities and funding restrictions. Therefore prior to writing a formal proposal, faculty are encouraged to review their proposal concept with the appropriate person at the agency to which the proposal will be submitted. ~~Personnel in the OVPRI help the principal investigator find the appropriate person(s) for such discussions.~~ Faculty may wish to discuss proposal preparation with the appropriate member of their college dean's staff. Before final budget preparation, an OSP official must review the proposed budget. The OSP official provides information and guidance about university policies for cost sharing, budgetary matters, confidentiality, publication, and intellectual property undertakings.

Faculty should be aware that some agencies limit the number of proposals, frequency of institutional proposal submission or the total dollar amount of proposals that can be submitted by an institution in response to a research sponsor's solicitation. Some sponsors also limit the number of active awards for a given program by institution. Additional guidance for these programs, along with deadlines and procedures for submitting internal notices of intent for these solicitations or program notices are available at the [Limited Submissions website](#).

~~The required process for submitting a sponsored project proposal is on the OSP website. Each proposal requires considerable processing. Deadlines for submitting proposals to OSP in advance of agency deadlines are also available on the OSP website.~~

~~The required forms for proposal submission are available on the OSP website. Each proposal requires considerable processing. Deadlines for submitting proposals to OSP in advance of agency deadlines are also available on the OSP website.~~

#### 10.1.5 Laboratory Services and Facilities

Several colleges and departments maintain shops and facilities for design, fabrication, maintenance, and repair of specialized equipment. The OVPR can assist faculty in locating an appropriate facility.

Environmental Health and Safety (EHS) must be consulted **before any** laboratory is established in a university facility. The EHS staff will determine if the proposed laboratory meets all necessary facility and laboratory requirements. The EHS staff ensures that all personnel who will be working in the laboratory are familiar with the various university policies, procedures, and publications that cover laboratory operations. These may include chemical hygiene plans, laboratory safety manuals, safe handling, use, and disposal of Biosafety Level 2 (BSL-2) or Biosafety 3 (BSL-3) agents, or when applicable, lab licensing and radiation safety manuals approved by the Radiation Safety Committee.

Research involving [Select Agents and Toxins](#) (SATs) are governed by regulations established by: (1) the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [CDC] and (2) the U.S. Department of Agriculture Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (USDA APHIS). Acquisition and use of SATs cannot occur without prior notification and review by the university's designated responsible official ([the biosafety officer in EHS](#)), and review and approval of proposed uses of those materials by the [Institutional Biosafety Committee](#) (IBC). Inspection and authorization by CDC and USDA APHIS is required for labs where SATs are proposed to be stored and used.

Research and teaching animals may be housed and maintained in college herds or flocks, in departmental or researcher-maintained housing, or is designated centralized animal vivaria. Researchers who want to house animals in new areas or facilities not currently used for that purpose must request inspection by the [attending veterinarian and approval by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee \(IACUC\)](#) [Office of the University Veterinarian and receive approval of the space](#) before animals are ordered and housed in the new facility/area.

#### 10.1.6 Ownership and Control of Research Results

The university asserts its right to the results of research funded wholly, or in part, with university resources. University ownership of intellectual properties is covered in [Policy 13000](#), "Policy on Intellectual Property." University ownership rights, as defined in the Policy on Intellectual Property, may extend to all permanent, visiting, or research faculty, staff, wage employees, and students.

The faculty principal investigator or project leader is expected to manage the university's ownership of research results and material (including all data) that best advance the standard routes of publication, presentations, and other usual means of dissemination of research results for that particular field. Creation of intellectual property ([IP](#)) must be disclosed to the university by submitting an IP disclosure form, which is available on the [Virginia Tech Intellectual Properties, Inc.-Virginia Tech website](#) or by contacting the [within the Division of Innovation & Partnerships](#). [It is important to submit a disclosure to VTIP. Invention Disclosures should be made as soon as possible after creation \(i.e., before publication or other public discussion\) to protect the potential value and utility of the IP.](#)

As project leader, it is the responsibility of the faculty principal investigator to preserve the research material and results in the manner that is customary to the field. This includes all notebooks and files (independent of whether they are in analog or digital format), computer files, samples, specimens, prototypes, etc. germane to the veracity and validity of the research claims. Sponsored research projects may require additional document retention based on sponsor

requirements or fulfillment of the project's data management plan, included in the original proposal and as required by state law.

Additional requirements concerning ownership and control of research data, results, and related records are set forth in [Policy 13015](#), "Ownership and Control of Research Results."

#### 10.1.7 Research Involving Human Subjects, Animal Subjects, and Biohazardous Agents

The Virginia Tech [Office of Research Compliance \(ORC\)](#) provides administrative support to the university's compliance committees responsible for reviewing and approving research involving humans, animals used in teaching and research, recombinant DNA, [dual use research of concern](#), and biohazardous agents. The ORC ensures institutional compliance with applicable federal laws, regulations, and guidelines by providing training to researchers, staff, and students, and by performing post-approval monitoring of approved protocols. [The following compliance committees are supported by the ORC: supports four compliance review committees, comprised of faculty peers and federally-mandated community members, that review each research protocol to ensure scientific quality, ethical treatment of research subjects \(animal and human\), and compliance with related federal and state research regulations:](#)

[Research with Human Subjects:](#) The Virginia Tech Institutional Review Board (IRB) has general oversight responsibility for the university's compliance with its federal-wide assurance with the Office for Human Research Protections in the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, the ethical principles established in the [Belmont Report](#), and human subjects protection regulations in the Code of Federal Regulations title 45, part 46 ([45 CFR 46](#)) and [21 CFR 50](#). All human subjects research, as defined in [45 CFR 46](#) and [21 CFR 50](#), conducted by Virginia Tech faculty, staff, or students, regardless of funding source (including non-funded research), must be reviewed and approved by the IRB before subject are recruited and research initiated. In accordance with federal law, the Virginia Tech IRB has the authority to approve, disapprove, or require modifications in protocols before approval is granted. For [studies that the IRB deems to be greater than minimal risk, the investigator must seek continuing IRB review, at least annually, or as determined by the IRB. Continuing review materials must be reviewed and approved by the IRB before the study's expiration date. expedited and full review protocols that are active for more than 12 months, the principal investigator must seek annual/continuing IRB approval prior to the 12-month anniversary of initial approval. No changes may be made to approved protocols without amendment submission to, and review and approval by the IRB. Investigators must seek research determinations from the Human Research Protection Program for all proposed research projects, which fall into the exempt, not research, or not human subjects research categories.](#)

[The Privacy and Research Data Protections program \(PRDP\) has oversight of privacy protections of research data in collaboration with Virginia Tech information security and related policy stakeholders. The PRDP collaborates with researchers, the IRB, and university IT resource owners on data use and storage opportunities to facilitate secure storage and use of personally identifiable information and protected health information. PRDP provides guidance to researchers on compliance with regulatory requirements such as HIPAA, GDPR, FERPA, PCI-DSS, and related state, federal, and international privacy laws.](#)

[Teaching and Research with Animals:](#) The Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC) has general oversight responsibility for Virginia Tech's compliance with its approved animal welfare assurance on file in the National Institutes of Health Office of Laboratory Animal Welfare, its approved research facility registration with USDA Agriculture, Animal, and Plant Health Inspection Service, the [Public Health Service \(PHS\) Policy on Humane Care and Use of Laboratory Animals](#), the PHS principles for the utilization and care of vertebrate animals used in testing, research, and training, the federal [Animal Welfare Act](#) and animal welfare regulations, and [AAALAC International](#). All proposed research and teaching uses of vertebrate animal species, regardless of funding source (including non-funded research), must be reviewed and approved by the IACUC before animals are acquired and [activities](#) initiated. In accordance with federal law, the Virginia Tech IACUC has the authority to approve, disapprove, or require modifications in protocols before approval is granted. No changes can be made in an approved protocol prior to amendment submission to, and review and approval by the IACUC. Researchers/instructors must provide annual/continuing review information each year as requested. In accordance with federal regulations, protocols can only be approved for a three-year period, after which a renewal protocol must be submitted for review and approval by the IACUC. Per federal law, every six month the IACUC must inspect areas where animals are housed or used (e.g., labs where animals may be taken) [and review the animal program.](#)

Laboratory Research: The Institutional Biosafety Committee (IBC) provides compliance review and oversight of research and instructional activities that involve the use of infectious agents, recombinant and/or synthetic nucleic acids, gene editing systems, genetically modified organisms, genetically engineered organisms, transgenic organisms, gene transfer, gene therapy, biologically derived toxins, and the culturing and/or manipulation of human and/or non-human primate material, including cell lines from vendors, cells and tissues. Oversight of the IBC is not limited to specific funding sources and includes non-funded research. In accordance with federal law, the NIH Guidelines, the Virginia Tech IBC has the authority to approve, disapprove, or require modifications in protocols before approval is granted. Protocols are approved for a period of three years, after which a renewal protocol must be submitted for review and approval by the IBC. No changes can be made in an approved protocol prior to amendment submission to, review of, and approval by the IBC. The IBC coordinates its activities with Environmental Health and Safety (EHS), specifically the biosafety officer (who is also the designated responsible official for select agents and toxins), and other lab safety professionals. Policy 13030, "Virginia Tech Recombinant DNA and Biohazard Research Property," establishes requirements for the safe, secure, and compliant use of recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecules and/or biohazardous materials. These requirements are intended to protect university personnel, the public, and the environment.

The Institutional Review Entity (IRE) provides guidance in identifying, as well as compliance review and oversight for, activities confirmed to be life sciences dual use research of concern (DURC) performed at Virginia Tech and/or performed by Virginia Tech employees. DURC is defined in the US government Institutional Life Sciences DURC Policy (USG Policy) as activities involving at least one of the agents and/or toxins listed in Section 2.1.1 of the USG Policy, and which produces, aims to produce, or can be reasonably anticipated to produce, one or more of the effects listed in Section 2.1.2 of the USG Policy. Any activities involving the use of one or more agents/toxins listed in the USG Policy must be submitted to the IRE for evaluation. As defined in the USG Policy, there are no exempt quantities of botulinum neurotoxin, and all use of the toxin needs to be evaluated by the IRE for DURC potential. The Institutional Biosafety Committee Program (IBCP) is the administrative office for the IRE. The Associate Vice President for Research and Innovation/Director of the Division of Scholarly Integrity and Research Compliance is the Institutional Contact for dual use research.

Commented [PE1]: OVPRI

#### **10.1.8 Potential Conflicts Involving Research and Development Contracts or Commercialization of Intellectual Property**

-To ensure compliance with federal regulations and to provide consistent institutional policies and practices in relation to all research sponsors, investigators engaged in sponsored activities must disclose any financial interest that meets or exceeds the federal definition of significant financial interest as defined in Policy 13010 Individual Conflicts of Interest and Commitment. The investigator must present a complete picture of his or her financial interests, not just those interests related to a specific funded project. Examples of potential conflicts of interest in research and development (R&D) that must be reported by investigators are available on the COI website.

Commented [PE2]: OVPRI

Contracts between employee-owned businesses and the university that involve research and development activities and/or commercialization of intellectual property are permitted by state law provided that disclosure and approval requirements of Policy 13010 are followed. In the case of a sponsored project funded by an employee-owned business, the employee-owner may only serve as principal investigator (PI) with an independent co-principal investigator responsible for research, personnel, and financial oversight of the project, never as sole PI. Work done on behalf of an employee-owner's company in a university facility must be done in accordance with the provisions of Policy 5000, University Facilities Usage and Events. Because of the high potential for appearance of an irresolvable conflict of interest in the case of an SBIR/STTR (Small Business Innovation Research or Small Business Technology Transfer) project, an individual may not serve as both the small business PI and the university subcontract PI (or co-PI), nor may the employee contribute to both the small business and university components of a single project as an employee, investigator, or consultant. Employees must separate clearly and cleanly the personal financial aspects of their entrepreneurial activities from their university activities. Even though permitted, entrepreneurial activities should not be confused with assigned duties of the university. Providing preferential access to an outside entity to research results, materials, or products generated from university teaching, research, or administrative activities for personal financial gain is prohibited. See chapter two for additional information regarding disclosure and management of potential conflicts of interest or commitment.

#### 10.1.9 Classified and Controlled Unclassified Research

The U.S. government occasionally seeks the expertise of Virginia Tech faculty to engage in classified or controlled unclassified research. Faculty must realize that working in classified or controlled unclassified research requires that they relinquish opportunities to disseminate the knowledge gained in this effort without prior approval from the sponsor. However, the university does recognize that individual investigators may wish to work in areas that have classified or controlled unclassified aspects and/or cannot conduct the research in compliance with applicable federal statutes and executive orders without access to classified or controlled unclassified information. To accommodate this need, the university has a continuing compliance and security program administered by the [Office of Export and Secure Research Compliance](#) in accordance with government regulations. Virginia Tech policy and procedures for complying with U.S. export and sanctions laws in research and other university activities are set forth in [Policy 13045](#), "Export and Sanctions Compliance Policy."

#### 10.1.10 Special Circumstances for Theses and Dissertations

The university may withhold the publication of theses and dissertations for up to one year for the purpose of obtaining a patent or for other proprietary reasons. To exercise this option for a thesis or dissertation, an electronic thesis/dissertation (ETD) [approval form](#) must be completed and signed by the thesis or dissertation author and by the advisor, with a request that the thesis or dissertation be withheld from public release.

In cases where theses or dissertations contain classified or controlled unclassified, including export controlled information, students and faculty advisors should consult with the [Office of Export and Secure Research Compliance](#) in the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation as well as the Graduate School. Theses or dissertations containing classified or controlled unclassified information cannot be submitted to the Graduate School through the normal ETD process.

#### 10.1.11 Publication of Research

The final step to complete a research project is to share the knowledge gained with the professional/scientific community. Barring special circumstances (e.g., classified research, DURC), the university's expectation is that research results will be shared with the scientific community through peer-reviewed journals, books, reports, or other public mechanisms. Department heads or chairs can help determine how best to complete and publish the results of research projects.

#### 10.1.12 International Travel Supplemental Grants Program

The supplemental grants program provides funds to support faculty travel to international conferences for presenting invited papers and for establishing international collaborations. Designed to promote professional development, to encourage the involvement of faculty in international activities, and to enhance the international reputation of the university, the program supports requests from tenured, tenure-track faculty, and selected ranks of research faculty. The program is administered by the OVPRI. Requests are submitted no later than 30 days before the traveler's departure date. Additional information, application forms, and guidelines are available on the [OVPRI website](#).

### 10.2 Scholarly Integrity

[As stated in university policy No. 13020, Virginia Tech endorses the highest ethical standards for the conduct of all scholarly pursuits to ensure public trust in the integrity of results. The university requires that all affiliated persons \(including faculty, staff, researchers, and students\) conduct activities with integrity. The university is committed to fostering an environment that promotes responsible conduct of research, training, and all other scholarly activities. Scholarly integrity is characterized by honesty, transparency, personal responsibility, excellence, and trustworthiness. All persons engaged in scholarly pursuits at the university are expected to conduct their scholarship in accordance with their respective field's scholarly expectations and best practices.](#)

Commented [PE3]: Policy 13020 Misconduct in Research

#### 10.3 Policy on Misconduct in Research

~~The university endorses high ethical standards in conducting research to ensure public trust in the integrity of research results.~~ The university recognizes that deception in research erodes the credibility of an institution and the confidence of those who might benefit from the research. The university takes all reasonable and practical steps to foster a research environment that promotes the responsible conduct of research and research training (and activities related to that research or research training), discourages research misconduct, and deals promptly with allegations or evidence of possible research misconduct.

### 10.3.1 Definitions

Misconduct in research (or research misconduct) means fabrication, falsification, plagiarism in proposing, performing, or reviewing research; or in reporting research results.

**Fabrication** is making up data or results and recording or reporting them.

**Falsification** is manipulating research materials, equipment, or processes, or changing or omitting data or results such that the research is not accurately represented in the research record.

**Plagiarism** is the appropriation of another person's ideas, processes, results, or words, including those of a student, colleague, or mentor, without giving appropriate credit.

Research misconduct does not include honest error, differences in opinion, or disputes over authorship except those involving plagiarism. It does not include issues relating to sexual harassment, personnel management, fiscal errors, or the reporting of poor effort. It also does not include abuse or improper procedures with laboratory animals or human subjects.

### 10.3.2 Activities Covered

Policy 13020, "Policy on Misconduct in Research," applies to allegations of research misconduct (fabrication, falsification, or plagiarism in proposing, performing, or reviewing research, or in reporting research results) involving a person who at the time of the alleged research misconduct was employed by, was an agent of, or was affiliated by contract or agreement with the university and was engaged in research under the auspices of the university at the time of the occurrence of the alleged research misconduct. Any student engaged in sponsored research is also covered by this policy.

Misconduct in non-research activities and other ethical violations are covered by separate policies. Ethical misconduct of faculty, including self-plagiarism, is covered in chapter two, "Professional Responsibilities and Conduct," which describes the principles of ethical behavior. Violations of ethical conduct by graduate students are guided by the constitution of the graduate honor system, which is available on the [graduate school website](#). Professional students in the Virginia Maryland College of Veterinary Medicine or the Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine must consult the honor code for their college/school. Violations of ethical conduct by undergraduate students are guided by the university's honor system, as outlined on the [undergraduate honor system website](#). Standards of conduct and performance, as well as procedures for dealing with alleged violations of unacceptable conduct and grievance procedures, are available on the [university website](#).

### 10.3.3 Procedures for Reporting, Investigating, and Resolving Misconduct in Research

The university has established detailed procedures for reporting, investigating, and resolving misconduct in research. Those procedures are available in Policy 13020, "Policy on Misconduct in Research." The research integrity officer is responsible for overseeing the procedural process. Any questions regarding the policy or procedures should be addressed to the research integrity officer in the Office of the Vice President for Research and Innovation.

### 10.4 Removal of a Principal, Co-Principal, Lead Investigator, or Equivalent

Funding agreements are legal contracts between the sponsor and the university rather than an individual, thereby obligating the university to ensure compliance with any and all applicable policies, regulations, or specific conditions [as stipulated in the funding agreement attached to the funding](#). Removal of an investigator from a sponsored project may be necessary or warranted under unusual circumstances such as incapacity (unable to carry out the responsibilities as an investigator), misuse of funds, failure to comply with university and sponsored programs' policies or state or federal regulations, failure to disclose or appropriately manage a significant conflict of interest, established cases of research misconduct (see Policy 13020 "Policy On Misconduct in Research"), or in response to a request by the sponsor of the project.

Policy 13025 governs the removal of a principal, co-principal, lead investigator, or the equivalent. Funding agencies and sponsors vary in their requirements; the terms of the specific contract with a sponsor guide the university's actions whenever this policy is invoked. This policy applies to investigators who hold identified responsibilities as principal, co-principal, lead investigator, or equivalent (hereafter referred to collectively as the investigator).

## **10.5 Effort Certification and Salary Charges to Sponsored Grants and Contracts**

### **10.5.1 Effort Certification**

The purpose of effort certification is to confirm after the end of the reporting period that salaries and wages charged to each sponsored agreement are reasonable in relation to the actual work performed. [Policy 3105](#), "Effort Certification," describes the procedures for required effort certification in accordance with federal regulations. Individual investigators, departments, and other university administrators have specific responsibilities under the policy for certifying effort, monitoring compliance, and assuring that only allocable charges are made to grants and contracts. Federal audits have made clear that only effort directly related to a project can be charged to that project and salary expenditures on behalf of the project must occur during the effort reporting period. The university takes its obligations to comply with federal regulations very seriously; failure to comply may mean severe financial penalties and/or loss of opportunity for future grants from the federal sponsor. To be consistent and fair to all sponsors, the same kind of accountability applies to non-federal grants and contracts.

Salary costs for faculty, staff, and graduate [and professional](#) students are one of the largest cost categories for sponsored projects. Internal controls over salary costs include procedures to ensure that salary costs are in compliance with federal regulations and [Policy 3240](#), "Costing Principles for Sponsored Projects." That is, all salary costs charged to a sponsored project must be *reasonable* for the work performed, *necessary* for the performance of the project, *allowable* per sponsor and university policies, and *allocable* to the project.

Effort certification is particularly complex for instructional faculty members who manage multiple responsibilities simultaneously, seamlessly moving from class to supervising graduate [and professional](#) students, to conducting research and developing the next proposal in the same day or week. Indeed, most instructional faculty members are engaged in teaching, administrative tasks, or other duties in addition to their work on sponsored projects, even during the summer. Yet only activities directly related to a sponsored grant or contract may be charged to that grant or contract; institutional activity is supported by other, non-sponsored funding (or may be uncompensated during the summer).

If the faculty member (regardless of type of appointment) has responsibilities for competitive proposal writing or participation in well-defined, regular teaching or administrative duties (e.g., committee work, hiring, advising, tenure review), a 100 percent allocation of the salary to sponsored projects is prohibited during the effort reporting period in which such activity occurs. Incidental, inconsequential non-project activity performed rarely may be considered de minimis and need not be part of full load for purposes of effort reporting.

Proposal writing for new competitive awards and competitive renewal awards may not be charged to sponsored projects, nor would such proposal writing be considered de minimis activity. Preparation of non-competitive, continuation award proposals (progress reports) may be charged to the applicable sponsored project.

Faculty members who receive summer salary from sponsored projects must certify to the effort expended on those projects during the summer period. Work done on the sponsored project *during the academic year* cannot be counted toward *summer* effort on the project.

Failure to follow the provisions of [Policy 3105](#), "Effort Certification," may subject the individuals and departments responsible for the violation(s) to administrative and/or disciplinary actions in accordance with university disciplinary procedures. Sanctions for non-compliance may include, but are not limited to:

If effort reports are not completed and returned in a timely manner, salary costs associated with uncertified grant activity may be removed and charged to a departmental account.

Following appropriate notice, faculty members with delinquent or improperly completed effort reports may be placed on a suspension list by the Office for Sponsored Programs and denied eligibility for OSP services, including but not limited to proposal preparation, account set-up, and budget transfers, until effort reports are up to date and properly completed and certified.

Certification of effort reports that are known to be materially inaccurate may expose the individual who completed the reports to personal disciplinary actions.



### **10.5.2 Compliance Issues Related to Summer Research Appointments for Nine-Month Faculty Members**

Faculty members on academic year (nine-month) appointments are permitted to earn up to three months of additional salary for effort related to sponsored projects, subject to sponsor policies and appropriate internal approvals. Summer funding may be accomplished by research extended appointments or as summer wages.

Policy 6200, "Policy on Research Extended Appointments," outlines the requirements and procedures for faculty members to extend their nine-month appointments to 10-, 11-, or 12-month appointments depending on the availability of sponsored funding for additional months of salary and full fringe benefits. Although the sponsored funding supports the extended employment contract, salary must be charged to reflect a reasonable estimate of effort throughout the entire appointment period, not just the summer. Given the continuation of some typical university responsibilities during the summer, such as meeting with graduate students, attending professional conferences, or preparing future grant proposals or coursework, faculty members should have a mixture of sponsored and institutional funding to support their summer activities. This can be accomplished by making appropriate charges to the project during the academic year and deferring some institutional funding to the summer period. Faculty members on research extended appointments earn annual leave proportional to the length of their appointment, and they must record the use of annual leave whenever used during the appointment period (all 10, 11, or 12 months). There is no payout for accrued annual leave at the time of reconversion to the base academic year appointment or at the time of separation from the university.

Instead of research extended appointments, academic year faculty members may receive support from sponsored grants and contracts as summer research wage payments, without full fringe benefits. This would typically be the case for faculty members with one or two months of "summer salary" included in the funded grant project. For those with three full months of funding, project effort during the academic year may be charged to the grant (with attendant changes in the fringe benefit rate), thereby allowing departmental salary savings to support non-project related responsibilities during the summer. Faculty members certify their effort across the entire summer period, and some flexibility is allowed as long as the overall effort and salary charges during the period are consistent.

### **10.5.3 Compliance Issues for Research Faculty Members**

As described above, a research faculty member with regular, well-defined responsibilities for new proposal preparation, teaching, or administrative duties is prohibited from charging 100 percent of salary to sponsored projects during an effort reporting period in which such activity occurred, unless those activities are specifically allowed on the sponsored project.

Research faculty members are typically on standard 12-month appointments, which earn and accrue annual leave by university policy. Use of annual leave is recognized as an acceptable charge to a sponsored project when such leave is part of the standard university appointment.

### **10.6 Policy on Intellectual Property**

Publicly (state) supported universities have the multiple missions of teaching, research, support of the public interest and fostering of economic development of the area/state in which they are located. Scholarly activities in a university setting create intellectual properties (IPs). IP includes research papers, books, software programs, new inventions, journal articles, etc.

The university's mission includes dissemination of IPs in the most efficient and effective manner possible. The identification and optimization of opportunities for the industrial/commercial utilization of some IPs is also part of this mission, as is the protection of the ownership rights of both the individuals and the university.

While many IPs are best disseminated by publication and placing in the public domain, there are a significant number that are most effectively handled by protection under the IP laws (i.e., patenting and copyright) and licensing (or other transfer) to private sector entities, with attendant financial considerations. [Timely disclosure of IPs to the University \(via VTHP\)-pursuant to Policy 13000: Policy on Intellectual Property is critical to preserving potential value of certain IPs while enabling Virginia Tech to deliver on its mission to ensure impact of research, discovery, and scholarly output.](#)

Policy 13000, "Policy on Intellectual Property," outlines intellectual property (IP) ownership criteria, resolution of ownership questions, and responsibilities of university employees concerning [the disclosure and potential assignment of intellectual properties](#). Policy 13000 also sets forth the authority and responsibility of the Intellectual Property Committee (IPC), the chair of which is the vice president for research and innovation or designee. Membership of the IPC is set forth in the bylaws of the University Council.



## CHAPTER ELEVEN

### 11.0 Faculty Benefits Program

This section provides an overview of benefits that are available to faculty members. The Human Resources Service Center is housed within the university's Division of Human Resources and should be contacted to obtain detailed information pertaining to the benefits programs or to make changes to one's current benefits.

Faculty benefits are either required benefits that are mandated by federal, state, or university regulations or they are optional benefits available to faculty members.

#### 11.1 Required Benefits

##### 11.1.1 Group Life Insurance

Participation in the group life insurance program is required of all full-time and part-time salaried faculty. The university pays the monthly premium for the group life insurance.

Coverage is effective on the first day of employment. The amount of the insurance is determined using the annual salary rounded up to the nearest thousand dollars; then doubled. Thus, if the salary is \$49,400, the amount of insurance is \$100,000. In cases of accidental death, the insurance is four times the rounded annual salary. In the example above, the insurance payout would be \$200,000.

A faculty member who leaves the university may convert the term insurance policy to a private policy if the request is made within 31 days after termination. Eligibility to make this conversion will depend upon individual circumstances. Please contact the Human Resources Service Center for detailed information.

Faculty who have reached their earliest reduced retirement eligibility will have continued life insurance coverage after they separate from the university. This benefit will continue as long as an Optional Retirement Plan account or Virginia Retirement System account is not rolled over or cashed out by the individual. The life insurance amount will decrease by 25 percent on January 1 after one full calendar year of separation. The face amount will continue to decrease by 25 percent each January thereafter until the face amount is equal to half of the final salary (or one-fourth of the original face amount). All accidental death and dismemberment insurance terminates at separation.

The life insurance program is administered through the Virginia Retirement System and is underwritten by Minnesota Life.

##### 11.1.2 Long-Term Disability Insurance

Long-term disability insurance provides coverage for 60 percent of salary after a six-month waiting period if the employee is deemed disabled. These benefits may be offset by Social Security, federal retirement (if applicable), and Virginia Retirement System benefits. The maximum monthly benefit is \$15,000; and the minimum monthly benefit is \$100. In addition to paying a monthly benefit, a contribution of 10.4 percent (8.5 percent for faculty members hired on or after July 1, 2010) of base salary is paid into the Optional Retirement Plan for those faculty members receiving disability benefits. The Standard Life Insurance Company underwrites the program. This benefit is not optional, and the faculty member pays the monthly premium, which is .26 percent of the employee's salary.

##### 11.1.3 Faculty Retirement

All eligible faculty are required to participate in either the Virginia Retirement System (VRS) plan or a defined-contribution Optional Retirement Plan (ORP). Faculty have 60 days from the date of appointment to choose either the Virginia Retirement System or an ORP. If no choice is made, the retirement default is the VRS Hybrid Plan (or whichever VRS plan into which the next faculty member might be grandfathered).

Part-time salaried faculty members working half time or more for at least six months on a calendar year appointment or one semester if on an academic year appointment are eligible to participate in either the university's defined contribution ORP or the Virginia Retirement System to the extent permitted by VRS.

### 11.1.3.1 The Virginia Retirement System

**VRS Plan 1:** Faculty members who have Virginia state service prior to July 1, 2010 and have five years of VRS or ORP service prior to January 1, 2013 (and still maintain an account balance in their retirement account) will be considered for the VRS Plan 1. For full details of VRS Plan 1, please refer to <http://www.varetire.org>.

**VRS Plan 2:** Faculty members who have Virginia state service before July 1, 2010 and did not have five years of service as of January 1, 2013 or have Virginia state service between July 1, 2010 to December 31, 2013 (and still maintain an account balance in their retirement account) will be considered for the VRS Plan 2. For full details of VRS Plan 2, please refer to [www.varetire.org](http://www.varetire.org).

**VRS Hybrid Plan:** Faculty members hired after January 1, 2013 with no previous Virginia state service or faculty members hired after January 1, 2013 and closed out or rolled over a previous Virginia state retirement account will be considered for the VRS Hybrid Plan.

The VRS Hybrid Plan is a qualified plan under IRS code section 401(a) and contains both a defined benefit portion and a defined contribution portion. Both the employee and the employer make contributions to fund the defined benefit portion of the Hybrid Retirement Plan. The employee contributes four percent of their creditable compensation. The employer contribution is actuarially determined. The employee is required to contribute 1 percent to the defined contribution portion of the Hybrid Retirement Plan. The employee also has the option to voluntarily contribute up to an additional four percent in .5 percent increments. The employee's voluntary contributions will be made to the state deferred compensation plan which is qualified under IRS code 457(b). The employer must match the first one percent of voluntary contribution with a corresponding contribution of one percent of the employee's creditable compensation. Each of the employee's additional .5 percent increases will be matched by the employer with a .25 percent contribution. Employees can increase or decrease their contributions on a quarterly basis.

Defined benefit vesting is the minimum length of service members need to qualify for a future retirement benefit. Vesting occurs when a member has at least 60 months of service credit. If vested, members are eligible to receive all member contributions upon retirement or leaving employment. If members are not vested, employer-paid contributions are forfeited upon retirement or leaving employment.

Defined contribution vesting is the minimum length of service members need to be eligible to withdraw contributions. Vesting is based upon the length of participation in the plan. Upon retirement or leaving employment, members are eligible to withdraw a percentage of employer contributions based upon the following schedule:

After two years, members are 50 percent vested and may withdraw 50 percent of the employer defined contribution plan contributions.

After three years, members are 75 percent vested and may withdraw 75 percent of the employer defined contribution plan contributions.

After four or more years, members are 100 percent vested and may withdraw 100 percent of employer defined contribution plan contributions.

### 11.1.3.2 Optional Retirement Plan

Within 60 days of the date of appointment, eligible faculty may select the Optional Retirement Plan (ORP) in lieu of the defined benefit Virginia Retirement System or the Hybrid Plan. ORP contribution rates are as follows:

For faculty members hired before July 1, 2010, the university contributes 10.4 percent of base salary to the 401(a) ORP account.

For faculty members hired on or after July 1, 2010, the university contributes 8.5 percent of base salary and the employee contributes five percent of their base salary to the ORP.

Benefits at retirement are based on contributions, net earnings, and age. The faculty member can choose among a number of investment options. The ORPs are qualified under IRS code section 401(a) and vesting is immediate. Investment risks are borne by the employee with risks varying based on types of funds selected.

### **11.1.3.3 Voluntary Transitional Retirement Program for Faculty with Tenure or Continued Appointment**

Tenured faculty members (or those with a continued appointment in University Libraries or the Virginia Cooperative Extension) who are at least 60 years of age and have at least 10-20 years of full-time service at Virginia Tech are eligible for the university's voluntary transitional retirement program. The program allows the university to make it possible for long-term faculty to remain actively involved in the life of the institution while reducing their professorial responsibilities as they transition towards full retirement. Further details of the program are provided [Policy 4410](#), "Voluntary Transitional Retirement Program for Tenured Faculty."

### **11.1.4 Short-Term Disability Income Protection**

Regular faculty are provided with 1040 hours of sick leave at the time of hire. This equates to six months of income protection, i.e., short-term disability coverage. After short-term disability, is exhausted, the faculty long-term disability program outlined in chapter eleven, "Long-Term Disability Insurance," takes effect and provides disability income to age 65 or for five years if over age 60 at the onset of disability.

This benefit is not available to faculty in restricted positions. Faculty in restricted positions accrue five hours of sick leave per pay period. Beginning July 1, 2012 all of Virginia Tech's restricted faculty members who are not enrolled in the Virginia Sickness and Disability Program (VSDP) will be covered under a short-term disability plan administered by the Standard Insurance Company.

Restricted faculty who accrue sick leave each pay period will automatically be enrolled in the Standard Insurance Company short-term disability plan. These employees will continue to accrue sick leave and will not be required to pay any additional premium for the coverage.

The Standard Insurance Company short-term disability plan allows employees who are on approved short-term disability leave to collect up to 60 percent of their regular salary for up to six months, after the initial seven-day waiting period. Employees who are still considered disabled after six months will transition into the faculty long-term disability plan.

Alternatively, faculty members on restricted appointments who enroll in the Virginia Retirement System may consider the Virginia Sickness and Disability Plan (VSDP), which provides short-term disability for six months and long-term disability to age 65 or later depending on age at the time of disability. There is a one-year waiting period from the date of appointment under VSDP for the short- and long-term disability benefits. Beginning September 1, 2017 per VRS directive, the election for coverage under VSDP is irrevocable. Therefore, if faculty members on restricted appointments had previously elected coverage under VSDP then later convert to regular faculty appointments, on or after September 1, 2017, the applicable VRS directive disallows VSDP opt-out election. Their previous election for disability benefits are provisioned in the VSDP as outlined above.

## **11.2 Optional Programs**

There are several insurance plans and benefits programs available for faculty members. Some have a portion of the premiums paid by the university; others are the employee's responsibility.

### **11.2.1 Accidental Death and Dismemberment Insurance**

Accidental death and dismemberment insurance is an optional program available to faculty and staff members on at least half-time appointment. The policy is with Zurich.

Accidental death and dismemberment insurance is available in multiples of \$5,000, in a range of benefits from \$10,000 to \$250,000. The premium is paid entirely by the employee. Coverage is effective the first day of the month following the month in which the application is received by Human Resources. An employee may enroll at any time in this program.

This coverage has full 24-hour, 365-days-a-year protection against accidents occurring in the course of business or pleasure. The insurance includes accidents whether on or off the job, occurring in or away from the home, or traveling by public or private transportation. The benefits provided under this plan are payable in addition to other insurance that

may be in effect at the time of accident. There are no geographical limits on this coverage. This policy also provides travel assist coverage at no additional cost.

### **11.2.2 Health Insurance**

Health insurance is an optional program available to all full-time and eligible part-time faculty and staff members. Coverage is offered for the member's spouse and for eligible dependents through the end of the calendar year that they reach age 26. Employees may participate in the state employees' health insurance plans by contacting the Human Resources Service Center.

For employees who work at least .75 percent time the employer pays a major portion of the employee's health care premium. Employee plus one and family coverage is also available under this plan. The employer contribution varies for part-time employees whose FTE is between .50 and .74.

Newly eligible employees (newly hired or rehired) must request enrollment within 30 calendar days to enroll in a health plan and/or flexible spending accounts (FSA) offered by the state. If the enrollment action is received within the 30 calendar day time frame, coverage will be effective the first of the month coinciding with or following the date of employment. The 30-day countdown period begins on the first day of employment. For employees whose employment starts on the first day of the month, and who have completed an application within 30 calendar days, the coverage will begin on their date of hire.

Status changes to an eligible position have up to 60 calendar days to enroll in a health plan offered by the state. The 60-day countdown period begins on the date of the status change. Coverage will be effective the first of the month following receipt of the request or following the event, whichever is later. When the later date is the first of the month, changes are effective that day.

Enrollment or enrollment changes cannot be made outside of the open enrollment period unless there is a qualifying mid-year event such as marriage, divorce, birth, or adoptions. Enrollment must be made within 60 calendar days of the qualifying event.

Open enrollment is usually held during the month of May each year for employees desiring to enroll or to make changes in their health care program. Any enrollment or changes made during open enrollment are effective on July 1.

### **11.2.3 Health Flexible Spending Account**

Salaried faculty who work at least 20 hours per week (.50 FTE) are eligible to enroll in the commonwealth's health flexible spending account (FSA), which allows them to set aside part of their income on a pre-tax basis and then use that money to pay for eligible out-of-pocket health care expenses for themselves, a spouse, and dependents. The minimum that may be set aside is \$10 per pay period; the maximum is \$2,550 per year. A monthly pre-tax administrative fee does apply.

Faculty must request enrollment within 30 calendar days to enroll in the health FSA. Each year during open enrollment in the spring, faculty may renew FSA accounts or elect to enroll for the first time. Changes made during open enrollment are effective the following July 1. Certain qualifying mid-year events may be made outside the open enrollment period if the request for change is made within 60 calendar days of the qualifying event. Contact the Human Resources Service Center about specific qualifying mid-year events for family status change.

### **11.2.4 Dependent Care Flexible Spending Account**

Salaried faculty who work at least 20 hours per week (.50 FTE) are eligible to enroll in the commonwealth's dependent care flexible spending account (FSA), which allows them to set aside part of their income on a pre-tax basis to pay for eligible dependent care expenses throughout the coverage period for the care of a child, disabled spouse, elderly parent, or other dependents who are physically or mentally incapable of self-care so that the faculty member (and spouse) can work or actively seek work. The minimum that may be set aside is \$10 per pay period; the maximum is \$5,000 per year. A monthly pre-tax administrative fee does apply.

Faculty employees must request enrollment within 30 calendar days to enroll in the dependent care (FSA). Each year during open enrollment in the spring, faculty may renew FSA accounts or elect to enroll for the first time. Changes

made during open enrollment are effective the following July 1. Certain qualifying mid-year events may be made outside the open enrollment period if the request for change is made within 60 calendar days of the qualifying event. Contact the [Human Resources Service Center](#) about specific qualifying mid-year events for family status change.

#### **11.2.5 Employee Assistance Program**

The Employee Assistance Program (EAP) is a counseling and referral service available to faculty and staff to help deal with a range of problems that might have an impact on their work lives as well as personal lives. The EAP provides confidential short-term intervention, assessment, and referral services for benefitted employees. Employees may self-refer to the EAP. A supervisory referral can be made when a work performance or work site problem exists. Supervisors must consult in advance with Employee Relations in Human Resources on appropriate ways to address the issue with the employee.

The Employee Assistance Program is part of the health benefits program provided by the Commonwealth of Virginia, which contracts with a provider of mental health and behavioral management services. The contract provides employees with several free counseling sessions with a mental health professional certified by the approved EAP contractor. The cost of additional services, beyond the specified number of free sessions, is the responsibility of the employee.

With appropriate approvals by senior administrators, an employee may be referred for a mandatory fitness-for-duty examination in cases where the employee poses a hazard or risk to self or others, or if a determination of the employee's medical or psychological fitness to perform the essential job functions is needed. A supervisor who is considering a mandatory EAP referral must first have the approval of the associate vice president for human resources or designee, as well as the relevant vice president or designee for faculty.

Protections for employees to assure the privacy of their personal health information and to prevent abuse of mandated referrals by supervisors are included in [Policy 4345](#), "Employee Assistance Program."

#### **11.2.6 Tax-Deferred Investments/Deferred Compensation/Cash Match**

These programs offer opportunities for employees to invest a portion of their salaries and/or wages and delay tax liabilities until a later date. Full-time or part-time salaried faculty and staff may be eligible for the employer-paid cash match program. Please contact the [Human Resources Service Center](#) for detailed information.

Informational packets are available in Human Resources. These packets contain a brief description of the tax sheltered annuity or deferred compensation plans, and the agent's name and address. Information is also available on the 401(a) cash match plan.

#### **11.2.7 Credit Unions**

Employees may use the services of two credit unions. Payroll deductions may be made for the Freedom First Credit Union. Its main office is located at 1204 South Main Street, Blacksburg, with ATMs and/or branch services available in several Blacksburg campus locations.

Any full time and part-time faculty member employed by the Commonwealth of Virginia is eligible for membership in the Virginia Credit Union. Payroll deductions are not available for the Virginia Credit Union. Employees desiring information or membership in either credit union should contact the credit union directly.

#### **11.2.8 Charitable Deductions**

Payroll deduction may be made for participation in the Commonwealth of Virginia Campaign (CVC), which provides contributions to many national, state, and local social and health charitable organizations, including several local United Way organizations.

#### **11.2.9 Optional Life Insurance**

Optional life insurance for the faculty member, the spouse, and children is available through the optional life insurance program. If you apply for optional life insurance within 31 days from the date of employment, you may receive all options, up to a maximum death benefit of \$375,000, without providing evidence of good health. Coverage may be

applied for outside of the 31 days, but evidence of insurability will be required. The coverage is provided by Minnesota Life Insurance.

#### **11.2.10 Legal Resources**

Legal Resources is an optional benefit that may be purchased which provides comprehensive legal services and representation for the employee, spouse and dependent children paid at 100 percent for the most often-needed legal services. Other services are offered at a 25 percent discount. New employees may enroll within 60 days of employment and all other changes to coverage may be made during open enrollment, which for this benefit is annually during the month of September.

#### **11.2.11 New York Life Insurance Company**

New York Life Insurance Company offers a guaranteed issue whole life insurance during special enrollment periods. After the initial enrollment period in 2015, only new hires and those who initially elected to take at least a minimum \$5,000 policy will be allowed to add to their coverage on a guaranteed basis. New York Life whole life policy is an optional program available to full time faculty and staff members who meet eligibility requirements.

#### **11.2.12 Aflac**

Aflac offers several supplemental insurance plans that pay cash benefits to help with expenses due to injury or illness. The cost of these plans will vary based upon the level of benefits purchased. The benefits are pre-determined and paid regardless of any other insurance that an individual may have. Aflac offers the following plans: accident plan, cancer plan, critical care, hospital protection, and short-term disability. Aflac is an optional program available to faculty and staff members on at least half-time appointment. New hires may enroll within 30 days and all other changes may be made during open enrollment, which for this benefit is held annually during the month of September.

### **11.3 Special Programs**

There are two special insurance protection programs covering university faculty and staff. All employees are covered against job-related illness/injury by the Commonwealth of Virginia Worker's Compensation. Employees who lose their job through no fault of their own are covered by unemployment insurance through the Virginia Employment Commission.

#### **11.3.1 Unemployment Insurance**

All employees of the university are covered by unemployment insurance. If for some reason employees become unemployed by no fault of their own, they may qualify for this insurance. If employees lose their jobs, they should contact the Virginia Employment Commission immediately to file an unemployment claim.

#### **11.3.2 Severance Benefits**

The university provides severance benefits for eligible faculty who are involuntarily separated due to budget reduction, agency reorganizations, or workforce downsizings for reasons unrelated to performance or conduct. Faculty hired on restricted appointments funded from sponsored contracts or grants, or term appointments with a specified ending date, regardless of funding source, are not eligible to receive severance benefits. Non-reappointments and voluntary resignations for any reason are not deemed "involuntary separation" for purposes of the severance policy.

#### **11.3.3 Workers' Compensation Program**

All employers are required to provide protection to their employees for job-related injuries, illnesses, or loss of life. The purpose of the workers' compensation program is to ensure that all university employees with injuries or illness arising out of and during the course of employment with the university are offered fixed, certain, and speedy relief. The Commonwealth of Virginia workers' compensation services are provided by Managed Care Innovations, LLC, Workers' Compensation Department, PO. Box 1140, Richmond, VA 23208-1121.

#### **11.3.3.1 Reporting Work-Related Injuries**

In the event of a job-related injury or illness, [Policy 4415](#), "Workers' Compensation", provides procedures the employee and supervisor should follow. An injured employee is required to report an accident or illness to the direct supervisor as soon as possible. Once an employee reports a job-related injury, the supervisor must file the employer's accident report within 24 hours of the occurrence. A claims adjuster from Managed Care Innovations, LLC, the university's worker's compensation carrier, will be assigned to handle the claim.

## CHAPTER TWELVE

### 12.0 Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine (VTC SOM) Faculty

VTC SOM faculty members are of two types: faculty employed by the university or faculty employed by other entities (in most cases Carilion Clinic). At all times, regardless of employer, faculty members providing instruction, academic support, or performing academic duties or roles as a VTC SOM faculty member are governed by the university's policies and procedures.

All faculty employed by Virginia Tech, fully or in part, are subject to employment policies stipulated in the *Faculty Handbook*.

All faculty employed by Virginia Tech, fully or in part, will be subject to employment policies stipulated in the Faculty Handbook. Faculty with assigned duties in the VTC SOM, but not employed by Virginia Tech, will be subject to the employment policies of their employer(s), but the VTC SOM will have sole responsibility for assigning duties, including discontinuation of assignments, in accordance with governance procedures stipulated in VTC SOM guidelines.

Commented [PE1]: Replaced "bylaws" with "guidelines"

### 12.1 Virginia Tech Carilion School of Medicine Faculty Appointments

**Regular Faculty.** Regular faculty have a primary or secondary appointment to the VTC SOM in a tenure-to-title track or non-tenure-to-title track. Ranks are assistant professor, associate professor, or professor.

**Regular Primary.** A primary appointment includes a substantial commitment to the education mission of the VTC SOM with regular engagement in teaching and service to the VTC SOM, and the pursuit of scholarship in medicine.

**Regular Secondary.** A secondary appointment at the VTC SOM is for an individual whose primary appointment (and/or employment) is at Virginia Tech, Radford University, or another college or university. Regular faculty with a secondary appointment are not eligible for tenure-to-title at the VTC SOM.

Commented [MD2]: JCHS is Radford Univ. as of July 10, 2019

**Instructional Faculty.** Instructional faculty include faculty members with an adjunct appointment to the VTC SOM in the rank of adjunct assistant professor, adjunct associate professor, adjunct professor, clinical preceptors, instructors or senior instructors.

Definitions of VTC SOM Appointments		
Regular Appointment	Appointment Description	Rank
Primary Tenure-to-Title Track	Primary appointment within the medical school on the tenure-to-title track; possess a substantial commitment to the education mission of VTC SOM, regularly engage in teaching and service to VTC SOM, and pursue scholarly activities in medicine.	Eligible for promotion as experience and accomplishment warrant to the following ranks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Assistant Professor</li><li>• Associate Professor</li><li>• Professor</li></ul>
Primary Non-Tenure-to-Title Track	Primary appointment within the medical school on the non-tenure-to-title track; possess a substantial commitment to the education mission of VTC SOM, regularly engage in teaching and service to VTC SOM, and pursue scholarly activities in medicine.	



Secondary	Secondary appointment is primary appointment within another college at Virginia Tech, Radford University. Possess a major specified role in teaching and other aspects of the VTCSOM mission.	Cannot have VTCSOM rank greater than the rank in the primary academic institution.  Tenure is awarded at the institution where the primary appointment is held.
<b><u>Instructional Appointment</u></b>	<b><u>Appointment Description</u></b>	<b><u>Rank</u></b>
Adjunct	Current or previous appointment with another academic institution; defined role in teaching or mentoring medical students. Must possess a doctoral or other terminal degree.  Appointments are typically up to three years and may be renewed. Ineligible for tenure-to-title, but eligible for reappointment.	Assistant Adjunct Professor Associate Adjunct Professor Adjunct Professor
Clinical Preceptor	Faculty members who teach medical students primarily in a clinical setting. Clinical Preceptors are physicians with a MD, DO, MBBS, or equivalent degree.  Appointments are typically up to three years and may be renewed. Ineligible for tenure-to-title, but eligible for reappointment.	The Clinical Preceptor title does not change, even with prolonged service.
Instructor	Instructors are faculty members who may not have doctoral level degrees, but have instructional roles with students.  Senior instructors are faculty members with doctoral degrees and have a significant instructional role with students.  Visiting faculty members are individuals who are applying for a faculty position, either regular or instructional, but for whom the opportunity to teach medical students is anticipated before the faculty appointment process is completed.  Appointment as Senior Instructor or Instructor may be up to three years. Appointment as Visiting Instructor is for no more than six months. Ineligible for tenure-to-title, but eligible for reappointment.	Instructor Senior Instructor Visiting
*Use of the term "regular" for VTCSOM faculty appointments is distinct from the use of the same term in section 2.4.5 where it is used to distinguish faculty appointments with opportunity for renewal from those appointments that are "restricted" and that have an end date such as research faculty whose salaries are paid from external funding, visiting professorships or other temporarily available faculty positions.		

## 12.2 Tenure-to-Title Track Faculty Appointments

**Tenure-to-title is the conferring of permanent appointment to VTCSOM. Tenure-to-title is recognition by the VTCSOM of service and accomplishment of the faculty member and represents the expectation of continued exceptional service and accomplishment by the faculty member.**

**Tenure-to-title is awarded in recognition of a body of accomplishment in teaching, clinical care (if relevant), and scholarship, and in acknowledgment of service to the missions of VTCSOM. As the criteria for tenure-to-title are virtually identical to criteria for promotion, tenure-to-title typically is awarded at the time of promotion.**

Tenure-to-title is granted at the discretion of the VTCSOM without any right to, interest in, or expectation of any compensation or guarantee for compensation or future employment and is granted only in the VTCSOM to individuals who are not employed by Virginia Tech. Tenure-to-title is recognition of a faculty member's significant accomplishments in teaching, clinical care (if relevant), scholarship, and service to the school.

Once conferred, tenure-to-title is subject to review by the department and school committees on appointment, retention, promotion and tenure (to title) and can be rescinded for imposition of a severe sanction or dismissal for cause.

Each VTCSOM department shall establish and communicate written guidelines for promotion and tenure-to-title for all applicable categories of appointment. Departmental guidelines must be consistent with VTCSOM and all relevant university promotion guidelines.

## 12.3 Department and College Evaluation for Promotions (Including Tenure-To-Title)

The tenure-to-title and/or promotion in rank dossier is reviewed at three levels: (1) by an appropriately charged departmental committee and the department head or chair, (2) by an appropriately charged college-level committee and the dean, and (3) by the provost. The department head or chair and dean make separate recommendations to the subsequent review levels. The provost reviews college and dean recommendations and makes recommendations to the president. The Board of Visitors grants final approval.

Each department will establish a committee and process with appropriate faculty representation to evaluate candidates for promotion and/or tenure-to-title sent by the chair of the department. The department chair may chair the committee or remain separate from the committee's deliberations and subsequently receive its recommendations. A faculty member may not participate in the evaluation of a spouse, family member, or other individual with who the faculty member has a close personal relationship.

The college committee reviews the candidates recommended by the departmental committee and/or chair. The college committee makes a recommendation on each candidate to the dean. The division of the vote at both the departmental and college levels is conveyed to the provost and remains confidential.

If requested by the dean, the college committee reviews cases receiving negative recommendations by both the departmental committee and the head or chair. The purposes of the review are to verify that the recommendations are consistent with the evidence, reflect college standards, and consider the goals, objectives, and programmatic priorities of the college as components of the university's mission.

## 12.4 Conflicts of Commitment and Interest

In addition to university policies, VTCSOM faculty members are subject, as appropriate, to the Standards for Commercial Support as promulgated by the Accrediting Council for Continuing Medical Education (AACME).

## 12.5 Additional Policy Obligations

**Commented [HD3]:** New section added for faculty evaluation and promotion

Individuals with appointment to the VTCSOM faculty are subject to all relevant and appropriate sections of the Virginia Tech Faculty Handbook and university policies. Including Faculty Handbook section 2.11, Professional Responsibilities and Conduct; and section 3.6 Imposition of a Severe Sanction or Dismissal for Cause.



Division of Operations

## EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

540-231-4873 | oem@vt.edu | [www.emergency.vt.edu](http://www.emergency.vt.edu)

Use this guide to help you become better prepared to provide guidance for your students. If you have any questions about preparedness, contact Virginia Tech Emergency Management.



### WHAT IS THE ROLE OF AN INSTRUCTOR DURING AN EMERGENCY?

Students, even in the university environment, look to the person at the front of the class for leadership, anticipating that the instructor will know what to do if an emergency occurs.

- » Clearly cover basic emergency preparedness techniques during the first week – 10 minutes of pre-planning can save lives. Contact Virginia Tech Emergency Management at 540-231-4873 or oem@vt.edu if you need assistance. Visit [www.emergency.vt.edu](http://www.emergency.vt.edu) for additional resources.
- » Remind students to update their emergency contact information on Hokie SPA and to sign-up for VT Alerts at [www.alerts.vt.edu](http://www.alerts.vt.edu).
- » Know how to report any emergency from your classroom or lab.
- » Individuals with disabilities – who self-identify – should be able to provide information on special assistance needs if an emergency occurs. They may need help leaving the building during an evacuation.
- » Provide leadership if an emergency occurs; lead by example and follow emergency procedures.



### HOW DO I REPORT AN EMERGENCY?

Dial 911 from your cell phone or campus phone when you need Police, Fire, or Emergency Medical Services. Remain calm – your actions influence others.

- » Tell the dispatcher you are at Virginia Tech and give the street address, building name and room number.
- » Give your full name and the telephone number from which you are calling, in case you are disconnected.
- » Describe the nature of the emergency (describe clearly and accurately).
- » Remain calm and do not hang up as additional information may be needed. If possible, have someone meet emergency personnel outside of the building.



### WHAT SHOULD I CARRY WITH ME TO CLASS?

In addition to your daily class materials, you should also include:

- » A charged cell phone. Make sure you have signed up for VT Alerts in advance.
- » A list of important telephone numbers (i.e. department leadership, lab supervisors if applicable, etc.).





### WHAT IF THERE IS A MEDICAL EMERGENCY DURING CLASS TIME?

Provide plenty of space for the victim and emergency personnel.

- » Call 911. Try to have someone escort emergency medical personnel to the scene.
- » Unless they are in immediate danger, do not move any victims until emergency personnel arrive.
- » If properly trained, give appropriate first aid and/or CPR until emergency personnel arrive.



### HOW DO I SECURE-IN-PLACE?

When it is necessary to secure-in-place, you will be the safest by placing a locked door or other barricade between you and the associated violence or danger.

- » **Remain calm!**
- » If you are outside during a secure-in-place emergency you should seek cover in the nearest unlocked building.
- » If the buildings in the immediate area have exterior doors that have been locked, continue to move away from the danger, seek cover, move to another building, or leave campus if it is safe to do so.
- » Once inside, find an interior room and lock or barricade the doors.
- » To minimize vulnerability, turn off lights, silence phones, draw blinds, and move away from windows.
- » Await further instruction from VT Alerts and emergency personnel.
- » **DO NOT** leave until an “All Clear” is received.

---

### WHAT IF SOMEONE WANTS TO ENTER A SECURE AREA?

If there is any doubt about the safety of the individuals inside the room or building, the area needs to remain secure. Allowing someone to enter a secure location may endanger you and others. **Use good judgement.**

If there are individuals outside the secured door who wish to get in, several factors should be considered to determine if it is safe:

- » Can you see the area outside the door to determine that someone is not lying in wait? Is it a trap?
- » If a physical description of the subject was given in the secure-in-place alert, consider similarities such as age, race, clothing description, height, weight, sex, and hair and eye color.

If the decision is made to let a person in, consider the following:

- » Have the person leave anything he or she is carrying (a backpack, laptop case, package, etc.) on the ground, outside of the secure area.
- » Have the subject lift up his or her shirt, coat, and/or jacket until the waistline is visible and rotate 360 degrees to see if he or she is concealing a weapon.

**Remember, always use common sense. There are exceptions to all guidance and prescribed directions.**



### HOW DO I SHELTER-IN-PLACE?

Shelter-in-place events are usually weather related emergencies. When it is necessary to shelter-in-place, you will be safest by moving inside to a building space that protects you from the danger. **DO NOT** lock doors behind you as others may also need to shelter-in-place.

- » **Remain calm!**
- » Immediately seek shelter inside the closest sturdy building. **DO NOT** wait until you physically see a tornado or severe weather event to react.
- » Resist the temptation to go outside and check the weather conditions yourself.
- » Once inside, stay away from windows, glass, and unsecured objects that may fall.
- » Seek shelter in interior rooms and corridors.
- » Avoid large free standing expanses such as auditoriums and gymnasiums.
- » **DO NOT** use elevators.
- » Await further instruction from VT Alerts and emergency personnel.
- » **DO NOT** leave until an “All Clear” is received.

During a tornado, seek shelter on the lowest level possible. If warranted, consider crouching near the floor and seeking additional shelter under a sturdy desk or table, or cover your head with your hands.

## WEATHER DEFINITIONS

- » **Watch:** Conditions are favorable for the development of severe weather. Closely monitor the situation in case conditions worsen.
- » **Warning:** Severe weather has been observed. Listen closely to instructions provided by weather radios, emergency officials, and other alert mechanisms. Seek shelter immediately.



## HOW DO I EVACUATE THE CLASS?

Evacuation routes are posted in building hallways, usually near stairwells or exits.

- » Know two evacuation routes for your room. Look for illuminated EXIT signs to determine primary and secondary exits.
- » Remember, all fire alarms are mandatory evacuations. Do not use elevators unless authorized to do so by emergency personnel.
- » As your class is evacuating, encourage all persons to leave the building – do not wait for those who refuse to leave. Inform emergency personnel of the location of those that are still in the building. Try to keep your class together. Move at least 50 feet away from the building to provide easy access for emergency personnel.



## HOW TO ASSIST AN INDIVIDUAL WITH A DISABILITY?

If you have questions about special assistance, contact Services for Students with Disabilities at (540-231-3788).

- » Ask students to self-identify in confidence if they will require special assistance during an emergency.
- » Communicate the type of emergency to the individual. Depending on the type of disability:
  1. **Auditory:** communicate with the hearing impaired by writing a note, hand gestures, or by using another method to convey the message.
  2. **Visual:** describe the nature of the situation and offer to act as a “sighted guide” by offering your elbow and escorting him or her to a safe location. Determining a “buddy” before an emergency occurs can be a good start.
  3. **Mobility:** if a person cannot safely leave the building, a “buddy” can accompany the individual to an area of refuge without blocking the evacuation path. The individual with a disability should call 911 to provide his or her location while the buddy notifies onsite emergency personnel of the situation. You should attempt a rescue evacuation of an individual with a disability as a last resort and only if you have had rescue training. If the other evacuation options are not available or are unsafe (and danger is not immediate), the individual with a disability can remain in a room with an exterior window, a telephone/cell phone. Notify 911 and onsite emergency personnel.



## STAY INFORMED

Use these outlets to stay up-to-date on what to do before, during, and after an emergency.

- » **Virginia Tech Emergency Management**
  - [www.emergency.vt.edu](http://www.emergency.vt.edu) | 540-231-4873 | @BeHokieReady
- » **Virginia Tech Police Department**
  - [www.police.vt.edu](http://www.police.vt.edu) | 540-382-4343 | @VaTechPolice
- » **VT Alerts**
  - [www.alerts.vt.edu](http://www.alerts.vt.edu) | @vtalerts
- » **Virginia Tech News**
  - [www.vtnews.vt.edu](http://www.vtnews.vt.edu) | @vtnews
- » **National Weather Service**
  - [www.weather.gov](http://www.weather.gov) | @NWSBlacksburg

## CHAPTER FOURTEEN

### 14.0 Policies and Procedures for Extension Faculty with Continued Appointment or on the Continued Appointment-Track

Virginia Cooperative Extension Faculty are comprised of two types:

1. Faculty on the Continued Appointment track  
Ranks: assistant professor, associate professor, professor
2. Administrative and Professional Faculty (A/P)  
Extension Agent  
Ranks: associate extension agent, extension agent, senior extension agent  
  
Extension Specialist  
Ranks: associate extension specialist, extension specialist, senior extension specialist  
  
4-H Center Program Director  
Ranks: associate program director, program director, senior program director

**Commented [PE1]:** Outlined all types of extension faculty.  
Distinguished between Continued Appointment and A/P (chapter 7)

Polices addressing A/P faculty, including A/P Extension faculty, are found in chapter seven of the Faculty Handbook.

### 14.1 Employment Policies and Procedures for Virginia Cooperative Extension Faculty with Continued Appointment or on the Continued Appointment-Track

Extension faculty, as defined in chapter two, "Virginia Cooperative Extension Faculty with Continued Appointment or on the Continued Appointment-Track," may or may not hold appointments in the college faculty. They are, nonetheless, subject to high professional standards in the dissemination of knowledge through the Virginia Cooperative Extension programs and in the planning and delivery of educational programs and programs of assistance to industries and local governmental agencies. In these functions, Extension faculty members share many of the professional concerns of their collegiate colleagues, including the need for the protection of academic freedom in these responsibilities.

Continued appointment is the extra-collegiate equivalent of tenure. Extra-collegiate faculty in Extension may hold continued appointment or may be on the continued appointment-track; just as college faculty may be tenured or on the tenure-track (see chapter three). Provisions for term appointments during a probationary period are parallel to those for members of the college faculty. Evaluation for continued appointment (in contrast to term appointment) is made no later than the sixth year of such a probationary period.

An Extension faculty member with continued appointment can expect continued employment until retirement with termination of employment based only on unsatisfactory performance, proof of misconduct, discontinuance or reduction in a segment of the university's Extension programs, or reorganization because of changing patterns of programming.

If a position held by an Extension faculty member with continued appointment is eliminated or changes to such a degree that the incumbent can no longer fulfill the requirements, every effort will be made to reassign the faculty member to another position. If the position of an Extension faculty member with continued appointment is terminated, it will not be re-established and refilled within a period of two years unless the appointment has been offered to and declined by the displaced faculty member.

Tenure awarded to any member of the Virginia Cooperative Extension faculty before July 1, 1983 continues to be recognized.

Several relevant programmatic units develop standards and procedures for probationary appointments and continued appointment of Extension faculty, including evaluative criteria and procedures for promotion in rank.

The University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee reviews promotions in rank and/or continued appointments and makes recommendations to the provost. The provost makes recommendations to the president who makes recommendations to the Board of Visitors. Final approval of promotion and continued appointments rest with the Board of Visitors.



## **14.2 Extension Faculty Ranks**

Specification of faculty rank in or Extension does not imply a particular rank in any collegiate department. Extension faculty may be invited to hold concurrent adjunct status in a collegiate department in order to formally recognize their contributions to the undergraduate or graduate program.

### **14.2.1 Instructor on the Continued Appointment Track**

The rank of instructor is for Virginia Cooperative Extension faculty on the continued appointment-track whose positions have been designated for continued appointment-track and who have not completed the terminal degree. Annual appointments may be renewed within the limits of a probationary period. Ordinarily, continued appointment would not be awarded at the instructor rank, although time spent at this rank counts in the probationary period leading to continued appointment. A master's degree or significant professional experience is the minimum expectation for appointment at this rank.

The unit chair with the approval of the director, dean, provost, and president may recommend Extension instructors who complete their terminal degree for promotion.. Final approval for Extension promotions rests with the Board of Visitors.

Promotion of Extension faculty to the ranks of associate or full professor is conducted in accordance with procedures outlined below. outlined below

### **14.2.2 Assistant Professor**

The rank of assistant professor is the usual rank of initial appointment for faculty on the continued appointment-track. Appointment to the rank of assistant professor carries with it professional responsibilities in learning, discovery, and engagement. An assistant professor may be assigned responsibility for teaching graduate courses and for supervising master's theses and dissertations, as well as serving on graduate student committees. The terminal degree appropriate to the field is expected for appointment to this rank. (Further information regarding appropriate credentials for teaching faculty is in chapter two, "Faculty Credentialing Guidelines," and on the [provost's website](#).)

### **14.2.3 Associate Professor**

In addition to the requirements for assistant professor, a person appointed as associate professor must have demonstrated substantial professional achievements by evidence of an appropriate combination of outstanding teaching, creative scholarship, and recognized performance in Extension, outreach, or related academic and professional service.

### **14.2.4 Professor**

In addition to the requirements for associate professor, appointment to the rank of professor is contingent upon national recognition as an outstanding scholar and educator.

### **14.2.5 Emeritus or Emerita Designation**

The title of emeritus or emerita is conferred on retired professors, associate professors, administrative officers, faculty with continued appointment, and senior Extension agents who have given exemplary service to the university, and who the president specifically recommends to the Board of Visitors for approval. Their names are listed on the appropriate university website(s). [Policy 4405](#), "Emeritus/Emerita Faculty," provides further guidance concerning emeriti status and continued involvement in the life of the university.

## **14.3 Procedures for Appointments with Continued Appointment**

An offer of faculty appointment with continued appointment may be made with the review and approval of the department head or chair, the divisional promotion and continued appointment committee, the director of Extension, a



subcommittee of the university promotion and continued appointment committee, the provost, and the president. Ultimately, final approval rests with the Board of Visitors.

The director forwards to the provost and president for their consideration and decision: the candidate's application package, including cover letter, curriculum vitae, and at least two letters of reference which address the appointment of rank and continued appointment; documentation of the division-level promotion and continued appointment committee's approval of rank and continued appointment, and concurrence of the dean or director with as much supporting evidence as deemed appropriate; and a brief overview of the search itself—how many candidates applied, were interviewed, and what is the compelling case for the candidate.

In general, faculty recruited from a comparable university should be recommended for a position at Virginia Tech at a similar level with continued appointment. If the recommended appointment involves a promotion or the initial awarding of continued appointment, the case must be strongly justified. If an individual is coming from a university with a less extensive research mission, the case must also be strongly justified.

#### **14.2.6 Part-Time Continued Appointment and Continued Appointment-Track Appointments**

While continued appointment and continued appointment-track appointments are usually full time, Virginia Tech recognizes the importance of allowing flexibility in the percent of employment so that faculty members can better manage the balance between their professional work and family or personal obligations over a defined period of time, or perhaps permanently. This policy is intended to encourage departments to accommodate reasonable requests for part-time appointments; however, part-time appointments are not an entitlement, and requests may be turned down when the faculty member and the department cannot agree upon a workable plan.

When conducting a search for a continued appointment-track position, departments continue to advertise for full-time continued appointment or continued appointment-track positions and must have funding for a full-time hire. Advertisements include information about university policies for flexible appointments. If desired, the faculty member requests and negotiates a part-time appointment at or after the point of hire if acceptable to the department.

Continued appointment-track faculty members may request a part-time appointment only for reasons of balancing work and family such as the arrival or care of a child, the care of a family member, or for personal circumstances related to the health of the faculty member. In addition, they may request a *term* part-time appointment only (with specific starting and ending dates) allowing the issue to be revisited on a defined cycle. While such term appointments can be renewed throughout the probationary period, a *permanent* part-time appointment may not be granted until continued appointment is awarded.

Faculty members with continued appointment may request either *term* or *permanent* part-time appointments for reasons stated above, or to balance work at Virginia Tech with professional practice or significant community or public service, for example, a professor who wishes to serve as a consultant in addition to an appointment at Virginia Tech; a professor who wishes to engage in entrepreneurial activity outside of university responsibilities; or a professor who runs for public office for a limited term and wishes to reduce the workload at Virginia Tech for that period. Other reasonable justifications may be considered if approved the department head or chair, University Libraries dean or director of Extension, and provost.

#### **14.2.7 Part-Time Term Continued Appointment and Continued Appointment-Track Appointments**

Part-time continued appointment and continued appointment-track appointments are either *term* or *permanent*. *Term* part-time appointments are in increments from one semester up to two years. During the duration of a part-time term appointment, terms of the appointment are only changed via the agreement of all parties. A term agreement must specify the date on which the faculty member is expected to return to full-time status. Renewal of a term appointment should be negotiated no less than three months before the end of the current term so that the department can plan accordingly. For term part-time appointments, departments are able to use the salary savings to replace the work of the faculty member on part-time appointment.

Only the faculty member may initiate a request for conversion from full-time to part-time appointment. The reasons for the request for a change in the percentage of appointment should be clearly stated. The department head or chair should make a careful assessment of the needs of the department, and works with the faculty member requesting the

part-time appointment to facilitate the request whenever possible. The period for which this part-time appointment is granted shall be clearly stated (renewable terms from one semester up to two years, or permanent).

The written agreement should include a careful and thorough statement of work expectations for the part-time appointment. Generally, faculty members continue to contribute to all areas of responsibility, but with reduced expectations for accomplishment proportional to the fractional appointment. Service responsibilities for faculty members on part-time appointments are generally proportional to their appointments. Faculty members on part-time appointments are not excused from regular departmental, division, or university service because of the part-time appointments.

The written agreement for either an initial appointment or a conversion of a full-time appointment to part-time status and any subsequent renewal requires the approval of the faculty member, department head or chair, University Libraries dean or director of Extension and provost.

An initial *term* part-time appointment, either continued appointment or continued appointment-track, may be approved to accommodate a dual career hire if funding is not immediately available to support a full-time position, or if the faculty member seeks a part-time appointment consistent with the intent of this policy. The expectation is that the subsequent reappointment, if recommended, is for a full-time position, unless the faculty member requests a renewal of the term part-time appointment in accordance with these guidelines. A part-time appointment created for a dual career hire is approved through the usual approval processes for dual career hires. (See chapter two, "Dual Career Program.")

Faculty members on part-time appointments, whether term or permanent, retain all rights and responsibilities attendant to their appointment as a continued appointment and continued appointment-track faculty member.

#### **1 Permanent Part-Time Continued Appointments**

For *permanent* part-time continued appointments with no end date, a return to a full-time appointment is not guaranteed. If holding continued appointment, the faculty member remains entitled to the continued appointment on the part-time basis only. However, an increase in the percent of the appointment up to full-time may be renegotiated between the faculty member and department head or chair if mutually agreeable and funds are available. The department and the division determine the best way to cover the costs of the work in the case of conversion to a permanent part-time appointment.

Faculty members on part-time appointments, whether term or permanent, retain all rights and responsibilities attendant to their appointment as a continued appointment and continued appointment-track faculty member.

Part-time appointments are made for any fraction 50 percent or greater of a full appointment; faculty members receive proportional salary. Faculty members considering such appointments are strongly encouraged to meet with representatives in the benefits office in [Human Resources](#) to gain a clear understanding of the consequences of the change to their benefits. Office and laboratory space may be adjusted for longer term or permanent part-time appointments.

### **14.3 Continued Appointment and Promotion**

The university has a tradition of upholding academic freedom. It endorses the "1940 Statement of Principles on Academic Freedom and Tenure" of the American Association of University Professors and the Association of American Colleges (*AAUP Bulletin*, September 1970, pp.323-325).

Members of the Extension faculty not holding appointments in an academic department in a college may be considered for continued appointment or for promotion in faculty rank in recognition of appropriate professional accomplishments as noted in the sections above.

#### **14.3.1 Continued Appointment Eligibility**

Like tenure, continued appointment is for the protection of the academic freedom of University Libraries and Extension faculty who are engaged in creating new programs and scholarship. Eligibility for continued appointment consideration is limited to faculty members holding regular faculty appointments of 50 percent to 100 percent in the University Libraries

or Virginia Cooperative Extension. Continued appointment is not granted to faculty members with temporary appointments. Individuals holding continued appointment who are appointed to administrative positions however, retain the status and privileges of continued appointment.

#### **14.3.2 Pre-Continued Appointment Probationary Period and Progress Reviews**

The term “probationary period” (“pre-continued appointment”) is applied to the succession of term appointments, which an individual undertakes on a full- or part-time regular faculty appointment, and during which evaluation for reappointment and for an eventual continued appointment takes place. The beginning of the probationary period for faculty members on term appointments is taken as July 1 or August 10 of the calendar year in which their initial full-time appointment begins, depending on whether they are on a calendar year or academic year appointment, regardless of the month in which their services are initiated. (The probationary period for new faculty appointed for spring semester begins the following fall even though the spring contract period officially begins December 25.)

Under usual circumstances, divisional promotion and continued appointment committees review the professional progress and performance of pre-continued appointment faculty members twice during the probationary period, usually in their second and fourth or third and fifth years. The timing of the reviews depends upon the nature of the faculty member’s discipline and must be clearly indicated in written departmental policies. The terms of offer identifies the initial appointment period. Pre-continued appointment reviews may be delayed if there is an approved extension as described below. Changes or variations in the standard review cycle must be documented in writing.

The initial review for a part-time faculty member should be no later than the third year of service (regardless of percent of employment) to give early feedback on their progress. At least two reviews should be conducted for part-time faculty members during their probationary period; more are recommended. The anticipated schedule for such reviews for appointment and for the mandatory review for continued appointment should be documented in writing as part of the agreement for the part-time appointment. Changes should be agreed upon and documented by the faculty member and the department.

Reviews are substantive and thorough. At a minimum, divisional promotion and continued appointment committees must review the faculty member’s relevant annual faculty activity reports, peer evaluations, and authored materials.

The pre-continued appointment reviews should analyze the faculty member’s progress toward promotion and continued appointment and offer guidance regarding future activities and plans. Pre-continued appointment faculty should be encouraged to develop a narrative about their scholarship goals with special emphasis on the place of their research and creative activity. Although this narrative may change across time, creating the context for their work can assist candidates in understanding how to continue to develop professionally in a national and international context in preparation for promotion and continued appointment. The dean or director, the mentor(s), and the divisional committee should engage in discussions with instructors and assistant professors across the probationary period to encourage professional growth and development of the candidate’s scholarly work.

All reviews must be in writing, with the faculty member acknowledging receipt by signing and returning a copy for the faculty member’s division-level file. In addition, the promotion and continued appointment committee and the director meet with the faculty member to discuss the review and recommendations. Individual faculty members are also encouraged to seek guidance and mentoring from senior colleagues. Pre-continued appointment faculty members bear responsibility for understanding division-level expectations for promotion and continued appointment and for meeting those expectations.

The initial appointment for instructors and assistant professors (or those appointed to higher ranks) without continued appointment is ordinarily for a period of not less than two years. Multiple-year reappointments may be subsequently recommended.

The maximum total period for full-time probationary appointments is six years, unless an approved extension is granted. Decision about continued appointment, if not made earlier, is made in the sixth year of the probationary appointment. If the continued appointment decision made in the sixth year is negative, a one-year terminal appointment is offered.

Pre-continued appointment faculty members may request a term part-time appointment as described in chapter fourteen, “Part-Time Continued Appointment and Continued Appointment-Track Appointments,” for reasons of

balancing work and family or personal health issues. In such cases, the probationary period is extended proportionately. For example, two years of service at 50 percent counts as one year of full-time service. The term appointment may be renewed. (A permanent part-time appointment may be requested and granted following award of continued appointment.)

In determining the mandatory continued appointment review year for those with partial appointments, general equivalency to full-time appointments is expected, so that approximately five years of full-time equivalent service is expected prior to the mandatory continued appointment review year if no continued appointment clock extensions have been granted; six years if one year of extension is granted, and seven years if two extensions are granted. (In summing partial years of service, a total resulting in a fraction equal to or less than .5 is rounded down, and a fraction greater than .5 is rounded up.) However, review for continued appointment must occur no later than the tenth year of service, resulting in somewhat less full-time equivalent service (4.5 years) for a faculty member with 50 percent appointment throughout all nine probationary years prior to review. If denied continued appointment following a mandatory review, a one-year terminal appointment is offered.

Faculty members on part-time appointments may request a continued appointment clock extension in accordance with procedures described in chapter four, "Extending the Continued Appointment Clock." (Extensions are granted in one-year increments, not prorated by the part-time appointment percentage.) However, the extension is not approved if it results in a mandatory review date beyond the tenth year.

Up to three years of appropriate service at other accredited American four-year colleges and universities may be credited toward the six-year probationary period, as specified in chapter four, "Guidelines for the Calculation of Prior Service."

A faculty member on probationary appointment who wishes to request a leave of absence consults with the director about the effect of the leave on the probationary period, taking into account the professional development that the leave promises. The request for leave addresses this matter and the provost's approval of the leave request specifies whether the leave is to be included in the probationary period.

#### **14.4.3 Extending the Continued Appointment Clock**

A one-year probationary period extension is *automatically* granted to either parent (or both, if both parents are continued appointment-track faculty members) in recognition of the demands of caring for a newborn child or a child under five newly placed for adoption or foster care. The request should be made within a year of the child's arrival in the family.

An extension of the probationary period may also be approved on a discretionary basis for other extenuating non-professional circumstances that have a significant impact on the faculty member's productivity, such as a serious personal illness or major illness of a member of the immediate family. In rare cases, extraordinary professional circumstances not of the faculty member's own making may be acceptable justification for a probationary period extension, for example exceptional delays in providing critical equipment, laboratory renovations, or other elements of the committed start-up package essential to establishing a viable research program.

Faculty members who benefit from this policy are expected to fulfill their usual responsibilities during the probationary period extension unless they are also granted a period of modified duties or unless other arrangements are made. (See chapter four, "Modified Duties.")

Probationary period extensions are granted in one-year increments. A cumulative total of two years is usually the maximum probationary period extension for any combination of reasons. Requests should be made within a year of the qualifying event or extenuating circumstance. The provost may approve exceptions to these limitations.

Requests for a probationary period extension are submitted in writing to the department head or chair. (A form is available on the [provost's website](#).) Approval is automatic for new parents. Documentation of medical reasons (other than childbirth or adoption) is required prior to approval; documentation of other extenuating circumstances may also be required. Approvals by the department head or chair, director, and provost are required for probationary period extensions. The faculty member may appeal denial of the request to the next higher level in their organizational reporting structure.

It is very important that all individuals and committees participating in continued appointment reviews understand that any individual who receives a probationary period extension must be held to the same standard—not a higher or more stringent one—to which other candidates without such an extension are held. This is also true in the case where the candidate's dossier is considered on the original schedule for review. However, in this instance where an approved extension was granted but not utilized, the continued appointment review is not considered mandatory and can be conducted again in the subsequent year without penalty. A probationary extension also usually extends the time frame for each subsequent review and reappointment during the probationary period. For example, an extension granted prior to the fourth-year review and reappointment typically delays that review by one year.

#### **14.3.4 Guidelines for the Calculation of Prior Service**

At the time of a faculty member's initial appointment to or Extension, the director notifies the new faculty member of his or her standing regarding the continued appointment system. Excepting temporary appointments with limited terms, the faculty appointees are given clear notice of when their appointments will be considered for renewal and, if on the continued appointment-track, when consideration for continued appointment will be given.

In this latter calculation, appropriate full-time service in another accredited four-year American college or university is credited toward probationary service at Virginia Tech only if the appointed faculty member requests such credit.

In such a request, all prior service is presented if undertaken after the faculty member completes the terminal degree appropriate to the field. A maximum of three years may be credited toward probationary service at Virginia Tech. The request must be made in writing within one year of the initial appointment. The specification of credit for prior service toward the probationary period is subject to the approval of the provost on the recommendation of the director of Virginia Cooperative Extension.

#### **14.3.4 Evaluation Procedures for Promotion and Continued Appointment**

Promotion to a higher rank or an award of continued appointment may be granted to faculty members on a regular faculty appointment who demonstrate outstanding accomplishments in an appropriate combination of learning, discovery, engagement, and other professional activities. Every faculty member is expected to maintain a current curriculum vitae, with copies filed with the Extension unit. The curriculum vitae together with annual faculty activity reports, student or client evaluations, copies of publications, reference letters, and other similar documents comprise a dossier, which furnishes the principal basis for promotion and continued appointment decisions.

The evaluation of candidates for continued appointment closely parallels the process for tenure consideration for college faculty, and incorporates the same, or similar, elements of procedure whenever relevant or reasonable. Given the small number of faculty members on the continued appointment-track, their dossiers are reviewed at two levels (rather than three as required for college faculty): first by the Extension promotion and continued appointment committee and or director of Virginia Cooperative Extension, and second by the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee and the provost.

Although some participants in the review process may serve at more than one level—for example a departmental committee member may also serve on the divisional committee—participants may only vote once on a case. A faculty member may not serve on any committee that is evaluating a spouse, family member, or other individual with whom the faculty member has a close personal relationship. (See chapter two, "Potential Conflicts Involving Spouses and Immediate Family Members.")

Because the job descriptions and responsibilities of the candidates being considered do not conform to a single pattern or norm, it is not possible to set forth a statement of criteria with reference to which all recommendations for promotion or continued appointment must be made. Nevertheless, members of the general faculty seeking continued appointment or promotion in faculty rank are generally expected to have records of outstanding accomplishment in an appropriate combination of the following categories:

Professional responsibilities: Carrying out the responsibilities of the position within the organizational unit by effective staff work, display of leadership, and a high degree of initiative.

Research and scholarly activities: Publishing in journals, presenting papers at professional meetings, developing other works of creative scholarship, organizing or chairing sessions at professional meetings, and carrying out instructional responsibilities or graduate student advising.

University activities: Participating in the conduct of the activities of the administrative unit and the university. Such service takes innumerable forms, including serving on committees or in faculty governance positions, or participating in seminars or conferences.

External activities: Participating in local, state, regional, and national professional associations. Such participation includes activities such as holding office, serving on committees, conducting workshops, serving on panels, and attending conferences, conventions, or meetings.

Awards and honors: Receiving awards, grants, and honorary titles or being selected for membership in honorary societies.

Activities and accomplishments in other appropriate areas, beyond these five, may be included in dossiers and are considered.

Extension faculty are expected to develop within this framework the performance criteria that are most relevant to the responsibilities of those units. These criteria serve both as an aid to faculty development and as a set of measures that the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee may apply.

The criteria by which faculty with part-time appointments are evaluated for continued appointment is the same as the criteria by which full-time faculty are evaluated. Promotion and continued appointment committees consider years of full-time equivalent service when reaching decisions, excluding any approved probationary period extensions granted under the extending the continued appointment clock policy.

Besides consideration of specific professional criteria, evaluation for promotion or continued appointment should consider the candidate's integrity, professional conduct, and ethics. To the extent that such considerations are significant factors in reaching a negative recommendation, they should be documented as part of the formal review process.

#### **14.3.5 Division-Level Evaluation for Promotion and Continued Appointment**

Extension divisions have committees with appropriate faculty representation to evaluate candidates for promotion and/or continued appointment. They make recommendations to the director of Virginia Cooperative Extension. The director may chair their committees or remain separate from the committee's deliberations and subsequently receive its recommendations. (See guidelines in chapter fourteen, "Composition of Extension Division-Level Committees.")

The promotion and continued appointment committees review the cases of candidates for promotion and/or continued appointment, including those faculty members in the final probationary year. The director furnishes the committee with a dossier for each candidate.

#### **14.3.6 Composition of Extension Division-Level Promotion and Continued Appointment Committees**

Rules governing eligibility and selection of members to serve on the Extension Promotion and Continued Appointment (review committee), and operating guidelines for the review committees' deliberations must be documented in written division-level policies, formally approved by the faculty.

Extension divisions determine who is eligible to serve on the review committees from among faculty members with continued appointment.

The review committee may include district directors; however, these members may not vote on cases from their districts since each has already had an opportunity to vote or make a recommendation on those candidates.

If possible, some significant element of faculty choice should be a part of the review committee selection procedure. Where small numbers make an election process impractical, the director appoints the representative.

If Extension district directors serve on the review committees, their total number is less than that of other faculty members.

Review committee appointments should be staggered to assure continuity from one year's deliberation to the next. If possible, members should not serve more than two successive terms.

Selection of the review committee chair is determined in accordance with policies approved by the faculty.

The director may be present at the Extension promotion and continued appointment committee deliberations. The director serves in an advisory capacity to the review committee to assure compliance with university procedures and fairness and equity of treatment of candidates. The director does not vote on committee recommendations, but provide a separate recommendation to the provost.

Faculty members appointed to serve on the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee are encouraged to observe the deliberations of the Extension review committee to better prepare for their roles, but should not participate or attempt to influence the review committee's recommendations.

#### **14.3.6 Procedures and Recommendations of Extension Divisional Promotion and Continued Appointment Committees**

The review committee makes a recommendation on each candidate to the director of Virginia Cooperative Extension, including a written evaluation that assesses the quality of the candidate's performance in each relevant area. The division of the vote is conveyed to the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee and provost, but must otherwise remain confidential outside the review committee. In the absence of a unanimous recommendation, a minority report may be included. Whenever the director does not concur with the committee's recommendation, the committee is so notified.

Evaluation for continued appointment is mandated in the sixth year of probationary service unless the faculty member has given written notice of resignation from the faculty. If the review committee feels that the faculty member's record does not warrant a continued appointment, there is an automatic review of the candidate's dossier by the director of Virginia Cooperative Extension. If the director concurs, the faculty member is notified by the dean or director, in writing, of the decision and the specific reasons for it.

The review committee may ask the candidate to appear before the committee to present additional information or clarification of recommendations.

#### **14.3.7 Review and Recommendations by the Dean of University Libraries and Director of Virginia Cooperative Extension**

The director of Virginia Cooperative Extension send forward to the provost the full dossier of every candidate for whom there is a positive recommendation from either the division-level review committees or the director, or both. The director prepare separate letters of recommendation to be forwarded with the dossiers from their division. Whenever the dean or director does not concur with the review committee's recommendation, the committee is so notified.

The dossiers that the director send to the provost are accompanied by a statement describing the formation and procedures of the review committee and a summary of the number of candidates considered by the division in each category. The division of the vote is conveyed to the university-level committee and provost, but must otherwise remain confidential.

The division of the vote is conveyed to the university-level committee and provost, but must otherwise remain confidential.

#### **14.4.4.5 University Evaluation for Promotion and Continued Appointment**

The University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee (university-level committee) is appointed and chaired by the provost or the provost's designee. The committee reviews the qualifications of the candidates recommended for promotion and/or continued appointment by the the director of Virginia Cooperative Extension. It also reviews those cases in which the director does not concur with the review committee's positive recommendations. (University-level review of a case with differing recommendations for the director and the review committee is automatic and does not

require an appeal.) The purpose of the reviews is to verify that the recommendations are consistent with the evidence, reflecting university standards, and that they are consistent with university objective, programmatic plans, and budgetary constraints.

The university-level committee makes a recommendation on each candidate to the provost. The provost makes recommendations to the president, informing the university committee of those recommendations, including the basis for any non-concurrence with the university committee recommendations. The provost informs the president of any variation between the provost's recommendations and those of the university committee.

The president makes recommendations to the Board of Visitors with the Board of Visitors being responsible for the final decision.

The provost notifies the director of any negative decision reached by the provost, the president, or the Board of Visitors. The director notifies the faculty member, in writing, and notes appeal options.

The University Promotion and Continued Appointments committee consists of the dean of the University Libraries; the director of Virginia Cooperative Extension; and four faculty members with continued appointment—two each from the University Libraries faculty and the Extension faculty. The provost asks for nominations to this committee from the University Libraries faculty and the director of Virginia Cooperative Extension. Where possible, some significant element of faculty choice should be part of the selection procedure.

All members of the university-level committee hold voting privileges. Regardless of the size of the committee, the faculty must always have at least a majority of the potential votes. Consistent with the principle that participants at all levels of the promotion and continued appointment review process vote only once on an individual case, the director does not vote on cases from the Extension divisions. Similarly, faculty members serving on the university committee do not vote on any case they previously voted on, should this circumstance occur.

Members of the university-level committee with continued appointment in Extension divisions hold staggered terms of three years; university-level committee members with tenure in a college hold staggered terms of two years; the provost makes the committee appointments.

The provost or his or her designee chairs the committee but does not vote.

All voting within the committee should be by written secret ballot; the division of any ballot must remain confidential.

#### **14.4.5 Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Continued Appointment, or Promotion**

A faculty member who is notified of a negative decision following evaluation for a term reappointment during the probationary period, for continued appointment, or for promotion may appeal for review of the decision under conditions and procedures specified in this section. The appellant has a right to an explanation of the reasons contributing to the denial.

Such an appeal must be filed, in writing, within 14 calendar days of formal notification of the decision, which shall make reference to appeal procedures. The appeal can only be based on grounds that certain relevant information was not provided or considered in the decision, or that the decision was influenced by improper consideration.

In their recommendations, administrators and committees hearing an appeal should address the standards outlined in the previous paragraph. In particular, they shall not substitute their own judgment on the merits for that of the body or individual that made the decision under appeal. The recommendations should address the allegations in the appeal with specificity, and cite appropriate evidence.

Appeals should be resolved as quickly as possible without compromising fairness or thoroughness of review. Whenever possible, the goal should be to achieve final resolution in time to accommodate the first meeting of the Board of Visitors in the fall semester.

A faculty member who believes that the appeal procedures described in this section have been improperly followed may, at any point, seek advice from the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation and/or file a grievance in accordance with the grievance procedure in chapter four, "Faculty Grievance Policy and Procedures."



#### 14.4.5.1 Probationary Reappointment

Faculty members on probationary term appointments should make no presumption of reappointment. Procedures for term reappointment or the granting of continued appointment for members of the Extension faculty are developed in Extension divisions. A decision for non-reappointment to a term appointment, based primarily on performance evaluation, is final if reached by the Extension Promotion and Continued Appointment and Review Committee and is sustained by the director of Virginia Cooperative Extension, as appropriate. Notice of non-reappointment is furnished according to the schedule in chapter two, "Retirement, Resignation, and Non-Reappointment." The specific reasons for the decision are provided to the faculty member in writing, if requested.

If the non-reappointment decision is reached by the director in contradiction to the recommendation of the Extension Promotion and Continued Appointment and Review Committee, the faculty member may request that the non-reappointment decision be reviewed by the provost for a final decision.

The faculty member presents the appeal in writing as specified in chapter four, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Continued Appointment, or Promotion." The provost may ask the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee to review the case and make recommendation as an aid to that decision.

#### 14.4.5.2 Continued Appointment Decision

Occasionally faculty members are evaluated for continued appointment during the probationary period, but before the final probationary year. In such a case, there is no recourse to appeal or review of a negative decision, at whatever level it is reached, because of the certainty that the evaluation will be undertaken again within a limited time.

If a faculty member is denied continued appointment in a mandatory review by both the review committee and the director of Virginia Cooperative Extension, the faculty member may appeal the negative decision in writing in accordance with provisions of this section. The appeal is submitted to the provost for review by the University Committee for Promotion and Continued Appointment, which shall make a recommendation to the provost for a final decision. No further appeal is provided. The University Committee for Promotion and Continued Appointment may choose to hear oral arguments. Substantive *procedural* violations may be addressed through the grievance process described in chapter four, "Faculty Grievance Policy and Procedures."

Should the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee find reason to believe that the review committee's evaluation was biased or was significantly influenced by improper considerations, the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee may request that the director form a new ad hoc review committee. The ad hoc committee makes a recommendation to the University Committee for Promotion and Continued Appointment that requested its formation. The University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee then makes a recommendation to the provost.

Should the provost not concur with a positive recommendation from the University Committee for Promotion and Continued Appointment, whether that recommendation culminates a usual review or an appeal, the faculty member is so notified in writing of the specific reason for the decision. The faculty member may appeal to the Faculty Review Committee. That committee investigates the case and, if the differences cannot be reconciled, makes a recommendation to the president of the University on the matter. The president's decision is final.

#### 14.4.5.3 Review of Progress Toward Promotion to Professor

At least one review of progress toward promotion to professor should be conducted three to five years after promotion and continued appointment is awarded (or after continued appointment is awarded at the current rank of associate professor). The review is required for faculty promoted and awarded continued appointment during 2012-13 and thereafter. The review is to be substantive and thorough. At a minimum, an appropriate departmental committee (e.g., continued appointment committee, personnel committee, annual review committee) must review the faculty member's relevant annual activity reports, peer evaluations of teaching, and authored materials since the last promotion. The committee may also wish to review an updated curriculum vitae.

The review should be developmental and focused on the faculty member's progress toward promotion to professor. The developmental guidance should focus on recommended future activities and plans that will position the faculty member for promotion. All reviews must be in writing, with the faculty member acknowledging receipt by signing and

returning a copy for his or her departmental file. In addition, the faculty member may request a meeting with the department committee chair and the department head or chair to discuss the review and recommendations. Individual faculty members are also encouraged to seek guidance and mentoring from senior colleagues and the department head or chair.

#### **14.4.5.4 Promotion Consideration and Decision**

There is no specification for minimum or maximum time of service in any rank. A faculty member may request at any time a consideration for promotion in rank if the review committee has not chosen to undertake such an evaluation. However, appeal of a negative promotion decision is provided only if the faculty member has been in rank for at least six years and if the faculty member has formally requested, in writing, consideration for promotion in a previous year. Candidates for promotion who have been denied by both the Extension division-level review committee and the director of Virginia Cooperative Extension may appeal to the provost, who asks the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee to consider the appeal. The faculty member presents the appeal in writing as specified in chapter four, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Continued Appointment, or Promotion."

The university-level committee makes a recommendation to the provost. If the committee and the provost concur with the negative decision, the decision is final; if not, the president makes a final decision.

### **14.5 Annual Evaluation and Post-Continued Appointment Review**

#### **14.5.1 Annual Evaluation and Salary Adjustments**

All departments are required to have written guidelines outlining the process and criteria used in faculty evaluations. The adoption of such guidelines promotes consistency and transparency in this important aspect of faculty life.

Every faculty member's professional performance is evaluated annually and written feedback is provided separately from confirmation of any merit adjustments. The process begins with submission of a faculty activity report (FAR). All non-temporary faculty members must submit a FAR annually. These reports form part of the basis for performance evaluations, awarding merit adjustments, and promotion, continued appointment, and post-continued appointment reviews.

The director are responsible for conducting annual faculty evaluations, either independently or in consultation with an appropriately charged committee in accordance with Extension divisional procedures. All evaluations must be in writing and include a discussion of contributions and accomplishments in all areas of the faculty member's responsibilities, comments on the faculty member's plans and goals, and any recommendations for improvement or change. Faculty members should receive their written evaluations within 90 days of submission of required materials, and they acknowledge receipt by signing and returning a copy for their Extension divisional file, or the electronic equivalent. Acknowledging receipt of the evaluation does not imply agreement. If a faculty member substantially disagrees with the evaluation, he or she may submit a written response to the director for inclusion in his or her personnel file.

In addition to their annual evaluation letters, all pre-continued appointment faculty members receive at least two thorough reviews during the six-year probationary period and written feedback on their progress toward continued appointment by their Extension Divisional Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee prior to reappointment in accordance with guidance included in chapter four, "Probationary Period."

Faculty members with part-time appointments are reviewed on the annual review cycle used for all faculty members in the department. For purposes of annual review, the fraction of the appointment must be taken into account when considering the appropriate level of achievement in that year.

Salary adjustments are based on merit; they are not automatic. Recommendations for salary adjustments originate with the director and are reviewed by the provost and the president. Because salary adjustments are determined administratively on an annual basis and based significantly on the quality of the faculty member's response to assigned responsibility, they do not necessarily reflect an accurate measure of the full scope of the faculty member's professional development as evaluated by relevant committees in the continued appointment and promotion process.

The salary adjustments of continuing faculty members are approved by the Board of Visitors and each faculty member is informed in writing of the board's action as soon as possible. (See chapter two, "Faculty Compensation Plan.")

#### **14.5.2 Unsatisfactory Performance**

For continued appointment and pre-continued appointment faculty members, failure to meet the minimal obligations and standards the division has stipulated for its faculty results in an "unsatisfactory" rating. Written notification of an unsatisfactory rating and the considerations upon which it was based is given to the faculty member, with a copy to the provost. A single unsatisfactory evaluation indicates a serious problem, which prompts remedial action. Faculty members may respond in writing with a letter to the director for inclusion in their personnel file, or they may seek redress through either the reconciliation or grievance procedures. Two successive annual ratings of unsatisfactory performance for a faculty member with continued appointment results in a post-continued appointment review.

#### **14.5.3 Extension Divisional Minimal Standards**

The Extension divisions shall develop, maintain, and publish a statement of minimal standards for satisfactory faculty performance using the following process. should be written with the participation of faculty in the division and approved by a vote of the continued appointment-track faculty in the division. Standards developed and approved by Extension Division Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee and the director are then reviewed and approved by the provost. Once approved, the standards are published and available to all faculty members the division. Revisions of divisional standards also follow these procedures.

The following guidance is provided for the development of Extension divisional minimal standards:

Extension divisions should carefully assess and state the overall standards of professional performance and contribution they consider minimally acceptable for continued appointment faculty. Each division's evaluation mechanism should allow a distinction between performance that is deficient in one or more areas requiring improvement, and performance that is so seriously deficient as to merit the formal designation "unsatisfactory."

Extension divisional standards should embrace the entire scope of faculty contributions. Expectations recognize differences in faculty assignments within the same department or unit. Extension divisional standards should typically address the individual's skill, effort, and effectiveness in contributing to all aspects of the instructional mission; the individual's activity in and contributions to the discipline; the individual's contributions to the collective life of the division and university; and the individual's activity in and contributions to the university's outreach mission.

Extension divisional statements should affirm support for the basic principles of academic freedom and should express tolerance for minority opinions, dissent from professional orthodoxies, and honest and civil disagreement with administrative actions.

Departmental statements should include the expectation that faculty with continued appointment will adhere to the standards of conduct and ethical behavior as stated in the *Faculty Handbook* and/or promulgated through other official channels.

#### **14.5.4 Post-Continued Appointment Review**

Nothing in this section should be interpreted as abridging the university's right to proceed directly to dismissal for cause as defined in chapter four, "Dismissal for Cause," or the right of individual faculty members to pursue existing mechanisms of reconciliation and redress.

A post-continued appointment review is mandatory whenever a faculty member with continued appointment receives two consecutive annual evaluations of unsatisfactory performance. Annual reviews for years spent on leave without pay are disregarded for the purpose of this calculation. The Extension Divisional Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee conducts the review, unless the same committee was involved in the original unsatisfactory annual evaluations. In this case, the division elects a committee to carry out the review function.

Upon recommendation of the director, a post-continued appointment review may be waived or postponed if there are extenuating circumstances (such as health problems).

The purpose of a post-continued appointment review is to focus the perspective of faculty peers on the full scope of a faculty member's professional competence, performance, and contributions to the Extension division and university missions and priorities.

The faculty member has both the right and the obligation to provide a dossier with all documents, materials, and statements he or she believes are relevant and necessary for the review. Ordinarily, such a dossier includes at least the following: an updated curriculum vitae, the past two or more faculty activity reports, teaching or client assessments, if any, and a description of activities and accomplishments since the last faculty activity report. The faculty member is given a period of no less than four weeks to assemble the dossier for the committee. The director supplies the review committee with the last two annual evaluations, all materials that were considered in those evaluations, any further materials deemed relevant, and other materials the committee requests. Copies of all materials supplied to the review committee are given to the faculty member. The faculty member has the right to provide a written rebuttal of evidence provided by the director.

The review committee weighs the faculty member's contributions to the discipline, the Extension division, and the university through learning, discovery, and engagement. The burden of proving unsatisfactory performance is on the university. The committee prepares a summary of its findings and makes a recommendation to the director and provost. Final action and notification of the faculty member is the responsibility of the director, with the concurrence of the provost.

The review may result in one of the following outcomes:

**Certification of satisfactory performance:** The review committee may conclude that the faculty member's competence and professional contributions are satisfactory to meet the Extension division's minimal expectations, thus failing to sustain the assessment of the director. The review is then complete. An unsatisfactory rating in any subsequent year is counted as the first in any future sequence.

**Certification of deficiencies:** The review committee may concur that the faculty member's competence and/or professional contributions are unsatisfactory to meet the Extension division's minimal expectations. The committee may recommend dismissal for cause, a sanction other than dismissal for cause, or a single period of remediation not to exceed two years.

**Remediation:** If a period of remediation is recommended, the review committee specifies in detail the deficiencies it noted, defines specific goals and measurable outcomes the faculty member should achieve, and establishes a timeline for meeting the goals. The director meets with the faculty member at least twice annually to review the individual's progress. The director prepares a summary report for the review committee following each meeting and at the end of the specified remediation period, at which time the review committee either certifies satisfactory performance or recommends dismissal for cause or a sanction other than dismissal for cause following the procedures described below.

**Sanction other than dismissal for cause:** An Extension Division-Level Committee recommendation to impose a severe sanction, as defined in chapter fourteen, "Imposition of a Severe Sanction," is referred to the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee, which reviews the case as presented to the Extension Division-Level committee, provides an opportunity for the faculty member to be heard, and determines whether the recommendation is consistent with the evidence. The university committee may reject, uphold, or modify the specific sanction recommended by the Extension Division-Level committee. If the Extension division-level committee also recommends imposition of a severe sanction, then the same procedures used for dismissal for cause guide the process. The review conducted by the Extension Division-Level committee satisfies the requirement in step two for an informal inquiry by an ad hoc or standing personnel committee. Thus, in the case of a post-continued appointment review, this step is not repeated.

If a severe sanction is imposed or ultimately rejected, then the post-continued appointment review cycle is considered complete. An unsatisfactory rating in any subsequent year is counted as the first in any future sequence.

**Dismissal for cause:** If dismissal for cause is recommended, the case shall be referred to the Extension Division-Level Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee as described in chapter fourteen, "Procedures and Recommendations of Extension Division Level Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee," which reviews the case as presented to the divisional committee and determines whether the recommendation is consistent with the

evidence. If the University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee upholds the recommendation for dismissal, then the procedures specified in chapter fourteen, "Dismissal for Cause," begin immediately. The University Promotion and Continued Appointment Committee review satisfies the requirement for an informal inquiry by a standing personnel committee.

#### **14.6 Imposition of a Severe Sanction or Dismissal for Cause<sup>1</sup>**

##### **14.6.1 Adequate Cause**

Adequate cause for imposition of a severe sanction or dismissal is related, directly and substantially, to the fitness of faculty members in their professional capacity as teachers and scholars. Imposition of a severe sanction or dismissal will not be used to restrain faculty members in their exercise of academic freedom or other rights of American citizens.<sup>2</sup>

Adequate cause includes: violation of professional ethics (see chapter two, "Professional Responsibilities and Conduct"); incompetence as determined through post-continued appointment review; willful failure to carry out professional obligations or assigned responsibilities; willful violation of university and/or government policies; falsification of information relating to professional qualifications; inability to perform assigned duties satisfactorily because of incarceration; or personal deficiencies that prevent the satisfactory performance of responsibilities (e.g., dependence on drugs or alcohol).

Reason to consider the imposition of a severe sanction or dismissal for cause is usually determined by a thorough and careful investigation by an appropriately charged faculty committee (as in the case of allegations of ethical or scholarly misconduct, or through a post-continued appointment review) or by the relevant administrator (for example, the director, compliance and conflict resolution officer, internal auditor, or Virginia Tech Police). Generally, these investigations result in a report of findings; some reports also include a recommendation for sanctions. The report is directed to the relevant administrator for action; it is also shared with the faculty member. Imposition of a severe sanction or initiation of dismissal for cause proceedings, if warranted, follows the procedures set forth below.

##### **14.6.2 Imposition of a Severe Sanction**

**Definition and examples:** A severe sanction generally involves a significant loss or penalty to a faculty member such as, but not limited to, a demotion in rank and/or a reduction in salary or suspension without pay for a period not to exceed one year, imposed for unacceptable conduct and/or a serious breach of university policy.

Routine personnel actions such as a recommendation for a below average or no merit increase, conversion from a calendar year to an academic year appointment, reassignment, or removal of an administrative stipend do not constitute "sanctions" within the meaning of this policy. A personnel action such as these may be a valid issue for grievance under procedures defined in the *Faculty Handbook*.

**Process for Imposing a Severe Sanction:** The conduct of a faculty member, although not constituting adequate cause for dismissal, may be sufficiently grave to justify imposition of a severe sanction. Imposition of a severe sanction follows the same procedures as dismissal for cause beginning with step one. If the matter is not resolved at the first step, a standing or ad hoc faculty committee conducts an informal inquiry (step two). The requirement for such an informal inquiry is satisfied if the investigation was conducted by an appropriately charged faculty committee (as would be the case with an alleged violation of the ethics or scholarly misconduct policies) and, having determined that in its opinion there is adequate cause for imposing a severe sanction, refers the matter to the administration.

##### **14.6.3 Dismissal for Cause**

The following procedures apply to faculty members with continued appointment, or for dismissal of a continued appointment-track faculty member before the end of his or her current appointment.

---

<sup>1</sup>The procedures specified follow closely, but differ in occasional detail from, the "1976 Institutional Regulations on Academic Freedom and Tenure" approved by Committee A of the AAUP.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

Dismissal is preceded by:

Step one: Discussions between the faculty member, director, and/or provost, looking toward a mutual settlement.

Step two: Informal inquiry by a standing (or, if necessary, ad hoc) faculty committee having concern for personnel matters. This committee attempts to affect an adjustment and, failing to do so, determines whether in its opinion dismissal proceedings should be undertaken, without its opinion being binding on the president's decision whether to proceed.

Step three: The furnishing by the university president (in what follows, the president may delegate the provost to serve instead) of a statement of particular charges, in consultation with the director. The statement of charges is included in a letter to the faculty member indicating the intention to dismiss, with notification of the right to a formal hearing. The faculty member is given a specified reasonable time limit to request a hearing, that time limit is no less than 10 days.

**Procedures for conducting a formal hearing, if requested:** If a hearing committee is to be established, the university president asks the Faculty Senate, through its president, to nominate nine faculty members to serve on the hearing committee. These faculty members should be nominated on the basis of their objectivity, competence, and regard in which they are held in the academic community. They must have no bias or untoward interest in the case and are available at the anticipated time of hearing. The faculty member and the university president each have a maximum of two challenges from among the nominees without stated cause. The university president then names a five-member hearing committee from the remaining names on the nominated slate. The hearing committee elects its chair.

Pending a final decision on the dismissal, the faculty member is suspended only if immediate harm to him or herself or to others is threatened by continuance. If the president believes such suspension is warranted, consultation takes place with the Committee on Reconciliation of the Faculty Senate concerning the propriety, the length, and other conditions of the suspension. Ordinarily, salary continues during such a period of suspension.

The hearing committee may hold joint pre-hearing meetings with both parties to simplify the issues, effect stipulations of facts, provide for the exchange of documentary or other information, and achieve such other appropriate pre-hearing objectives as will make the hearing fair and expeditious.

Notice of hearing of at least 20 days is made in writing. The faculty member may waive appearance at the hearing, instead responding to the charges in writing or otherwise denying the charges or asserting that the charges do not support a finding of adequate cause. In such a case, the hearing committee evaluates all available evidence and rests its recommendation on the evidence in the record.

The committee, in consultation with the university president and the faculty member, exercises its judgment as to whether the hearing is public or private. During the proceedings, the faculty member is permitted to have an academic advisor and legal counsel. At the request of either party or on the initiative of the hearing committee, a representative of an appropriate educational association is permitted to attend the hearing as an observer.

A verbatim record of the hearing is taken.

The burden of proof that adequate cause exists rests with the university.

The hearing committee grants adjournment to enable either party to investigate evidence about which a valid claim of surprise is made. The faculty member is afforded an opportunity to obtain necessary witnesses and documentary or other evidence. The administration cooperates with the hearing committee in securing witnesses and evidence. The faculty member and administration have the right to confront and cross-examine all witnesses. The committee determines the admissibility of statements of unavailable witnesses and, if possible, provides for interrogatories.

The hearing committee is not bound by strict rules of legal evidence, and may admit any evidence that is of probative value in determining the issues involved. Every possible effort is made to obtain the most reliable evidence available.

The findings of fact and the recommendation are based solely on the hearing record. The university president and the faculty member are notified of the recommendation in writing and are given a written copy of the record of the hearing.

If the hearing committee concludes that adequate cause for dismissal has not been established, it so reports to the university president. In such a case, the committee may recommend sanctions short of outright dismissal or may

recommend no sanctions. If the university president rejects the recommendation, the hearing committee and the faculty member are so informed in writing, with reasons, and each is given an opportunity for response.

**Appeal to the Board of Visitors:** If the university president decides to impose dismissal or other severe sanction, whether that is the recommendation of the hearing committee, the faculty member may request that the full record of the case be submitted to the Board of Visitors (or a duly constituted committee of the board). The board's review is based on the record of the committee hearing, and it provides opportunity for argument, written or oral or both, by the principals at the hearing or their representatives. If the recommendation of the hearing committee is not sustained, the proceeding returns to the hearing committee with specific objections. The hearing committee then reconsiders, taking into account the stated objections and receiving new evidence if necessary. The board makes a final decision only after study of the hearing committee's reconsideration.

**Notice of Dismissal:** In cases where gross misconduct is decided, dismissal is usually immediate. The standard for gross misconduct is behavior so egregious that it evokes condemnation by the academic community generally and is so utterly blameworthy as to make it inappropriate to offer additional notice or severance pay. The first faculty committee that considers the case determines gross misconduct. In cases not involving gross misconduct: (a) a faculty member with continued appointment receives up to one year of salary or notice, and (b) a probationary faculty member receives up to three months' salary or notice. These terms of dismissal begin at the date of final notification of dismissal.

#### 14.7 Faculty Grievance Policy and Procedures

The following procedure is provided as the means for resolution of grievances against a supervisor or member(s) of the university administration brought by members of Extension faculty with continued appointment or on the continued appointment-track. The Faculty Review Committee of the Faculty Senate conducts the step four hearing if requested.

##### 14.7.1 Ombuds, Mediation Services, and Faculty **Reconciliation**

Commented [PE2]: Added Ombuds language

**Informal dialogue:** It should be possible to resolve most faculty concerns or complaints through informal communication among colleagues working together in the academic enterprise. Accordingly, a faculty member who feels there is a grievance is encouraged to take it to the immediate supervisor in the collegial spirit of problem solving rather than as a confrontation between adversaries.

**University Ombuds:** Any member of the university community may visit the university Ombuds Office. The Ombuds listens and explores options for addressing and resolving concerns or complaints. The Ombuds Office does not have the authority to make decisions or to reverse any decision made or actions taken by university authorities. The Ombuds Office supplements, but does not replace, the university's existing resources for conflict resolution and its systems of review and adjudication.

Communications with the Ombuds Office are considered confidential. The Ombuds Office will not accept legal

notice on behalf of the university, and information provided to the Ombuds Office will not constitute such notice to the university. Should someone wish to make the university formally aware of a particular problem, the Ombuds Office can provide information on how to do so. The only exception to this pledge of confidentiality is where the Ombuds Office determines that there is an imminent risk of serious harm, or if disclosure is required by law.

To preserve independence and neutrality, the Ombuds Office reports directly to the University President. The Ombuds Office does not keep permanent records of confidential communications.

**Reconciliation:** At the initiation of the grievance procedure, or at any earlier time, the grievant may request the assistance of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation in fashioning an equitable solution. Contacting the Committee on Reconciliation is not required in filing a grievance, but it may be useful if the grievant feels that the issue may be amenable to, but will require time for, negotiation; or if the grievant is unsure whether his or her concern is a legitimate issue for a grievance; or if personal relations between the parties involved in the grievance have become strained.

For a potential grievance issue to qualify for consideration by the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, the grievant contacts the chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation within 30 calendar days of the time when the grievant knew or should have known of the event or action that is the basis for the potential grievance, just as if beginning the regular grievance process. If the grievant requests assistance from the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation, that committee must request a postponement of the time limits involved in the grievance procedure while it deals with the case. The chair of the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation submits the request in writing to the vice provost for faculty affairs. Also, the grievant reaches an understanding with the Committee on Reconciliation of the time frame planned for that committee's work on the case, such time not to exceed 60 calendar days.

Faculty members may also consult the Faculty Senate Committee on Reconciliation about serious disagreements with immediate supervisors or other university administrators concerning issues that may not be eligible for consideration within the grievance process. In such instances, the committee contacts the relevant administrator to determine if there is an interest and willingness to explore informal resolution of the dispute; it is not necessary to notify the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost.

**Mediation:** Mediation is a voluntary, confidential process through which trained neutral third persons (mediators) assist people to express their concerns and develop solutions to the dispute in a safe and structured environment. Assistance with mediation is available through [Human Resources](#). Because mediation is voluntary, both parties must agree to participate in order for mediation to occur. Faculty members and supervisors are encouraged to consider using mediation to resolve disputes or to help address a conflict between a faculty member and another member of the Virginia Tech community.

**Role of Mediators:** Mediators do not make judgments, determine facts, or decide the outcome; instead they facilitate discussion between the participants, who identify the solutions best suited to their situation. No agreement is made unless and until it is acceptable to the participants.

**Requesting Mediation:** Mediation is available at any time, without the filing of a grievance. Additionally, mediation may be requested by any party during the grievance process prior to step four. If, after the initiation of a formal grievance, both parties agree to participate in mediation, the grievance is placed on administrative hold until the mediation process is complete. If the parties come to a resolution of the dispute through mediation, the parties are responsible to each other for ensuring that the provisions of the agreement are followed. In the event that the parties are not able to reach a mutual resolution to the dispute through mediation, the grievant may request that the grievance be reactivated and the process continues.

Mediation differs from faculty reconciliation in that mediators do not engage in fact-finding or in evaluation of decisions. Both mediation and reconciliation, however, are voluntary; no party is required to participate in either process.

#### 14.7.2 The Formal Grievance Procedure

If the assistance of the Faculty Senate [Committee on Reconciliation](#) is not desired or is not requested; or if that committee determines that it cannot provide assistance in the matter; or if the grievant finds that the length of time the Committee on Reconciliation plans or takes with the case is excessive; or if the grievant is not satisfied with the recommendations of that committee, the grievant may pursue the issue as a formal grievance through the following procedure. Department heads or chairs, deans, directors, and other administrative faculty will cooperate with the grievant in the mechanics of processing the grievance, but the grievant alone is responsible for preparation of his or her case.

**Step one:** The grievant must meet with his or her immediate supervisor (usually the department head) within 30 calendar days of the date that grievant knew or should have known of the event or action that is basis for the grievance and orally identifies the grievance and the grievant's concerns. The supervisor provides an oral response to the grievant within five weekdays following the meeting. If the supervisor's response is satisfactory to the grievant, that ends the matter.

**Step two:** If a satisfactory resolution of the grievance is not achieved by the immediate supervisor's oral response, the grievant may submit a written statement of the grievance and the relief requested to the immediate supervisor. This statement must be on the [faculty grievance form](#), must define the grievance and the relief requested specifically and precisely, and must be submitted to the immediate supervisor within five weekdays of the time when the grievant



received the immediate supervisor's oral response to the first step meeting. Faculty grievance forms are available on the [provost's website](#).

Within five weekdays of receiving the written statement of the grievance, the immediate supervisor, in turn, gives the grievant a written response on the faculty grievance form, citing reasons for action taken or not taken. If the written response of the immediate supervisor is satisfactory to the grievant, that ends the matter.

**Step three:** If the resolution of the grievance proposed in the written response by the immediate supervisor is not acceptable, the grievant may advance the grievance to the next level of university administration by checking the appropriate place on the faculty grievance form, signing and sending the form to the next level administrator within five weekdays of receiving the written response from the immediate supervisor. The next level of administration for faculty in Extension is usually the dean of agriculture and life sciences. The administrator involved at this next level is hereafter referred to as the second-level administrator.

Following receipt of the faculty grievance form, the second-level administrator or designated representative meets with the grievant within five weekdays. The second-level administrator may request the immediate supervisor of the grievant be present; the grievant may similarly request that a representative of his or her choice from among the university faculty be present. Unless the grievant is represented by a member of the faculty who is also a lawyer, the second-level administrator does not have legal counsel present. The second-level administrator gives the grievant a written decision on the faculty grievance form within five weekdays after the meeting, citing reasons for his or her decision. If the second-level administrator's written response to the grievance is satisfactory to the grievant it ends the matter.

**Step four:** If the resolution of the grievance proposed in the written response from the second-level administrator is not acceptable, the grievant may advance the grievance within five weekdays to the level of the provost, including consideration by an impartial hearing panel of the Faculty Review Committee of the Faculty Senate. A description of the charge and membership of the [Faculty Review Committee](#) is included in chapter one, "Faculty Review Committee."

Upon receiving the faculty grievance form requesting step four review, the provost, or appropriate designated representative, acknowledges receipt of the grievance within five weekdays and forwards a copy of the [Procedures of the Faculty Review Committee](#) to parties in the grievance process. The provost immediately forwards a copy of the grievance to the president of the Faculty Senate, who also writes to the grievant to acknowledge receipt of the grievance within five weekdays of receipt of the faculty grievance form from the provost.

The grievant may petition the provost to bypass the Faculty Review Committee and rule on the grievance. If the provost accepts the request, there is no subsequent opportunity for the grievance to be heard by a hearing panel. The provost's decision, however, may be appealed to the university president, as described in step five. If the provost does not accept the petition, the Faculty Review Committee hears the grievance as outlined in these procedures.

The Faculty Review Committee does not normally consider the subject of a grievance while it is simultaneously under review by another committee or panel of the university.

**Hearing Panel:** A hearing panel consists of five members appointed by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee from among the members of the Faculty Review Committee. The chair of the Faculty Review Committee polls all appointees to ensure that they have no conflict of interest in the case. Both parties to the grievance may challenge one of the appointments, if they so desire, without need to state cause, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee appoints the needed replacement or replacements. Other replacements are made only for cause. The chair of the Faculty Review Committee rules on issues of cause.

To ensure uniformity in practice, the chair of the Faculty Review Committee or his or her designee serves as the non-voting chair of each hearing panel. In the event that the chair of the Faculty Review Committee has a conflict of interest concerning a case, the chair appoints a disinterested third party from among the members of the Faculty Review Committee not already appointed to the hearing panel for the case to serve as chair of the hearing panel.

**Hearings:** After a hearing panel is appointed, the chair of the Faculty Review Committee requests that each party to the grievance provide relevant documentation to be shared among the parties and the hearing panel. The panel holds its initial hearing with both principals present within 15 weekdays of receipt of the grievance by the Faculty Senate president. If the panel feels it needs to investigate the case further, or requires more information, or desires to hear

witnesses, the hearing is adjourned until the panel completes the necessary work or scheduling. The hearing is then reconvened as appropriate.

Each party to the grievance may have a representative present during the sessions of the hearing at which testimony is presented. The representative may speak on their behalf if so requested. Representatives may be legal counsel, if both parties are so represented, but if the grievant does not wish to have legal counsel at a hearing, neither party to the grievance may have legal counsel present.

These impartial panel hearings are administrative functions, not adversarial proceedings. Therefore, if legal counsel is present they must understand that the proceedings do not follow courtroom or trial procedures and rules. Participation by legal counsel is at the invitation of the parties they represent and is subject to the rulings of the chair of the hearing panel. Detailed procedures followed in hearings are specified in the Procedures of the Faculty Review Committee as approved by the Faculty Senate.

**Findings and Recommendations:** The hearing panel concludes its work and makes its recommendations within 45 weekdays of receipt of the grievance by the Faculty Senate president. The time limit for consideration may be extended by agreement of both parties.

The hearing panel formulates written findings and recommendations regarding disposition of the grievance and forwards copies to the provost, the grievant, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee.

**Provost's Action:** The provost meets with the grievant within 10 weekdays after receiving the findings and recommendations of the hearing panel to discuss the case and advise the grievant about the prospects for disposition of the case. Within 10 weekdays of that meeting, the provost sends to the grievant his or her decision in writing concerning the disposition of the grievance. If the provost's decision is fully consonant with (or exceeds) the recommendations of the hearing panel, or if it is satisfactory to the grievant even if it differs from the recommendations of the hearing panel, that ends the matter.

Step five: If the provost's decision is not acceptable to the grievant and not consonant with the recommendations of the hearing panel, the grievant may appeal in writing to the university president within 20 calendar days. The university president acts as he or she sees fit. The university president's decision is final.

#### **14.7.3 Timeliness of Grievance and Procedural Compliance**

A grievance must be brought forward in a timely manner. It is the responsibility of the grievant to initiate the grievance process within 30 calendar days of the time when he or she knew or should have known of the event or action that is the basis for the grievance. The university administration is not required to accept a grievance for processing if the grievant does not meet the 30-day deadline, except in cases of demonstrated good cause.

Scheduled commitments made prior to the time of filing or advancement of a grievance that preclude action by either of the parties to the grievance automatically extend time limits for their duration unless this would be demonstrably harmful to the fair processing of the grievance. In such cases, on written request by the grievant to the appropriate office for that step, the grievance is advanced to the next step in the grievance process.

If the grievant does not follow the time limits specified in the grievance procedure it is assumed that he or she accepted the last proposed resolution as satisfactory. If the grievant desires to advance the grievance after the appropriate specified time limits have lapsed, the administrator who receives the late submission notifies the chair of the Faculty Review Committee in writing, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee determines if there was good cause for the delay. If so, the grievance proceeds. If not, the process ends with the most recently proposed resolution in force. The finding on the matter by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee is communicated to both parties in writing.

If either party to a grievance charges the other with procedural violations other than time limit issues, a special committee of the president of the Faculty Senate, the chair of the Committee on Reconciliation, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee (or the vice president of the senate if the president is also chair of the Faculty Review Committee) is convened to rule on the question, as in disputes about the validity of issues qualifying for the grievance procedure. The special committee has the following options. It can either find no significant procedural violation occurred, in which case the grievance process continues unaffected, or that a significant procedural violation did occur.

If the administrator committed a significant procedural violation, the grievance automatically qualifies for advancement to the next step in the grievance process. If the grievant committed a significant procedural violation, the grievance process ends at that point with the last proposed resolution established as the final disposition of the case.

#### **14.7.4 Valid Issues for Grievance**

For this process, a grievance is defined as a complaint by a faculty member alleging a violation, misinterpretation, or incorrect application of a policy, procedure, or practice of the university that directly affects the grievant. Some examples of valid issues for filing a grievance are: improperly or unfairly determined personnel decisions that result in an unsatisfactory annual performance evaluation, unreasonable merit adjustment or salary level, or excessive teaching load/work assignments; substantive violations of promotion and continued appointment procedures (see appeal process in chapter four, "Appeals of Decisions on Reappointment, Continued Appointment, or Promotion"); reprisals; substantive error in the application of policy; and matters relating to academic freedom.

**Issues not open to grievance:** While most faculty disputes with the university administration may be dealt with by this grievance policy, the following issues may not be made the subject of a grievance: determination of policy appropriately promulgated by the university administration or the university governance system; those items falling within the jurisdiction of other university policies and procedures (for example, complaints of unlawful discrimination or harassment, or an appeal related to the merits of a promotion and/or continued appointment decision); the contents of personnel policies, procedures, rules, regulations, ordinances, and statutes; the routine assignment of university resources (e.g., space, operating funds, parking, etc.); usual actions taken, or recommendations made, by administrators or committee members acting in an official capacity in the grievance process; termination of appointment by removal for just cause, non-reappointment, or abolition of position; or allegations of misconduct in scholarly activities.

**Adjudication of disputes on the validity of issues qualifying for consideration under the faculty grievance procedures:** If a university administrator rules that an issue does not qualify for the grievance process, the grievant may write to the chair of the Faculty Review Committee within five weekdays of receiving such notification and request a ruling from a special committee consisting of the president of the Faculty Senate, the chair of the Committee on Reconciliation, and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee. The special committee considers the matter (including consultations with both parties if deemed necessary) and rules by majority vote on the admissibility of the matter to the grievance process. This special committee is called together by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee, who also sends a written report of the results of the deliberations of the committee to all parties concerned.

#### **14.7.5 Particular Concerns and Definitions**

Time limits are subject to extension by written agreement of both parties. The grievant and the administrator involved at that particular step of the discussion make such an agreement. (An agreement form to extend the grievance response time is available on the [provost's website](#).)

Grievances that advance to step four during or close to the summer and/or teaching breaks during the academic year may require some extension of the stipulated time limits. The principals and the chair of the Faculty Review Committee negotiate such an extension. Every effort is made, however, to stay within the stipulated time limits. In case of disagreement, the Faculty Senate president rules on time extension and procedure questions, which might include a hearing conducted by three rather than five panel members, or other recommendations designed to expedite the proceedings while providing peer review of the grievance.

If a faculty member is away from his or her assigned work location at the time he or she discovers the event or action that is the basis for a grievance, the 30-day period during which the grievant must meet with his or her immediate supervisor to initiate the grievance process begins when the faculty member returns to his or her assigned work location. If the date of return causes a delay of such length that the grievance, or its resolution, is not timely, the grievant may submit the grievance in writing to the immediate supervisor (step two), omitting personal meetings until such time as the faculty member returns to his or her assigned work location.

"Weekdays," as used in this procedure, include Monday through Friday only and only when those days are not national, state, or religious holidays relevant to the principals in the grievance.

To protect a grievant from undue pressure in the pursuit of a grievance, if a grievant becomes ill and takes sick leave the grievance process stops until such time as the grievant is able to resume his or her duties. Exceptions to this provision are made at the request of the grievant, but only if the grievant obtains and produces medical certification that proceeding with the grievance will not be harmful to the health of the grievant, or exacerbate the ailment that required taking sick leave.

All costs of legal counsel employed by a grievant are borne by the grievant.

If a grievant is employed away from Blacksburg, and he or she is required to travel away from their duty station in resolution of their grievance, the university pays all travel costs permitted under state regulations.

In the event that a faculty member discovers he or she has a grievance about actions by an administrator above the level of his or her immediate supervisor that directly involve the faculty member, or with actions by an administrator not in his or her department that directly involve the faculty member, the grievant initiates the grievance process by seeking the intervention of his or her immediate supervisor within 30 calendar days of the discovery of the event or action that is the basis for the grievance. If that effort does not resolve the grievance satisfactorily, the grievant, after consulting his or her immediate supervisor, may file the faculty grievance form at the appropriate level or with the appropriate administrative office to initiate response from the administrator perceived as the source of the action causing the grievance. The grievance process then proceeds from that level onward in the usual fashion.

A grievance filed by a faculty member concerning an action of the provost is handled by the chair of the Faculty Review Committee and a regular impartial hearing panel, but the findings and recommendations of the hearing panel are sent to the university president for his or her ruling, rather than to the provost. A grievance filed by a faculty member concerning an action of the university president is addressed by a special panel appointed by the provost in consultation with the president of the Faculty Senate.

Any final resolution of a grievance must be consonant with the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia and university policy.

Once a grievance is resolved, either to the satisfaction of the grievant, or if not to the satisfaction of the grievant, by the action of the provost in consonance with the hearing panel recommendations, or by the ruling of the university president, that specific grievance is closed and may not be made the subject of another grievance.

#### **14.7.6 Overview of the Formal Grievance Process for Faculty with Continued Appointment or on the Continued Appointment-Track**

Below is an *abbreviated* overview of the grievance process and deadlines. Refer to chapter four, "The Formal Grievance Procedure," for specific details and options available in each step of the grievance process.

Time limits are subject to extension by written agreement of both parties. The grievant and the administrator involved at that particular step of the discussion are the makers of such an agreement. (An agreement form to extend the grievance response time is available on the [provost's website](#).)

Step one		
Within 30 days of event	1a.	Grievant meets with immediate supervisor (usually division head).
Within 5 weekdays	1b.	Supervisor provides verbal response.
	1c.	If supervisor's response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	1d.	If supervisor's response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step two within 5 weekdays.
Step two		
Within 5 weekdays	2a.	Grievant submits written grievance to immediate supervisor.

Within 5 weekdays	2b.	Supervisor responds in writing on grievance form.
	2c.	If supervisor's response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	2d.	If supervisor's response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step three within 5 weekdays.
<b>Step three</b>		
Within 5 weekdays	3a.	Grievant advances grievance form to the second-level administrator (usually dean of Agriculture and Life Sciences).
Within 5 weekdays	3b.	Dean meets with grievant; dean may request division head to be present.
Within 5 weekdays	3c.	Dean responds in writing on grievance form.
	3d.	If dean's written response is satisfactory to grievant, that ends the matter.
	3e.	If dean's written response is not satisfactory to grievant, move to step four within 5 weekdays.
<b>Step four</b>		
Within 5 weekdays	4a.	Grievant advances grievance form to the provost.
Within 5 weekdays	4b.	Provost acknowledges receipt of grievance and forwards copy to Faculty Senate president to receive recommendation of an impartial hearing panel of the Faculty Review Committee.
Within 5 weekdays	4c.	Faculty Senate president acknowledges in writing to grievant that copy of grievance has been received from provost.
Within 15 weekdays	4d.	Faculty Review Committee chair appoints hearing panel from among Faculty Review Committee members; panel holds its initial meeting with both principals.
Within 45 weekdays	4e.	Hearing panel concludes its work and make recommendations to provost and grievant.
Within 10 weekdays	4f.	Provost meets with grievant.
Within 10 weekdays	4g.	Provost notifies grievant in writing of his or her decision.
	4h.	If the provost's decision is fully consonant with (or exceeds) the recommendations of the hearing panel, or if it is satisfactory to the grievant even if it differs from the recommendation of the hearing panel that ends the matter.
	4i.	If the provost's decision is not acceptable to the grievant and not consonant with the recommendation of the hearing panel, move to step five within 20 calendar days.
<b>Step five</b>		
Within 20 calendar days	5a.	Grievant appeals in writing to university president.
	5b.	University president's decision is final.

#### 14.8 Study-Research Leave

Study-research leave may be granted to faculty members for research and/or advanced study necessary to enhance the competencies of those faculty members to carry out their obligations to the university. (At other universities this program is often called "sabbatical.")

Full-time faculty members holding continued appointment with significant responsibility for instruction and scholarly productivity, with the rank of assistant professor or higher, having accrued a minimum of six years of service, are eligible for study-research leaves. Following such a leave, an additional six years of full-time service are necessary before a faculty member is eligible for another study-research leave. Requests may be submitted prior to completion of six years of service, but faculty members must have completed the sixth year before the leave period begins.

Time spent on study-research leave, educational leave, or leave without pay is not considered in compiling minimum service requirements for further leaves.

As part of the commonwealth's educational leave program, recipients of study-research leaves are provided with partial salary (not to exceed one-half salary). Full employee benefits remain in force while faculty members are on study-research leaves. Calendar year faculty on study-research leave earn annual leave at a rate of half their usual annual leave earnings.

Instead of a proposal for leave of a full academic or calendar year, faculty members may propose a sequence of semester leave periods at half-salary over several years, not to exceed in total one academic year (for a faculty member on academic year appointment) or 12 months (for a faculty member on calendar year appointment). If such a sequence of leaves is undertaken, all intervening periods of full-time appointment at Virginia Tech accrue toward the six-year minimum service required before eligibility for another study-research leave or sequence of leaves.

Alternatively, following completion of any study-research leave, faculty members may propose a single semester of study-research leave at half-salary following three years of full-time service to the university.

Recipients of a study-research leave may receive additional compensation from other approved sources up to a total equal to their annual salary from the university. Faculty members may receive the additional half salary from sponsored grants or contracts, resulting in a one-year period at full salary from university sources; the appropriate level of effort must be expended on grant-related activities. They may also obtain additional funds from external sources to cover expenses for travel, research, administrative assistance, and the purchase of relevant materials. The department head and provost review and approve required documentation of all external earnings and expected payments. Engagement in consulting activities must be consonant with existing university policy.

The request for study-research leave is made in the fall and, if approved, is taken the following academic year. Requests for study-research leave are submitted to the department head or chair by November 1 for processing through the college, provost, and consideration by the Board of Visitors at the March (or spring) meeting of the board. Requests are forwarded to the board, subject to recommendation of the department head or chair, dean, and the provost, with consideration of the need for effective continuation of the Extension's program. Specific leave request due dates are established annually and are available in the Calendar of Important Dates found on the [provost's website](#).

The faculty member returns to full-time service with the university for a minimum of at least one academic year at the end of the approved leave or repays the university the salary received plus interest. If less than this required period of service is met, repayment is required of the pro rata portion of the compensation provided by the university during the leave period. Before undertaking the leave, the faculty member signs a memorandum of agreement to this effect.

Within 60 days of returning to full-time status, the faculty member must send a letter to the provost, dean, and department head summarizing his or her accomplishments.

#### 14.9 Research Assignment

Research assignment is a special category of study-research leave that is awarded to a faculty member with continued appointment for one semester of intensive study or research that increases the quality of the individual's professional stature and future contribution to the university. It may be taken in lieu of an ordinary year-long study-research leave.

Continued appointment-track faculty members are not eligible to apply for research assignment leave until after continued appointment has been awarded.

Full-time faculty members holding continued appointment with the rank of assistant professor or higher, and having accrued a minimum of six years of service, are eligible for research assignment or study-research leave. Following such a leave, an additional six years of full-time service are necessary before a faculty member may be considered for another research assignment. Requests may be submitted prior to completion of six years of service, but faculty members must have completed the sixth year before the leave period begins. Faculty members on calendar year appointments may take research assignment leave for up to six months.

Approval for research assignment provides the faculty member with full salary and related benefits for the period of the leave; faculty members may not take on additional responsibilities for outside income except as allowed by the university's consulting policy. Modest stipends associated with competitive visiting scholar programs at other institutions, competitive national or international fellowships, the Fulbright Scholar Program, and similar prestigious opportunities to support study and/or scholarly research may be approved where there is clear benefit to the faculty member and the university. Similarly, externally funded reimbursements or allotments for travel, temporary relocation, and other expenses associated with the proposed research assignment may be approved. The department head and provost review and approve required documentation of all external earnings and expected payments. When a faculty member proposes a period of paid employment greater than 50 percent of the annual salary in a corporate or governmental setting, leave without pay or a contract through the Intergovernmental Personnel Act may be more appropriate than a research assignment.

The primary privilege of a research assignment is entire relief from teaching, administrative duties, and other faculty duties for one semester. A secondary privilege is that the assignment may be carried out at any location approved by the director, although research programs that require facilities, resources from the University Libraries, or collaborations not available at the university are given special consideration.

An application for research assignment is submitted to the appropriate department head or chair by November 1 of the academic year preceding that in which the assignment will be made. Application forms are available from the [provost's website](#). The application is in the form of a letter, which includes a detailed description of the proposed research or other scholarly project, the location of that activity, and the relevance of the proposed activity in contributing to the faculty member's own scholarly research program. The director reviews the application and forwards it with a recommendation to the provost by mid-December, indicating the provisions that will be made to accommodate the faculty member's responsibilities. The director is expected to weigh fiscal and academic load considerations to assure an equitable distribution of the awards. The provost reviews the recommendations, communicates with the director, and announces the results to each candidate, following approval by the Board of Visitors. Specific leave request due dates are established annually and are available in the Calendar of Important Dates on the [provost's website](#).

The faculty member must return to full-time service with the university for a minimum of at least one academic year at the end of the approved leave. If less than this required period of service is met, repayment is required of the pro rata portion of the compensation provided by the university during the leave period. Before undertaking the leave, the faculty member must sign a memorandum of agreement to this effect.

Within 60 days of returning to full-time status, the faculty member must send a letter to the provost, dean, and department head summarizing his or her accomplishments.

#### **14.10 Modified Duties**

The university recognizes the need for all continued appointment and continued appointment-track faculty members to balance the commitments of family and work. Special family circumstances, for example, birth or adoption of a child, severe illness of an immediate family member, or even issues of personal health, can cause substantial alterations to one's daily routine, thus creating a need to construct a modified workload and flexible schedule for a period of time.

Since the circumstances may vary widely for faculty members at different stages of their careers and with different family and workload situations, this policy does not prescribe the exact nature of the accommodation. In many cases, it may be a reduction or elimination of a teaching assignment while the faculty member continues to meet ongoing, but

more flexible research and graduate student supervision obligations. In general, the university's commitment is to work with a faculty member to devise a modified workload and schedule that enables the faculty member to remain an active and productive member of the department. Because there is no reduction in salary, the faculty member is expected to have a set of full-time responsibilities.

An eligible faculty member is encouraged to speak with his or her department head or chair as soon as possible about the need for modified duties to ensure the maximum amount of time for planning. A department chair, in conjunction with the director of Extension, is responsible for working with a faculty member to ensure a fair plan for modified duties is implemented if possible, budgetary constraints are considered, and student or other needs are met. The policy does not create an entitlement if there are legitimate business-related reasons for denying the request. The department head or chair, in consultation with the dean or director, makes final decisions about the nature of the modified duties.

Provisions of this policy cannot adequately address all individual circumstances. Sick leave (including disability), leave without pay, or permanent reduction in appointment to part-time status may be options to consider for longer-term or more demanding needs. This policy is not intended to provide release time from teaching for the purpose of allowing additional time for research. Reduction in teaching assignment for research purposes is the prerogative of the Extension division and a function of the university's program of study-research leaves.

Extension of the probationary period (see chapter four, "Extending the Continued Appointment Clock") is available to faculty members on continued appointment-track appointments who are confronted with extenuating personal or family circumstances, or birth or adoption of a child. The extension may be requested as a complement to a request for modified duties. However, the semester of modified duties does not automatically affect the continued appointment probationary period.

**Eligibility:** Modified duties may be requested by any faculty member in a full-time continued appointment or continued appointment-track appointment for the purpose of managing family responsibilities or, in exceptional cases, personal health issues not addressed by sick leave. The policy applies to eligible faculty upon employment.

**Guidelines:** The period of modified duties is one semester, or an equivalent amount of time for those faculty members whose responsibilities are not tied directly to teaching on the academic calendar.

Modification of duties should not result in additional duties during the subsequent semester, e.g., the faculty member should not be asked to make up the released teaching before or after the semester of modified duties. The faculty member cannot be employed by another institution during the period of modified duties, nor can the release time be used for extensive professional travel or other increased professional activities (including consulting) that do not meet the goals of the policy.

Medical documentation is required if the period of modified duties is requested related to a health issue not addressed by sick leave.

A semester of modified duties should be considered *in addition to*, not as a substitute for, sick leave and family leave available to those giving birth or adopting during the period of the appointment (i.e., during the academic year for those on academic year appointments, or any time for those on calendar year appointments). There are no work expectations for individuals on approved sick or family leave.

Requests for outside consulting during the period of modified duties are not usually approved.

A faculty member should submit a request for modified duties as early as possible so the department can plan appropriately. The request form is available on the [provost's website](#). The plan of proposed activities is developed in consultation with the department head or chair and the director of Extension. The duties can be department-based, division-based, or a combination thereof.

Subject to available funding, the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost provides an allotment to the faculty member's unit to replace teaching (or to use in other ways relevant to the duties) that is lost through the granting of a term of modified duties. Additional support from departments and divisions is strongly encouraged, and should be noted in the request.



Approval of the department head or chair, director of Extension, and provost are necessary. If the department head or chair does not support the request, the reasons for denial are provided in writing, and the request is automatically forwarded to the dean or director for further review.

#### **14.11 Consulting Activities for Virginia Cooperative Extension Faculty**

Consistent with the university's policy and procedures on consulting activities, additional restrictions may be imposed on the consulting activity of Virginia Cooperative Extension faculty members. These restrictions are imposed to give further assurance that consulting approval is not granted for assistance that is the usual responsibility of faculty members within Extension. Extension faculty who are Administrative/Professional faculty should consult chapter seven of the Faculty Handbook.

It is recognized that the outreach responsibilities of Extension are broad and, thus, program assistance parameters are difficult to define. Consequently, the following procedures are designed to provide judgmental decisions by appropriate supervisory staff for consulting requests in ambiguous areas of program responsibilities.

The Request to Engage in External Activity Form 13010A is sent to the department head, chair, or immediate supervisor along with a letter outlining the nature of the consulting activity and why it falls outside the usual responsibilities of Extension. (The form is available on the [Conflict of Interest website](#).) Typically, consulting activities do not involve university sponsorship.

The department head, chair, or immediate supervisor reviews the Request to Engage in External Activity Form 13010A and either approves or disapproves it. If approval is granted, the request is sent to the college dean for approval. The director of Virginia Cooperative Extension grants final approval. If disapproval is exercised at any level, the request is sent back through the department head or supervisor, to the faculty member along with an explanation for the action. Additional review and approval by the university conflict of interest officer is required for disclosures involving business ownership interests of investigators (or their family members), significant financial interests related to sponsored research, or other sponsored activities, employment or funding of students/trainees/staff, and any proposed management plan.

Decisions are based upon, but not limited to, the following: consistency with guidelines stipulated in chapter two, "Consulting and Outside Employment"; whether the area of consulting is found to be within or outside usual Extension responsibilities; and whether the time required falls within the number of consulting days allowed.